

E L E C T R O N I C P R O O F

confidential • confidential • confide

# imprima Group



## London

Tel +44 (0) 20 7902 7200

Fax +44 (0) 20 7928 9133

## Paris

+33 (0) 1 58 36 06 60

+33 (0) 1 58 36 06 03

## Frankfurt

+49 (0) 69 915 09 80

+49 (0) 69 915 09 810

## Amsterdam

Tel +31 (0) 20 5849 240

Fax +31 (0) 20 4880 173

## Birmingham

+44 (0) 121 446 4721

+44 (0) 121 446 4731

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 7, 2002

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
WASHINGTON, DC 20549

**Amendment No. 1**

**FORM S-11**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

under

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**PERMANENT FINANCING (NO. 1) PLC**

*(Exact name of Registrant 1 as specified in its charter)*

**Blackwell House, Guildhall Yard, London EC2V 5AE, United Kingdom, (+44) (0)20 7556 0972**

*(Address and telephone number of Registrant 1's principal executive offices)*

CT Corporation System

111 Eighth Avenue

New York, NY 10011

(212) 894-8600

*(Name, address and phone number of Registrant 1's agent for service)*

**PERMANENT FUNDING (NO. 1) LIMITED**

*(Exact name of Registrant 2 as specified in its charter)*

**Blackwell House, Guildhall Yard, London EC2V 5AE, United Kingdom, (+44) (0)20 7556 0972**

*(Address and telephone number of Registrant 2's principal executive offices)*

CT Corporation System

111 Eighth Avenue

New York, NY 10011

(212) 894-8600

*(Name, address and phone number of Registrant 2's agent for service)*

**PERMANENT MORTGAGES TRUSTEE LIMITED**

*(Exact name of Registrant 3 as specified in its charter)*

**47 Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey JE1 0BD, Channel Islands, (+44) (0)1534 510 924**

*(Address and telephone number of Registrant 3's principal executive offices)*

CT Corporation System

111 Eighth Avenue

New York, NY 10011

(212) 894-8600

*(Name, address and phone number of Registrant 3's agent for service)*

Copies to:

David Balai  
Bank of Scotland Treasury Services PLC  
33 Old Broad Street  
London, EC2N 1HZ, United Kingdom

Thomas Jones, Esq.  
Allen & Overy  
One New Change  
London EC4M 9QQ, United Kingdom

Michael Durrer, Esq.  
Sidley Austin Brown & Wood  
1 Threadneedle Street  
London EC2R 8AW, United Kingdom

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after the Registration Statement becomes effective.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, check the following box.

## CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Securities Being Registered	Amount Being Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit <sup>(1)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee <sup>(3)</sup>
\$750,000,000 series 1 class A floating rate notes due June 2003	\$750,000,000	100%	\$750,000,000	\$69,000
\$26,000,000 series 1 class B floating rate notes due June 2042	\$26,000,000	100%	\$26,000,000	\$2,392
\$26,000,000 series 1 class C floating rate notes due June 2042	\$26,000,000	100%	\$26,000,000	\$2,392
\$750,000,000 series 2 class A fixed-floating rate notes due June 2007	\$750,000,000	100%	\$750,000,000	\$69,000
\$26,000,000 series 2 class B floating rate notes due June 2042	\$26,000,000	100%	\$26,000,000	\$2,392
\$26,000,000 series 2 class C floating rate notes due June 2042	\$26,000,000	100%	\$26,000,000	\$2,392
\$1,000,000,000 series 3 class A floating rate notes due December 2007	\$1,000,000,000	100%	\$1,000,000,000	\$92,000
\$35,000,000 series 3 class B floating rate notes due June 2042	\$35,000,000	100%	\$35,000,000	\$3,220
\$35,000,000 series 3 class C floating rate notes due June 2042	\$35,000,000	100%	\$35,000,000	\$3,220
Series 1 term AAA advance <sup>(2)</sup>				
Series 1 term AA advance <sup>(2)</sup>				
Series 1 term BBB advance <sup>(2)</sup>				
Series 2 term AAA advance <sup>(2)</sup>				
Series 2 term AA advance <sup>(2)</sup>				
Series 2 term BBB advance <sup>(2)</sup>				
Series 3 term AAA advance <sup>(2)</sup>				
Series 3 term AA advance <sup>(2)</sup>				
Series 3 term BBB advance <sup>(2)</sup>				
Funding interest in the mortgages trust <sup>(2)</sup>				

(1) Estimated solely for the purposes of computing the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(2) These items are not being offered directly to investors. Permanent Mortgages Trustee Limited is the registrant for the Funding 1 interest in the mortgages trust and is holding the Funding 1 interest in the mortgages trust on behalf of Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited. The Funding 1 interest in the mortgages trust will be the primary source of payments on the term advances listed. Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited is the registrant for those term advances and is issuing those term advances to Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC. Those term advances will be the primary source of payments on the series 1 notes, the series 2 notes and the series 3 notes being registered hereby, respectively. Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC is the registrant for the series 1 notes, the series 2 notes and the series 3 notes being registered hereby.

(3) The total registration fee is \$246,008.

**The Registrants hereby amend the Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrants shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**PERMANENT FINANCING (NO. 1) PLC**

Issuer (incorporated in England and Wales with limited liability, registered number 4416192)

**HALIFAX plc**

Seller, servicer and cash manager

<b>Class</b>	<b>Interest rate</b>	<b>Price to public per note</b>	<b>Principal amount of issuer notes and proceeds to issuer per class</b>	<b>Scheduled redemption dates</b>	<b>Final maturity date</b>
series 1 class A	●% margin over one-month USD-LIBOR	100%	[\$750,000,000]	[June 2003]	[June 2003]
series 1 class B	●% margin over three-month USD-LIBOR	100%	[\$26,000,000]	—	[June 2042]
series 1 class C	●% margin over three-month USD-LIBOR	100%	[\$26,000,000]	—	[June 2042]
series 2 class A	●% p.a. until the interest payment date in [June 2005] and then ●% margin over three-month USD-LIBOR	100%	[\$750,000,000]	[June 2005]	[June 2007]
series 2 class B	●% margin over three-month USD-LIBOR	100%	[\$26,000,000]	—	[June 2042]
series 2 class C	●% margin over three-month USD-LIBOR	100%	[\$26,000,000]	—	[June 2042]
series 3 class A	●% margin over three-month USD-LIBOR	100%	[\$1,000,000,000]	[December 2005]	[December 2007]
series 3 class B	●% margin over three-month USD-LIBOR	100%	[\$35,000,000]	—	[June 2042]
series 3 class C	●% margin over three-month USD-LIBOR	100%	[\$35,000,000]	—	[June 2042]

- The principal asset from which Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC will make payments on the issuer notes is an intercompany loan to an affiliated company called Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited.
- The principal asset from which Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited will make payments on the intercompany loan is its interest in a master trust over a pool of residential mortgage loans held by Permanent Mortgages Trustee Limited.
- The residential mortgage loans were originated by Halifax plc and are secured over properties located in England and Wales. The transaction documents are governed by English law (other than the issuer underwriting agreement, which is governed by New York law and the mortgages trustee corporate services agreement, which is governed by Jersey law).
- Permanent Holdings Limited is the parent of Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC and Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited. Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC will share the security granted by Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited to secure its obligations under the issuer intercompany loan.

**Please consider carefully the risk factors beginning on page 30 in this prospectus.**

**The issuer notes offered by this prospectus will be obligations of the issuer only. The issuer notes will not be obligations of Halifax plc or any of its affiliates or any of the underwriters.**

Application has been made to the UK Listing Authority for each class of issuer notes to be admitted to the official list maintained by the UK Listing Authority and to the London Stock Exchange plc for each class of issuer notes to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved the notes or determined that this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offence.**

**Co-Arrangers****JPMorgan****Salomon Smith Barney****Joint Lead Underwriters****Barclays Capital****JPMorgan****Salomon Smith Barney****Co-Managers****Credit Suisse First Boston****Deutsche Bank Securities**

Subject to conditions described further in this prospectus, Permanent Holdings Limited may establish new issuers which will issue new notes that are secured ultimately over the same property as the issuer notes and may rank equally or ahead of the notes issued by the issuer.

A note is not a deposit and neither the issuer notes nor the underlying receivables are insured or guaranteed by any United Kingdom or United States governmental agency.

Currently, there is no public market for the issuer notes.

We expect that delivery of the issuer notes offered by this prospectus will be made to investors in book-entry form through The Depository Trust Company on or about [●, 2002].

### **Forward-looking statements**

This prospectus includes forward-looking statements including, but not limited to, statements made under the captions “**Risk factors**”, “**The loans**”, “**The servicer**”, “**The servicing agreement**” and “**Maturity and prepayment considerations**”. These forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology, such as the words “believes”, “expects”, “may”, “intends”, “should” or “anticipates”, or the negative or other variations of those terms. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that could cause the actual results and performance of the issuer notes, Halifax plc or the UK residential mortgage industry to differ materially from any future results or performance expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements. These risks, uncertainties and other factors include, among others: general economic and business conditions in the UK; currency exchange and interest fluctuations; government, statutory, regulatory or administrative initiatives affecting Halifax plc; changes in business strategy, lending practices or customer relationships; and other factors that may be referred to in this prospectus. Some of the most significant of these risks, uncertainties and other factors are discussed under the caption “**Risk factors**”, and you are encouraged to carefully consider those factors prior to making an investment decision.

## Table of contents

Defined terms .....	4
Summary of prospectus .....	5
Risk factors .....	30
US dollar presentation .....	55
The issuer .....	56
Use of proceeds .....	58
Halifax plc .....	59
Funding 1 .....	60
The mortgages trustee .....	62
Holdings .....	63
Permanent PECO Limited .....	65
The issuer swap providers .....	66
The Funding 1 liquidity facility provider .....	68
The loans .....	69
The servicer .....	90
The servicing agreement .....	95
Assignment of the loans and their related security .....	100
The mortgages trust .....	107
The issuer intercompany loan agreement .....	118
Security for Funding 1's obligations .....	124
Security for the issuer's obligations .....	130
Cashflows .....	136
Credit structure .....	153
The swap agreements .....	161
Cash management for the mortgages trustee and Funding 1 .....	166
Cash management for the issuer .....	169
Description of the issuer trust deed .....	171
The issuer notes and the global issuer notes .....	173
Terms and conditions of the offered issuer notes .....	178
Ratings of the issuer notes .....	195
Maturity and prepayment considerations .....	196
Material legal aspects of the loans .....	197
United Kingdom taxation .....	199
Proposed EU savings directive .....	202
United States federal income taxation .....	203
Material Jersey (Channel Islands) tax considerations .....	207
ERISA considerations .....	208
Enforcement of foreign judgments in England and Wales .....	210
United States legal investment considerations .....	211
Experts .....	211
Legal matters .....	211
Underwriting .....	212
Reports to noteholders .....	215
Where investors can find more information .....	215
Market-making .....	215
Affiliations .....	216
Listing and general information .....	217
Glossary .....	220
Index of Appendices .....	249

## Defined terms

The principal and technical terms used in this prospectus have the meanings set forth in the glossary, unless otherwise defined where they appear in the text.

References in this document to “**we**” or “**us**” mean the issuer and references to “**you**” mean potential investors in the issuer notes.

Because this transaction may be connected with future transactions, it is necessary in this prospectus to refer to any or all of these transactions. In respect of notes, term advances, intercompany loans or other terms derived from or related to them, we use the word “**issuer**” when referring to the present transaction, “**new**” when referring to future transactions and “**any**” or “**all**” when referring to any or all of the present transaction and future transactions. For example, the “**issuer notes**” are the notes issued by Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC, the “**new notes**” are notes which may be issued in future transactions and the “**notes**” are the issuer notes and any new notes.

## Summary of prospectus

*The information on pages 5 to 29, inclusive, is a summary of the principal features of the issuer notes, including the loans and the issuer transaction documents that will generate the income for the issuer to make payments on the issuer notes. This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in the issuer notes. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, especially the risks of investing in the issuer notes discussed under “Risk factors”.*

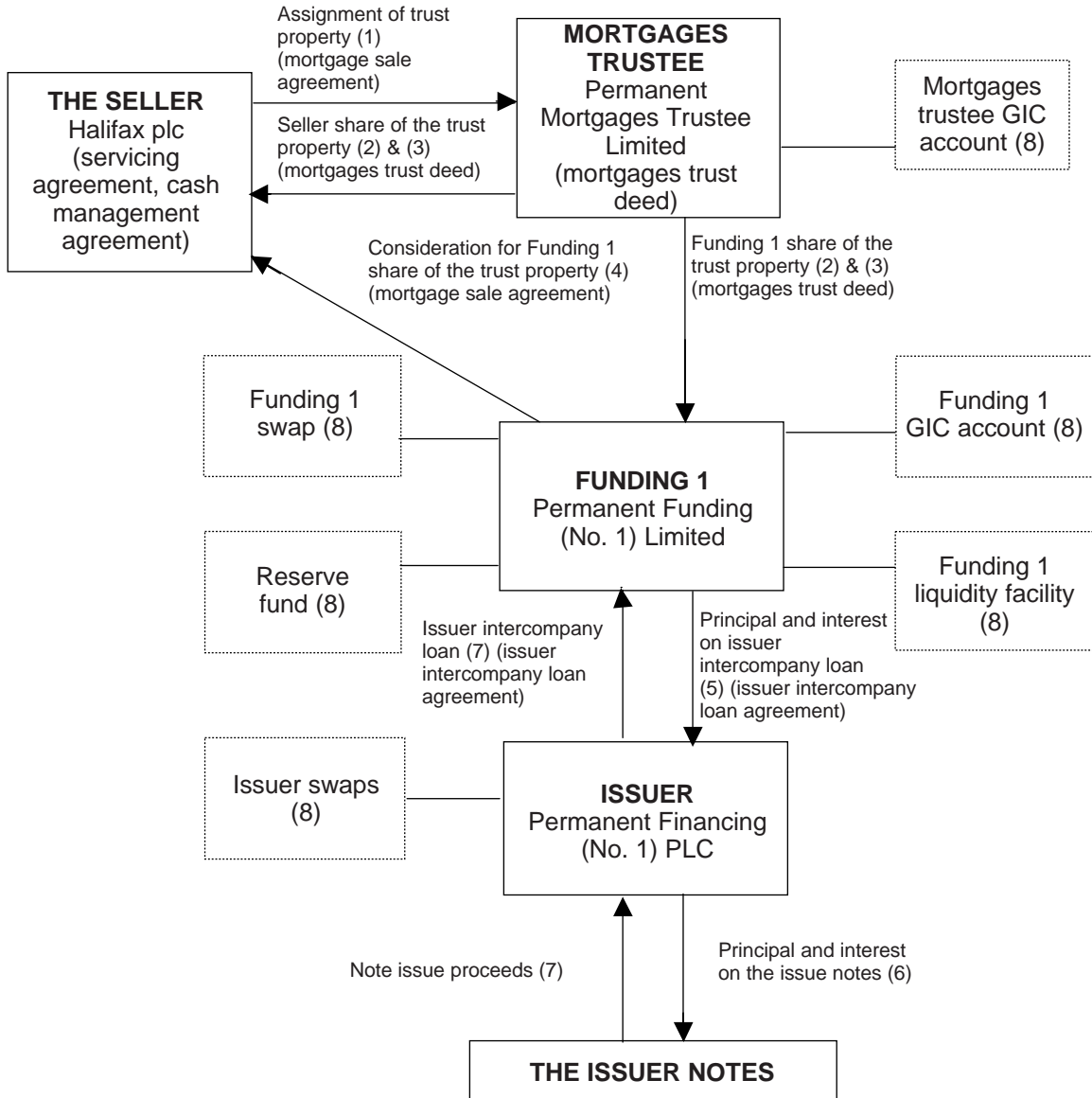
### Overview of the transaction

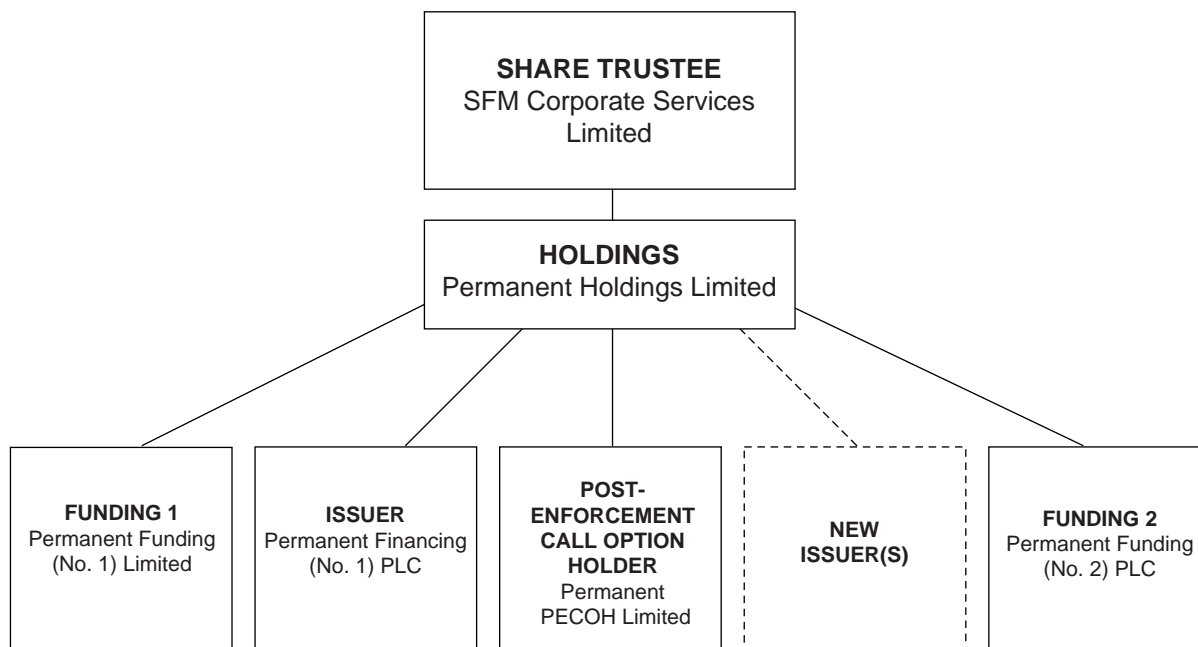
The following is a brief overview of the transaction and is further illustrated by the “**Structural diagram of the securitisation by the issuer**” (the numbers in the diagram refer to the numbered paragraphs in this section).

- (1) The seller will assign the trust property to the mortgages trustee pursuant to a mortgage sale agreement and retain an interest for itself in the trust property, as further described in “– **Assignment of the loans**”. On the closing date, the trust property will consist of the initial portfolio which will include the initial loans, their related security, any accrued interest on the initial loans and other amounts derived from the loans and their related security. The initial loans will be residential mortgage loans originated by Halifax plc and secured over residential properties located in England and Wales.
- (2) The mortgages trustee will hold the trust property on trust for the benefit of the seller and Funding 1. The seller and Funding 1 will each have a joint and undivided interest in the trust property but their entitlement to the proceeds from the trust property will be in proportion to their respective shares of the trust property.
- (3) The mortgages trustee will distribute interest on the loans and allocate losses in relation to the loans to the seller and Funding 1 according to the share that each of them then has in the trust property, expressed as a percentage. These percentages may fluctuate as described in “**The mortgages trust**”. The mortgages trustee will distribute principal receipts on the loans depending on whether Funding 1 is required to pay amounts on the issuer intercompany loan on the next Funding 1 interest payment date or Funding 1 is accumulating cash to repay a bullet term advance. See further “**The mortgages trust**”.
- (4) Funding 1 will use the proceeds of an issuer intercompany loan on the closing date to pay the seller for Funding 1’s share of the trust property. Subsequently, on Funding 1 interest payment dates, if Funding 1 has any excess income remaining after paying all amounts that it is required to pay under the terms of the transaction, then that extra income will be allocated and distributed to the seller.
- (5) Funding 1 will use a portion of the amounts received from its share in the trust property to meet its obligations to pay interest and principal due to the issuer under the issuer intercompany loan. Funding 1’s obligations to the issuer under the issuer intercompany loan will be secured under the Funding 1 deed of charge by, among other things, Funding 1’s share of the trust property.
- (6) The issuer’s obligations to pay principal and interest on the issuer notes will be funded primarily from the payments of principal and interest received by it from Funding 1 under the issuer intercompany loan. The issuer’s primary asset will be the issuer intercompany loan agreement. Neither the issuer nor the noteholders will have any direct interest in the trust property, although the issuer will have a shared security interest under the Funding 1 deed of charge in Funding 1’s share of the trust property.
- (7) The issuer will sell the issuer notes to investors and then lend the proceeds to Funding 1 under the issuer intercompany loan.
- (8) These items and their function in the transaction structure are described later in this prospectus. They are included in this diagram so that investors can refer back to see where they fit into the structure.



**Structural diagram of the securitisation by the issuer**





### Diagram of ownership structure

This diagram illustrates the ownership structure of the principal parties to the transaction, as follows:

- Each of Funding 1, the issuer and the post-enforcement call option holder is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Permanent Holdings Limited.
- The entire issued share capital of Holdings is held on trust by a corporate services provider, not affiliated with the seller, under the terms of a discretionary trust for the benefit of one or more charities. Any profits received by Holdings, after payment of the costs and expenses of Holdings, will be paid for the benefit of The National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children (registered charity number 216401) in the United Kingdom and for other charitable purposes selected at the discretion of the corporate services provider. The payments on your issuer notes will not be affected by this arrangement.
- The entire issued share capital of the mortgages trustee (not shown in the diagram above) is held beneficially on trust by SFM Offshore Limited, a corporate services provider, not affiliated with the seller, under the terms of a discretionary trust for the benefit of one or more charities. Any profits received by the mortgages trustee, after payment of the costs and expenses of the mortgages trustee, will be paid for the benefit of charities and charitable purposes selected at the discretion of SFM Offshore Limited. The payments on your issuer notes will not be affected by this arrangement.
- Halifax plc has no ownership interest in any of the entities in the diagram above or below. This should ensure, among other things, that the ownership structure and its impact on investors are not linked to the credit of Halifax plc, and that Halifax plc has no obligation to support the transaction financially, although Halifax plc may still have a connection with the transaction for other reasons (such as acting as servicer of the loans and as a beneficiary under the mortgages trust).
- Holdings may establish new issuers that issue new notes that may rank behind, equally or ahead of the issuer notes, depending on the ratings of the new notes as described under “– **New issuers, new intercompany loans, new start-up loans and Funding 2**”. Any new issuer established after the closing date will be a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings.
- Holdings has established a new entity, Permanent Funding (No. 2) PLC (“**Funding 2**”), which may in the future issue new notes from time to time to use the proceeds to pay the seller for a direct interest in the trust property rather than lending the proceeds to Funding 1. Funding 2 is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings.

- In certain circumstances (including when new issuers are established or Funding 2 becomes a beneficiary of the mortgages trustee), the security trustee will consent to modifications to be made to some of the issuer transaction documents. Your consent will not be obtained in relation to those modifications (see further “**Risk Factors – The security trustee may agree modifications to the issuer transaction documents without your prior consent, which may adversely affect your interests**”).

### **Summary of the issuer notes**

In addition to the notes offered by this prospectus, the issuer will also issue the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, series 4 class A2 issuer notes, series 4 class B issuer notes and series 4 class C issuer notes. These additional issuer notes will be secured over the same property as the notes offered by this prospectus. These additional issuer notes have not been registered in the United States and are not being offered by this prospectus. However, the term “**issuer notes**” when used in this prospectus includes all of the series 1 issuer notes, series 2 issuer notes, series 3 issuer notes and series 4 issuer notes, some features of which are summarised in this section.

Some series of issuer notes will be paid ahead of others, regardless of the ranking of the issuer notes. In particular, some payments on some series of class B issuer notes and class C issuer notes will be paid before some series of class A issuer notes, as described in “**– The issuer notes – Payment and ranking of the issuer notes**”.

## Class of issuer notes

	<b>Series 1 class A</b>	<b>Series 1 class B</b>	<b>Series 1 class C</b>
Principal amount:	[\$750,000,000]	[\$26,000,000]	[\$26,000,000]
Credit enhancement:	Subordination of the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes and the reserve fund	Subordination of the class C issuer notes and the reserve fund	The reserve fund
Interest rate:	One-month USD-LIBOR + margin	Three-month USD-LIBOR + margin	Three-month USD-LIBOR + margin
Margin:	●% p.a.	●% p.a.	●% p.a.
Until interest payment date falling in:	[June 2003]	[June 2007]	[June 2007]
And thereafter:	N/A	●% p.a.	●% p.a.
Scheduled redemption date(s):	[June 2003]	N/A	N/A
Interest accrual method:	Actual/360	Actual/360	Actual/360
Interest payment dates:	For the series 1 class A issuer notes, monthly in arrear on the interest payment date falling in each consecutive month. For the other series 1 issuer notes, quarterly in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] of each year. If a trigger event occurs or the issuer security is enforced prior to the interest payment date falling in [June 2003], interest and principal due and payable on the series 1 class A issuer notes will be payable quarterly in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June].		
First interest payment date:	[10th July, 2002]	[10th September, 2002]	[10th September, 2002]
Final maturity date:	[June 2003]	[June 2042]	[June 2042]
Tax treatment:	Debt for United States federal income tax purposes, subject to the considerations contained in “ <b>United States federal income taxation</b> ”	Debt for United States federal income tax purposes, subject to the considerations contained in “ <b>United States federal income taxation</b> ”	Debt for United States federal income tax purposes, subject to the considerations contained in “ <b>United States federal income taxation</b> ”
ERISA eligible:	Yes, subject to the considerations in “ <b>ERISA considerations</b> ”	Yes, subject to the considerations in “ <b>ERISA considerations</b> ”	Yes, subject to the considerations in “ <b>ERISA considerations</b> ”
Listing:	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange
ISIN:	US714198AA63	US714198AB47	US714198AC20
Common code:	N/A	N/A	N/A
CUSIP number:	714198 AA 6	714198 AB 4	714198 AC 2
Expected ratings (S&P/Moody's/ Fitch):	A-1+/P-1/F1+	AA/Aa3/AA	BBB/Baa2/BBB

## Class of issuer notes

	<b>Series 2 class A</b>	<b>Series 2 class B</b>	<b>Series 2 class C</b>
Principal amount:	[\$750,000,000]	[\$26,000,000]	[\$26,000,000]
Credit enhancement:	Subordination of the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes and the reserve fund	Subordination of the class C issuer notes and the reserve fund	The reserve fund
Interest rate:	●% p.a.	Three-month USD-LIBOR + margin	Three-month USD-LIBOR + margin
Margin:	N/A	●% p.a.	●% p.a.
Until interest payment date falling in:	[June 2005]	[June 2007]	[June 2007]
And thereafter:	Three-month USD-LIBOR + ●%	●% p.a.	●% p.a.
Scheduled redemption date(s):	[June 2005]	N/A	N/A
Interest accrual method:	30/360 until the interest payment date in [June 2005] and then <u>actual</u> /360	Actual/360	Actual/360
Interest payment dates:	For the series 2 class A issuer notes, semi-annually in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in [December and June] of each year and for the other series 2 issuer notes, quarterly in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] of each year. If a trigger event occurs or the issuer security is enforced prior to the interest payment date falling in [June 2005], interest and principal due and payable on the series 2 class A issuer notes will be payable quarterly in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] of each year. After the interest payment date in [June 2005], interest and principal on the series 2 class A issuer notes will be payable quarterly in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] of each year.		
First interest payment date:	[10th December, 2002]	[10th September, 2002]	[10th September, 2002]
Final maturity date:	[June 2007]	[June 2042]	[June 2042]
Tax treatment:	Debt for United States federal income tax purposes, subject to the considerations contained in “ <b>United States federal income taxation</b> ”	Debt for United States federal income tax purposes, subject to the considerations contained in “ <b>United States federal income taxation</b> ”	Debt for United States federal income tax purposes, subject to the considerations contained in “ <b>United States federal income taxation</b> ”
ERISA eligible:	Yes, subject to the considerations in “ <b>ERISA considerations</b> ”	Yes, subject to the considerations in “ <b>ERISA considerations</b> ”	Yes, subject to the considerations in “ <b>ERISA considerations</b> ”
Listing:	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange
ISIN:	US714198AD03	US714198AE85	US714198AF50
Common code:	N/A	N/A	N/A
CUSIP number:	714198 AD 0	714198 AE 8	714198 AF 5
Expected ratings (S&P/Moody's/Fitch):	AAA/Aaa/AAA	AA/Aa3/AA	BBB/Baa2/BBB

## Class of issuer notes

	<b>Series 3 class A</b>	<b>Series 3 class B</b>	<b>Series 3 class C</b>
Principal amount:	[\$1,000,000,000]	[\$35,000,000]	[\$35,000,000]
Credit enhancement:	Subordination of the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes and the reserve fund	Subordination of the class C issuer notes and the reserve fund	The reserve fund
Interest rate:	Three-month USD-LIBOR + margin	Three-month USD-LIBOR + margin	Three-month USD-LIBOR + margin
Margin:	●% p.a.	●% p.a.	●% p.a.
Until interest payment date falling in:	N/A	[June 2007]	[June 2007]
And thereafter:	N/A	●% p.a.	●% p.a.
Scheduled redemption date(s):	[December 2005]	N/A	N/A
Interest accrual method:	Actual/360	Actual/360	Actual/360
Interest payment dates:	For all the series 3 issuer notes, quarterly in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] of each year.		
First interest payment date:	[10th September, 2002]	[10th September, 2002]	[10th September, 2002]
Final maturity date:	[December 2007]	[June 2042]	[June 2042]
Tax treatment:	Debt for United States federal income tax purposes, subject to the considerations contained in “ <b>United States federal income taxation</b> ”	Debt for United States federal income tax purposes, subject to the considerations contained in “ <b>United States federal income taxation</b> ”	Debt for United States federal income tax purposes, subject to the considerations contained in “ <b>United States federal income taxation</b> ”
ERISA eligible:	Yes, subject to the considerations in “ <b>ERISA considerations</b> ”	Yes, subject to the considerations in “ <b>ERISA considerations</b> ”	Yes, subject to the considerations in “ <b>ERISA considerations</b> ”
Listing:	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange
ISIN:	US714198AG34	US714198AH17	US714198AJ72
Common code:	N/A	N/A	N/A
CUSIP number:	714198 AG 3	714198 AH 1	714198 AJ 7
Expected ratings (S&P/Moody's/Fitch):	AAA/Aaa/AAA	AA/Aa3/AA	BBB/Baa2/BBB

**Class of issuer notes**

	<b>Series 4 class A1</b>	<b>Series 4 class A2</b>	<b>Series 4 class B</b>	<b>Series 4 class C</b>
Principal amount:	[€750,000,000]	[£750,000,000]	[£44,000,000]	[£44,000,000]
Credit enhancement:	Subordination of the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes and the reserve fund	Subordination of the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes and the reserve fund	Subordination of the class C issuer notes and the reserve fund	The reserve fund
Interest rate:	●% p.a. until the interest payment date in [June 2007] and then three-month EURIBOR + margin	Three-month sterling LIBOR + margin	Three-month sterling LIBOR + margin	Three-month sterling LIBOR + margin
Margin:	N/A	●% p.a.	●% p.a.	●% p.a.
Until interest payment date falling in:	[June 2007]	[June 2007]	[June 2007]	[June 2007]
And thereafter:	●%	●% p.a.	●% p.a.	●% p.a.
Scheduled redemption date(s):	[June 2007]	N/A	N/A	N/A
Interest accrual method:	Actual/Actual (ISMA) until the interest payment date in [June 2007] and then Actual/360	Actual/365	Actual/365	Actual/365
Interest payment dates:	For the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, annually in arrear on the interest payment date falling in June of each year and for the other series 4 issuer notes, quarterly in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] of each year. If a trigger event occurs or the issuer security is enforced prior to the interest payment date in June 2007, interest and principal due and payable on the series 4 class A1 issuer notes will be payable quarterly in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] of each year. After the interest payment date falling in October 2007, interest and principal on the series 4 class A1 issuer notes will be payable quarterly in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] of each year.			
First interest payment date:	[10th June, 2003]	[10th September, 2002]	[10th September, 2002]	[10th September, 2002]
Final maturity date:	[June 2009]	[June 2042]	[June 2042]	[June 2042]
Tax treatment:	N/A (These issuer notes are not being offered or sold in the United States)	N/A (These issuer notes are not being offered or sold in the United States)	N/A (These issuer notes are not being offered or sold in the United States)	N/A (These issuer notes are not being offered or sold in the United States)
ERISA eligible:	N/A (These issuer notes are not being offered or sold in the United States)	N/A (These issuer notes are not being offered or sold in the United States)	N/A (These issuer notes are not being offered or sold in the United States)	N/A (These issuer notes are not being offered or sold in the United States)
Listing:	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange	UK Listing Authority and London Stock Exchange
ISIN:	XS0148353930	XS0148354235	XS0148361362	XS0148362337
Common code:	014835393	014835423	014836136	014836233
CUSIP number:	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Expected ratings (S&P/Moody's/Fitch):	AAA/Aaa/AAA	AAA/Aaa/AAA	AA/Aa3/AA	BBB/Baa2/BBB

## **The issuer**

Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC is a public limited company incorporated in England and Wales. Its registered office is Blackwell House, Guildhall Yard, London EC2V 5AE. Its telephone number is (+44) (0)20 7556 0972.

The issuer is a newly created special purpose company. The purpose of the issuer is to issue the issuer notes which represent its asset-backed obligations and to lend an amount equal to the proceeds of the issuer notes to Funding 1. The issuer will not engage in any activities that are unrelated to these purposes.

## **Funding 1**

Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited is a private limited company incorporated in England and Wales. Its registered office is Blackwell House, Guildhall Yard, London EC2V 5AE. Its telephone number is (+44) (0)20 7556 0972.

Funding 1 is a special purpose company. Funding 1 will borrow money from us pursuant to the terms of the issuer intercompany loan agreement. Funding 1 will use the money borrowed from us to pay the seller for Funding 1's share of the trust property. Together, Funding 1 and the seller will be beneficially entitled to all of the trust property. Funding 2 may also acquire a share of the trust property in the future.

## **The mortgages trustee**

Permanent Mortgages Trustee Limited is a private limited company incorporated in Jersey, Channel Islands. Its registered office is 47 Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE1 0BD, Channel Islands. Its telephone number is (+44) (0)1534 510 924.

The mortgages trustee is a special purpose company. The purpose of the mortgages trustee is to hold the trust property. The mortgages trustee will hold the trust property on trust for the seller and Funding 1 and, if applicable, Funding 2, under the terms of the mortgages trust deed.

## **The seller, the servicer, the cash manager and the issuer cash manager**

The seller is a bank incorporated in England and Wales as a public limited company. It is regulated by the Financial Services Authority. Its registered office is Trinity Road, Halifax, West Yorkshire HX1 2RG. Its telephone number is (+44) (0)1422 333333.

The seller originated all of the loans in the initial portfolio according to the lending criteria applicable at the time of origination and will assign those loans to the mortgages trustee under the mortgage sale agreement.

After the loans have been assigned to the mortgages trustee, the seller will continue to perform administration and servicing functions in respect of the loans on behalf of the mortgages trustee and the beneficiaries, including collecting payments under the loans and taking steps to recover arrears. The seller may not resign as servicer unless a successor servicer has been appointed. In addition, the servicer may be replaced by a successor servicer if it defaults in its obligations under the servicing agreement.

The seller will also be appointed as the cash manager for the mortgages trustee and Funding 1 to manage their bank accounts, determine the amounts of and arrange payments of monies to be made by them and keep certain records on their behalf.

The seller will also be appointed as the issuer cash manager to manage our bank accounts, determine the amounts of and arrange payments of monies to be made by us and keep certain records on our behalf.

After assigning the loans to the mortgages trustee, the seller will continue to have an interest in the loans as one of the beneficiaries of the mortgages trust under the mortgages trust deed.

## **The account bank and the issuer account bank**

Bank of Scotland, acting through its offices at [116 Wellington Street, Leeds LS1 4LT] will be appointed as the issuer account bank to provide banking services to us, and will be appointed as the account bank to Funding 1. Bank of Scotland, acting through its offices at [116 Wellington Street, Leeds LS1 4LT] will also be appointed as account bank to provide banking services to the mortgages trustee.



## The issuer notes

### **Classes of issuer notes**

In this prospectus, we are offering the following series 1 issuer notes, series 2 issuer notes and series 3 issuer notes:

- the [\$750,000,000] floating rate series 1 class A issuer notes due [June 2003];
- the [\$26,000,000] floating rate series 1 class B issuer notes due [June 2042];
- the [\$26,000,000] floating rate series 1 class C issuer notes due [June 2042];
- the [\$750,000,000] fixed-floating rate series 2 class A issuer notes due [June 2007];
- the [\$26,000,000] floating rate series 2 class B issuer notes due [June 2042];
- the [\$26,000,000] floating rate series 2 class C issuer notes due [June 2042];
- the [\$1,000,000,000] floating rate series 3 class A issuer notes due [December 2007];
- the [\$35,000,000] floating rate series 3 class B issuer notes due [June 2042]; and
- the [\$35,000,000] floating rate series 3 class C issuer notes due [June 2042].

In addition, we are issuing the following series 4 issuer notes, which are not being offered by this prospectus:

- the [€750,000,000] fixed-floating rate series 4 class A1 issuer notes due [June 2009];
- the [£750,000,000] floating rate series 4 class A2 issuer notes due [June 2042];
- the [£44,000,000] floating rate series 4 class B issuer notes due [June 2042]; and
- the [£44,000,000] floating rate series 4 class C issuer notes due [June 2042].

The series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 1 class B issuer notes and the series 1 class C issuer notes are collectively referred to as the series 1 issuer notes and references to the series 2 issuer notes, the series 3 issuer notes and the series 4 issuer notes are to be construed in an analogous manner. The series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes, the series 4 class A1 issuer notes and the series 4 class A2 issuer notes are also collectively referred to as the class A issuer notes and references to the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes are to be construed in an analogous manner.

The series 4 issuer notes are not being offered to the public in the United States by this prospectus. Instead, they will be offered to institutional investors outside the United States in transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the US Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes, the series 3 issuer notes and the series 4 issuer notes together represent our asset-backed obligations.

### **Relationship between the issuer notes and the issuer intercompany loan**

On the closing date we will make an issuer intercompany loan to Funding 1 from the proceeds of the issue of the issuer notes. The issuer intercompany loan will consist of separate issuer term advances. There will be a total of 13 issuer term advances – an issuer series 1 term AAA advance, an issuer series 1 term AA advance, an issuer series 1 term BBB advance, an issuer series 2 term AAA advance, an issuer series 2 term AA advance, an issuer series 2 term BBB advance, an issuer series 3 term AAA advance, an issuer series 3 term AA advance, an issuer series 3 term BBB advance, an issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance, an issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance, an issuer series 4 term AA advance and an issuer series 4 term BBB advance. The proceeds of the different series of class A issuer notes will be used to make the corresponding issuer term AAA advances to Funding 1, the proceeds of the different series of class B issuer notes will be used to make the corresponding issuer term AA advances to Funding 1 and the proceeds of the different series of class C issuer notes will be used to make the corresponding issuer term BBB advances to Funding 1. For more information on the issuer intercompany loan, see “– **The issuer intercompany loan**”.

We will repay the class A issuer notes from payments made by Funding 1 under the issuer term AAA advances, the class B issuer notes from payments made by Funding 1 under the issuer term AA advances and the class C issuer notes from payments made by Funding 1 under the

issuer term BBB advances and, for issuer notes denominated in US dollars, from payments made by the issuer dollar currency swap providers and, for issuer notes denominated in euro, from payments made by the issuer euro currency swap provider, respectively. The ability of Funding 1 to make payments on the issuer intercompany loan will depend to a large extent on (a) Funding 1 receiving its share of collections on the trust property, which will in turn depend principally on the collections the mortgages trustee receives on the loans and the related security and (b) the allocation of monies between the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans. See “– **The issuer intercompany loan**”.

### ***Operative documents concerning the issuer notes***

We will issue the issuer notes under the issuer trust deed. The issuer notes will also be subject to the issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement. The security for the issuer notes will be created under the issuer deed of charge between ourselves, the security trustee and our other secured creditors. Operative legal provisions relating to the issuer notes will be included in the issuer trust deed, the issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement, the issuer deed of charge, the issuer cash management agreement and the issuer notes themselves, each of which will be governed by English law.

### ***Payment and ranking of the issuer notes***

Payments of interest and principal on the class A issuer notes of each series will rank ahead of payments of interest and principal on the class B issuer notes of any series and the class C issuer notes of any series and payments of interest and principal on the class B issuer notes of each series will rank ahead of payments of interest and principal on the class C issuer notes of any series. For more information on the priority of payments to you, see “**Cashflows**” and see also “**Risk factors – Subordination of other note classes may not protect you from all risk of loss**”.

Payments of interest and principal on the class A issuer notes of each series rank equally (but subject to the scheduled redemption dates or permitted redemption dates of each series of class A issuer notes). Payments of interest and principal on the class B issuer notes of each series rank equally (but subject to the permitted redemption dates of each series of class B issuer notes). Payments of interest and principal on the class C issuer notes of each series rank equally (but subject to the permitted redemption dates of each series of class C issuer notes).

The series 1 class A issuer notes will be redeemed in full on [June 2003], their final maturity date. Unless an asset trigger event or a non-asset trigger event (each as described in “**The mortgages trust**”) has occurred or the issuer security or the Funding 1 security has been enforced (see “– **Security granted by Funding 1 and the issuer**”):

- the series 1 class B issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date falling after the interest payment date on which all the series 1 class A issuer notes have been redeemed in full;
- the series 1 class C issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date falling on or after the interest payment date on which all the series 1 class B issuer notes have been redeemed in full;
- the series 2 class A issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date starting with the interest payment date falling in [June 2005] (as described in “– **Scheduled redemption**”);
- the series 2 class B issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date falling after the interest payment date on which all the series 2 class A issuer notes have been redeemed in full;
- the series 2 class C issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date falling on or after the interest payment date on which all the series 2 class B issuer notes have been redeemed in full;
- the series 3 class A issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date starting with the interest payment date falling in [December 2005] (as described in “– **Scheduled redemption**”);

- the series 3 class B issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date falling after the interest payment date on which all the series 3 class A issuer notes have been redeemed in full;
- the series 3 class C issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date falling on or after the interest payment date on which all the series 3 class B issuer notes have been redeemed in full;
- the series 4 class A1 issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date starting with the interest payment date falling in [June 2007] (as described in “– **Scheduled redemption**”);
- the series 4 class A2 issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date falling after the interest payment date on which all the series 4 class A1 issuer notes have been redeemed in full;
- the series 4 class B issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date falling after the interest payment date on which all the series 4 class A2 issuer notes have been redeemed in full; and
- the series 4 class C issuer notes will be redeemed in full or in part on each interest payment date falling on or after the interest payment date on which all the series 4 class B issuer notes have been redeemed in full.

Investors should note that the principal repayment schedule outlined here could result in lower ranking issuer notes being repaid before higher ranking issuer notes. For example, the series 1 class B issuer notes and the series 1 class C issuer notes could be repaid in full prior to principal payments being made on the series 2 class A issuer notes. If on any interest payment date, however, amounts are due and payable on a series of the class A issuer notes and amounts are also due and payable on any series of the class B issuer notes and/or the class C issuer notes, then payments of principal on the class A issuer notes will rank ahead of payments of principal on the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes and payments of principal on the class B issuer notes will rank ahead of payments of principal on the class C issuer notes.

### **Scheduled redemption**

If not redeemed earlier, the issuer notes will be redeemed by us on the final maturity date of each issuer note. Funding 1 will seek to accumulate funds relating to principal payments on each of the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the issuer series 3 term AAA advance and the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance over their respective cash accumulation periods in order to repay those issuer term advances (each such issuer term advance being an issuer bullet term advance) as lump sum payments to us so that we can redeem the series 1 class A issuer notes in full on the interest payment date falling in [June 2003], the series 2 class A issuer notes in full on the interest payment date falling in [June 2005], the series 3 class A issuer notes in full on the interest payment date falling in [December 2005] and the series 4 class A1 issuer notes in full on the interest payment date falling in [June 2007]. A cash accumulation period is the period of time estimated to be the number of months prior to the relevant interest payment date necessary for Funding 1 to accumulate enough payments of principal on the loans to repay the issuer bullet term advances to us so that we will be able to redeem the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A1 issuer notes in full on the relevant interest payment dates. The cash accumulation period will be determined according to a formula described under “**The mortgages trust**”. The interest payment date falling in [June 2003] is the final maturity date of the series 1 class A issuer notes. To the extent that there are insufficient funds to redeem the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes or the series 4 class A1 issuer notes on the relevant interest payment dates, the shortfall will be redeemed on subsequent interest payment dates to the extent of principal receipts available to the issuer, until the relevant class A issuer notes are fully redeemed.

**No assurance can be given that Funding 1 will accumulate sufficient funds during the cash accumulation periods relating to any issuer bullet term advance (other than the issuer series 1 term AAA advance) to enable it to repay the relevant issuer bullet term advance to us so that the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes or the series 4 class A1 issuer notes will be redeemed in their entirety on their respective scheduled**

**redemption dates. See “Risk factors – The yield to maturity of the issuer notes may be adversely affected by prepayments or redemptions on the loans” and “Risk factors – Our ability to redeem the series 2 class A issuer notes and/or the series 3 class A issuer notes and/or the series 4 class A1 issuer notes on their scheduled redemption dates is affected by the rate of prepayment on the loans”.**

For more information on the redemption of the issuer notes, including a description of asset trigger events and non-asset trigger events, see “**The mortgages trust – Cash management of trust property – principal receipts**” and “**Cashflows**”.

### **Optional redemption of the issuer notes for tax and other reasons**

We may redeem (unless otherwise provided) all, but not a portion, of the issuer notes at our option if we give not more than 60 nor less than 30 days’ notice to noteholders and the note trustee in accordance with the terms and conditions of the issuer notes and if (a) on the interest payment date on which such notice expires, no issuer note acceleration notice has been served in respect of the issuer notes, and (b) we have, prior to giving such notice, certified to the note trustee and produced evidence acceptable to the note trustee (as specified in the issuer trust deed) that we will have the necessary funds to pay principal and interest due in respect of the issuer notes on the relevant interest payment date.

If we exercise this option, then we may redeem the issuer notes at their principal amount outstanding on the following dates:

- on any interest payment date in the event of particular tax changes affecting us or the issuer notes or the issuer intercompany loan; or
- in the case of all of the issuer notes (other than the series 1 class A issuer notes and the series 2 class A issuer notes) on the interest payment date falling in [June 2007] and on any interest payment date thereafter.

In addition, we may redeem in the same manner the issuer notes outstanding, on any interest payment date on which the aggregate principal amount of the issuer notes then outstanding is less than 10 per cent. of the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the issuer notes on the closing date.

Any issuer notes that we redeem under these circumstances will be redeemed at their principal amount outstanding together with accrued but unpaid interest on that principal amount. If we exercise our option to redeem the issuer notes as described above, this will not cause the seller to repurchase any loans and their related security in the mortgages trust at that time.

### **Withholding tax**

Payments of interest and principal with respect to the issuer notes will be subject to any applicable withholding taxes and we will not be obliged to pay additional amounts in relation thereto. The applicability of any UK withholding tax is discussed under “**United Kingdom taxation**”.

### **The closing date**

The issuer notes will be issued on or about [●, 2002].

### **The note trustee**

State Street Bank and Trust Company is the note trustee. Its address is 1 Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5AF. The note trustee will act as trustee for the noteholders under the issuer trust deed.

### **The paying agents, agent bank, registrar and transfer agent**

Citibank, N.A. is the principal paying agent. Its address is 5 Carmelite Street, London EC4Y 0PA. Citibank, N.A. is the US paying agent and its address is 14th Floor Zone 3, 111 Wall Street, New York, New York 10043. The paying agents will make payments on the issuer notes to noteholders.

Citibank, N.A. is the agent bank. Its address is 5 Carmelite Street, London EC4Y 0PA. The agent bank will calculate the interest rate on the issuer notes.

Citibank, N.A. is the registrar and the transfer agent. Its address is 5 Carmelite Street, London EC4Y 0PA. The registrar will maintain a register in respect of the issuer notes.

## **The loans**

The loans in the initial portfolio as at the closing date will comprise:

- loans which are subject to variable rates of interest set by the seller from time to time;
- loans which track a variable rate of interest other than a variable rate set by the seller (for example, a rate set at a margin above rates set by the Bank of England); and
- loans which are subject to fixed rates of interest set by reference to a pre-determined rate or series of rates for a fixed period or periods.

Additional features of the loans in the initial portfolio are described in “**The loans – Characteristics of the loans**”.

In addition to the loans in the initial portfolio as at the closing date, the trust property may also include new loans assigned by the seller to the mortgages trustee after the closing date. The new loans may include new types of loan products including loans known as flexible loans. Generally, a flexible loan allows the borrower, among other things, to make larger repayments than are due on a given payment date (which may reduce the life of the loan) or draw further amounts under the loan under some circumstances. Any drawings under flexible loans will be funded solely by the seller. This means that the drawings under flexible loans will be added to the trust property and will be included in the seller’s share of the trust property for purposes of allocating interest and principal.

New loans assigned to the mortgages trustee will be required to comply with specified criteria (see “**Assignment of the loans and their related security – Assignment of new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee**”). Any new loans assigned to the mortgages trustee will increase the total size of the trust property, and will increase the Funding 1 share of the trust property to the extent only that Funding 1 has paid for an increased interest in the trust property. To the extent that Funding 1 does not pay for an increased interest, the seller share of the trust property will increase by a corresponding amount.

All the loans in the initial portfolio as at the closing date are, and any new loans or drawings under flexible loans, if any, added to the trust property will be secured by first legal charges over freehold or leasehold properties located in England or Wales.

The loans have been originated according to the seller’s lending criteria for mortgage loans applicable at the time of origination. The seller’s current lending criteria are described further in “**The loans – Lending criteria**”. The seller will give warranties to the mortgages trustee in the mortgage sale agreement that, among other things, the loans have been originated in accordance with the seller’s policy in effect at the time of origination. If a loan or its related security does not comply with these warranties, then the seller will have 20 London business days in which to cure the default. If the default cannot be or is not cured within 20 London business days, then the seller will be required to repurchase the loan or loans under the relevant mortgage account and their related security from the mortgages trustee. If the seller does not repurchase those loans and their related security, then the trust property will be deemed to be reduced by an amount equal to the amount outstanding under those loans. The size of the seller’s share of the trust property will reduce by that amount but the size of Funding 1’s share of the trust property will not alter, and the respective percentage shares of the seller and Funding 1 in the trust property will alter accordingly.

## **Assignment of the loans**

On the closing date, the seller will assign the initial portfolio to the mortgages trustee, subject to the terms of the mortgage sale agreement. After the closing date, the seller may also assign new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee in order to increase or maintain the size of the trust property. The seller may increase the size of the trust property from time to time in relation to an issue of new notes by a new issuer, the proceeds of which are applied ultimately to fund the assignment of the new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee, or to comply with its obligations under the mortgage sale agreement as described under “**Assignment of the loans and their related security – Assignment of new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee**”.

The seller may, from time to time, change its lending criteria and any other terms applicable to the new loans or their related security assigned to the mortgages trustee after the closing date so that all new loans originated after the date of that change will be subject to the new lending criteria. Notwithstanding any change to the lending criteria or other terms applicable to new loans, those new loans and their related security may only be assigned to the mortgages trustee if those new loans comply with the warranties set out in the mortgage sale agreement.

When new loans are assigned to the mortgages trustee, the amount of the trust property will increase. Depending on the circumstances, the increase in the trust property may result in an increase in either the seller's share of the trust property or Funding 1's share of the trust property. For a description of how adjustments are made to the seller's share and Funding 1's share of the trust property, see "**The mortgages trust**".

Some fees payable by the mortgage borrowers, such as early repayment fees, will be given back to the seller and not included in the trust property. For more information on the mortgage sale agreement, see "**Assignment of the loans and their related security**".

### **The mortgages trust**

The mortgages trustee will hold the trust property for both Funding 1 and the seller. Funding 1 and the seller will each have a joint and undivided beneficial interest in the trust property. However, payments of interest and principal arising from the loans in the trust property will be allocated to Funding 1 and the seller according to Funding 1's share of the trust property and the seller's share of the trust property, calculated periodically as described later in this section. The beneficiaries of the trust are Funding 1 and the seller only.

On the closing date, the trust property will be made up of the loans in the initial portfolio as at that date and their related security and any income generated by the loans or their related security. The trust property will also include any money in the mortgages trustee guaranteed investment contract, or GIC, account. The mortgages trustee GIC account is the bank account in which the mortgages trustee will hold any cash that is part of the trust property until it is distributed to the beneficiaries.

Payments by borrowers and any recoveries made in respect of the loans in the portfolio will be paid initially into the collection account in the name of the servicer and swept into the mortgages trustee GIC account on a regular basis but in any event in the case of direct debits no later than the next London business day after they are deposited in the collection account (see also "**The servicing agreement – Collection of payments**").

In addition, drawings under flexible loans, if any, and any new loans and their related security that the seller assigns to the mortgages trustee after the closing date, will be part of the trust property, unless they are repurchased by the seller. The seller will be solely responsible for funding drawings under any flexible loans. The composition of the trust property will fluctuate as drawings under any flexible loans and new loans are added and as the loans that are already part of the trust property are repaid or mature or default or are repurchased by the seller.

At the closing date:

- Funding 1's share of the trust property will be approximately £[3,200,000,000], representing approximately [32] per cent. of the trust property; and
- the seller's share of the trust property will be approximately £[6,800,000,000], representing approximately [68] per cent. of the trust property.

The actual amounts of Funding 1's share and the seller's share of the trust property as at the closing date will not be determined until the day before the closing date which will be after the date of this prospectus.

Income from the trust property is distributed at least monthly to Funding 1 and the seller on each distribution date. A distribution date is the date which is two London business days after each calculation date (being the first day of each month after the closing date or if not a London business day, the next succeeding London business day) or any other day during a month that Funding 1 acquires a further interest in the trust property. On each calculation date, Funding 1's share and the seller's share of the trust property, and the percentage of the total to which each relates, are recalculated to take effect from the next distribution date to take into account:

- principal payments on the loans distributed to Funding 1 and/or the seller since the last distribution date (in general, a principal payment made to a party reduces that party's share of the trust property);
- losses sustained on the loans since the last distribution date;
- any drawings under flexible loans (if any) since the last distribution date (in general, these will be funded by the seller and the seller's share of the trust property will increase accordingly);
- any acquisition of trust property by Funding 1 since the last distribution date (which happens when Funding 1 receives additional funds under a new intercompany loan from a new issuer and which, in general, increases Funding 1's share of the trust property); and
- the assignment of any new loans to the mortgages trustee which increases the total size of the trust property (and the Funding 1 share and/or seller share of the trust property will increase depending on whether Funding 1 has provided consideration for all or a portion of that assignment).

Adjustments to the trust property may also occur if borrowers make overpayments, underpayments or take payment holidays or if borrowers do not pay premiums due on their insurance policies.

On each distribution date, income (but not principal) from the trust property is allocated to Funding 1 (after paying amounts due to the mortgages trustee or third parties) in amount equal to the lesser of (a) what Funding 1 needs on that distribution date in order to pay interest due on the issuer term advances and to meet its other obligations as described in the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments (or, as applicable, the Funding 1 post-enforcement priority of payments), and (b) Funding 1's percentage share of the revenue receipts. Any remaining revenue receipts are allocated to the seller.

Losses on the loans are allocated to Funding 1 and the seller based on their respective percentage shares in the trust property.

Whether the mortgages trustee allocates principal received on the loans to Funding 1 depends on a number of factors. In general, Funding 1 receives payment of principal in the following circumstances:

- when Funding 1 is accumulating principal during a cash accumulation period to repay the issuer bullet term advances under the issuer intercompany loan so that we can redeem the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes or the series 4 class A1 issuer notes (in which case all principal receipts on the loans will be allocated to Funding 1, but not exceeding the amount required by Funding 1 to repay the relevant term advances on their scheduled repayment date);
- when Funding 1 is scheduled to make repayments on any issuer term advance that is due and payable (in which case, prior to the occurrence of a trigger event, principal receipts will be distributed to Funding 1 in an amount required to enable Funding 1 to repay the relevant term advance in full (or to the extent there are insufficient principal receipts on the relevant distribution date, in part). Any remaining principal receipts are allocated to the seller);
- when, in relation to any new term advances, Funding 1 is either accumulating principal during a cash accumulation period or is scheduled to make principal repayments on those term advances (in which case principal receipts will be paid to Funding 1 based on its cash accumulation requirements or repayment requirements in relation to those term advances);
- when a non-asset trigger event has occurred (in which case all principal receipts on the loans will be paid to Funding 1); or
- when an asset trigger event has occurred or the security granted by Funding 1 to the security trustee is being enforced (in which case principal receipts on the loans will be paid to Funding 1 in proportion to its share of the trust property).

For more information on the mortgages trust, the cash accumulation period, the scheduled amortisation period under any new intercompany loan and the distribution of principal receipts on the loans, including a description of when a non-asset trigger event or an asset trigger event will occur, see “**The mortgages trust**”.

### **The issuer intercompany loan**

On the closing date, we will lend an amount in sterling equal to the proceeds of the issue of the issuer notes to Funding 1. Funding 1 will pay the proceeds of this issuer intercompany loan to the seller as consideration in part for the seller assigning the initial portfolio to the mortgages trustee.

As described in “– **The issuer notes – Relationship between the issuer notes and the issuer intercompany loan**”, the issuer intercompany loan will be split into separate term advances to match the underlying series and classes of issuer notes: the issuer term AAA advances, matching the issue of the class A issuer notes of each series; the issuer term AA advances, matching the issue of the class B issuer notes of each series; and the issuer term BBB advances, matching the issue of the class C issuer notes of each series. Together these advances are referred to in this prospectus as the issuer term advances.

The issuer term AAA advances reflect the rating expected to be assigned to the class A issuer notes by the rating agencies (being, in the case of the series 1 class A issuer notes, A-1+ by Standard & Poor's, P-1 by Moody's and F1+ by Fitch and, in the case of the other class A issuer notes, AAA by Standard & Poor's, Aaa by Moody's and AAA by Fitch). The issuer term AA advances reflect the rating expected to be assigned to the class B issuer notes by the rating agencies (being AA by Standard & Poor's, Aa3 by Moody's and AA by Fitch). The issuer term BBB advances reflect the rating expected to be assigned to the class C issuer notes by the rating agencies (being BBB by Standard & Poor's, Baa2 by Moody's and BBB by Fitch).

Funding 1 will repay the issuer intercompany loan primarily from payments received from Funding 1's share of the trust property. We will make payments of interest and principal on the issuer notes from payments of interest and principal made by Funding 1 under the issuer intercompany loan. As further described in “**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts – Due and payable dates of issuer term advances**”, under the terms of the issuer intercompany loan agreement, Funding 1 is required to repay the issuer series 1 term AAA advance in full on the interest payment date falling in [June 2003], which is the final maturity date of the series 1 class A issuer notes and, prior to the occurrence of a trigger event or enforcement of the security granted by Funding 1, Funding 1 is also required to:

- repay the issuer series 1 term AA advance to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose on each Funding 1 interest payment date after the Funding 1 interest payment date on which the issuer series 1 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
- repay the issuer series 1 term BBB advance to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose on each Funding 1 interest payment date on or after the Funding 1 interest payment date on which the issuer series 1 term AA advance has been fully repaid;
- repay the issuer series 2 term AAA advance on the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in [June 2005], but to the extent there are insufficient funds to repay the issuer series 2 term AAA advance on that Funding 1 interest payment date, the shortfall shall be repaid on subsequent Funding 1 interest payment dates to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose, until the issuer series 2 term AAA advance is fully repaid;
- repay the issuer series 2 term AA advance to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose on each Funding 1 interest payment date after the Funding 1 interest payment date on which the issuer series 2 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
- repay the issuer series 2 term BBB advance to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose on each Funding 1 interest payment date on or after the Funding 1 interest payment date on which the issuer series 2 term AA advance has been fully repaid;



- repay the issuer series 3 term AAA advance on the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in [December 2005], but to the extent there are insufficient funds to repay the issuer series 3 term AAA advance on that Funding 1 interest payment date, the shortfall shall be repaid on subsequent Funding 1 interest payment dates to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose, until the issuer series 3 term AAA advance is fully repaid;
- repay the issuer series 3 term AA advance to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose on each Funding 1 interest payment date after the Funding 1 interest payment date on which the issuer series 3 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
- repay the issuer series 3 term BBB advance to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose on each Funding 1 interest payment date on or after the Funding 1 interest payment date on which the issuer series 3 term AA advance has been fully repaid;
- repay the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance on the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in [June 2007], but to the extent that there are insufficient funds to repay the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance on that Funding 1 interest payment date, the shortfall shall be repaid on subsequent Funding 1 interest payment dates to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose, until the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance is fully repaid;
- repay the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose on each Funding 1 interest payment date on or after the Funding 1 interest payment date on which the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
- repay the issuer series 4 term AA advance to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose on each Funding 1 interest payment date on or after the Funding 1 interest payment date on which the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance has been fully repaid; and
- repay the issuer series 4 term BBB advance to the extent of principal receipts available to Funding 1 for that purpose on each Funding 1 interest payment date on or after the Funding 1 interest payment date on which the issuer series 4 term AA advance has been fully repaid.

The repayment schedule for the issuer bullet term advances is as follows:

<b>Issuer bullet term advances</b>	<b>Scheduled repayment dates</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Issuer series 1 term AAA advance	[June 2003]	£[517,000,000]
Issuer series 2 term AAA advance	[June 2005]	£[517,000,000]
Issuer series 3 term AAA advance	[December 2005]	£[690,000,000]
Issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance	[June 2007]	£[495,000,000]

During the cash accumulation period under any issuer bullet term advance, Funding 1 will continue to make principal repayments on any other term advances that are then due and payable, subject to having sufficient moneys therefor after meeting its obligations with a higher priority (see “**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts – Repayment of term advances of each series prior to the occurrence of a trigger event and prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice**”).

Whether Funding 1 will have sufficient funds to repay the issuer bullet term advances (other than the issuer series 1 term AAA advance) on the dates described in this section will depend on a number of factors (see “**Risk factors – The yield to maturity of the issuer notes may be adversely affected by prepayments or redemptions on the loans**” and “**Risk factors – Our ability to redeem the series 2 class A issuer notes and/or the series 3 class A issuer notes and/or the series 4 class A1 issuer notes on their scheduled redemption dates is affected by the rate of prepayment on the loans**”).

The circumstances under which we can take action against Funding 1 if it does not make a repayment under the issuer intercompany loan are limited. In particular, it will not be an event of default in respect of the issuer intercompany loan if Funding 1 does not repay amounts due in respect of the issuer intercompany loan where Funding 1 does not have the money to make the relevant repayment. For more information on the issuer intercompany loan, see “**The issuer intercompany loan agreement**”.

Prior to the occurrence of a trigger event or the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1 or the service of a note acceleration notice on each and every issuer, Funding 1 is generally required to repay principal on the term advances (after repaying amounts owed to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider and after replenishing the reserve fund) based on their respective term advance ratings. This means that the term AAA advances are repaid before the term AA advances, which in turn are repaid before the term BBB advances. There are a number of exceptions to this priority of payments. Some of these exceptions are summarised below, but for further information you should read the “**Cashflows**” section of this prospectus.

In certain circumstances, payment on the term BBB advances and the term AA advances is deferred. Those circumstances are that as at the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date:

- (i) a principal loss has been recorded and remains outstanding on the principal deficiency ledger in respect of any of the term BBB or term AA advances;
- (ii) monies standing to the credit of the reserve fund have been used to cure a principal deficiency in respect of any of the term BBB advances and/or the term AA advances and the reserve fund has not been replenished by a corresponding amount on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date;
- (iii) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans in the mortgages trust, in respect of which the aggregate amount in arrears is more than three times the monthly payment then due, is more than 5 per cent. of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans in the mortgages trust; or
- (iv) Funding 1 is accumulating principal during a cash accumulation period to repay the bullet term advances and the quarterly CPR is less than [15] per cent.

In addition, if the circumstance described in paragraph (iv) above occurs, then payment on the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance will also be deferred. Any deferral of the principal amounts due on the term BBB advances, the term AA advances and the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance will result in deferral of principal amounts due on the corresponding classes of notes.

If the issuer intercompany loan is not repaid on the step-up date, then Funding 1 will allocate its principal receipts to repay the outstanding issuer term advances based on the proportion that the issuer intercompany loan bears to the aggregate outstanding principal balance of all of the intercompany loans.

If a note acceleration notice is served on the issuer (and there are new issuers and the security granted by any one of those new issuers is not so enforced), then the issuer term advances will be immediately due and payable, but the Funding 1 security will not be automatically enforced unless Funding 1 is also in default under the intercompany loan agreement. Funding 1 will allocate its principal receipts to repay the outstanding issuer term advances based on the proportion that the issuer intercompany loans bear to the aggregate outstanding principal balance of all of the intercompany loans.

If a note acceleration notice is served on the issuer (and there are no new issuers or a note acceleration notice is served on each new issuer too), then the issuer term advances will be immediately due and payable, but the Funding 1 security will not be automatically enforced unless Funding 1 is also in default under the intercompany loan agreement. Funding 1 will allocate its principal receipts to repay the various term advances based on their respective term advance ratings (the highest rated term advances being paid in priority to the lower rated term advances).

If a trigger event occurs or an intercompany loan acceleration notice is served on Funding 1, then principal receipts will be allocated as described in the “**Cashflows**” section of this prospectus.

## The security trustee

State Street Bank and Trust Company is the security trustee. Its address is 1 Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5AF.

## Security granted by Funding 1 and the issuer

To secure its obligations to us under the issuer intercompany loan and to Funding 1's other secured creditors, Funding 1 will enter into a deed of charge that will grant security over all of its assets in favour of the security trustee. Besides ourselves, Funding 1's secured creditors on the closing date are the Funding 1 swap provider, the Funding 1 GIC provider, the cash manager, the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider, the account bank, the corporate services provider, the security trustee, the first start-up loan provider and the seller. On the closing date, the security trustee will hold that security for the benefit of the secured creditors of Funding 1, including us. This means that Funding 1's obligations to us under the issuer intercompany loan and to the other secured creditors will be secured over the same assets. Except in very limited circumstances, only the security trustee will be entitled to enforce the security granted by Funding 1. For more information on the security granted by Funding 1, see "**Security for Funding 1's obligations**". For details of post-enforcement priority of payments, see "**Cashflows**".

To secure our obligations to the noteholders and to our other secured creditors, we will grant security over all of our assets in favour of the security trustee. Our secured creditors are the security trustee, the note trustee, the agent bank, the issuer cash manager, the issuer account bank, the paying agents, the issuer swap providers and the corporate services provider. The security trustee will hold that security for the benefit of our secured creditors, including the note trustee. This means that our obligations to our other secured creditors will be secured over the same assets that secure our obligations under the issuer notes. Except in very limited circumstances, only the security trustee will be entitled to enforce the security granted by us. For more information on the security granted by us, see "**Security for the issuer's obligations**". For details of post-enforcement priority of payments, see "**Cashflows**".

## Swap providers

The Funding 1 swap provider is Halifax plc, and its registered office is at Trinity Road, Halifax, West Yorkshire HX1 2RG. For more information about the Funding 1 swap provider, see "**Halifax plc**". The issuer dollar currency swap provider for the series 1 issuer notes and the series 2 issuer notes is JPMorgan Chase Bank and its registered office is at 270 Park Avenue, New York NY 10017-2070, USA. The issuer dollar currency swap provider for the series 3 issuer notes is Banque AIG and its registered office is at 46, rue de Bassano, 75008 Paris, France and its obligations will be guaranteed by American International Group, Inc. (the "**series 3 issuer swap guarantor**"). The issuer euro currency swap provider for the series 4 class A1 issuer notes is Credit Suisse First Boston International and its registered office is at One Cabot Square, London E14 4QJ. For more information about the issuer swap providers, see "**The issuer swap providers**".

The Funding 1 swap provider will enter into the Funding 1 swap agreement with Funding 1 and the security trustee. The Funding 1 swap agreement is an ISDA master agreement (including a schedule and a confirmation) under which the Funding 1 swap will be documented with Funding 1 and the security trustee. The issuer dollar currency swap providers will enter into the issuer dollar currency swap agreements, which are ISDA master agreements (each including a schedule and a confirmation), with us and the security trustee. The issuer euro currency swap provider will enter into an issuer euro currency swap agreement, which is an ISDA master agreement (including a schedule and a confirmation), with us and the security trustee.

## Swap agreements

Borrowers will make payments under the loans in pounds sterling. Some of the loans in the portfolio carry variable rates of interest, some of the loans pay interest at a fixed rate or rates of interest and some of the loans pay interest which tracks an interest rate other than one of the two variable base rates set by Halifax or the mortgages trustee (the tracker rate is currently set at a margin above or below a rate set by the Bank of England). These interest rates do not necessarily match the floating rate of interest payable on the issuer intercompany loan. Funding 1 will enter into a swap documented under the Funding 1 swap agreement to hedge against these potential interest rate mismatches in relation to the issue of the issuer notes.

Payments made by the mortgages trustee to Funding 1 under the mortgages trust deed and payments made by Funding 1 to us under the issuer intercompany loan will be made in pounds sterling.

To enable us to make payments on the interest payment dates in respect of each of the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes in US dollars, we will enter into the issuer dollar currency swap agreements with the issuer dollar currency swap providers and the security trustee. Under the issuer dollar currency swaps, we will pay to the issuer dollar currency swap providers the sterling amounts received on the issuer term advances corresponding to each of the classes of the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes and the issuer dollar currency swap providers will pay to us amounts in US dollars that are equal to the amounts to be paid on the classes of series 1 issuer notes, series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes.

Similarly, to enable us to make payments on the series 4 class A1 issuer notes we will enter into the issuer euro currency swap agreement with the issuer euro currency swap provider and the security trustee. Under the issuer euro currency swap, we will pay to the issuer euro currency swap provider the sterling amounts received on the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance and the issuer euro currency provider will pay to us amounts in euro that are equal to the amounts to be paid on the series 4 class A1 issuer notes. The terms of the swaps are described in greater detail below in “**The swap agreements**”.

### **Issuer post-enforcement call option agreement**

The issuer post-enforcement call option agreement will be entered into between the security trustee, as trustee for and on behalf of the class B noteholders and the class C noteholders, the issuer and a subsidiary of Holdings called Permanent PECO Limited. The terms of the option will require, upon exercise of the option by Permanent PECO Limited following the enforcement of the security granted by us pursuant to the issuer deed of charge, the transfer to Permanent PECO Limited of all of the class B issuer notes and/or all of the class C issuer notes, as the case may be. The class B noteholders and the class C noteholders will be bound by the terms of the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes, respectively, to transfer the issuer notes to Permanent PECO Limited in these circumstances. Neither the class B noteholders nor the class C noteholders will be paid for that transfer.

However, as the post-enforcement call option can be exercised only after the security trustee has enforced the security granted by us under the issuer deed of charge and has determined that there are no further assets available to pay amounts due and owing to the class B noteholders and/or the class C noteholders, as the case may be, the exercise of the post-enforcement call option will not further disadvantage the economic position of those noteholders. In addition, exercise of the post-enforcement call option and delivery by the class B noteholders and/or the class C noteholders of the class B issuer notes and/or the class C issuer notes to Permanent PECO Limited will not extinguish any other rights or claims other than the rights to payment of interest and repayment of principal under the class B issuer notes and/or the class C issuer notes that such class B noteholders and/or class C noteholders, as the case may be, may have against us.

### **Rating of the issuer notes**

The series 1 class A issuer notes are expected to be assigned an A-1+ rating by Standard & Poor's, a P-1 rating by Moody's and an F1+ rating by Fitch. The series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A issuer notes are expected to be assigned an AAA rating by Standard & Poor's, an Aaa rating by Moody's and an AAA rating by Fitch. The class B issuer notes are expected to be assigned an AA rating by Standard & Poor's, an Aa3 rating by Moody's and an AA rating by Fitch. The class C issuer notes are expected to be assigned a BBB rating by Standard & Poor's, a Baa2 rating by Moody's and a BBB rating by Fitch.

A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating organisation if, in its judgment, circumstances in the future so warrant.

Together Standard & Poor's, Moody's and Fitch comprise the rating agencies, which is to be understood to include any further or replacement rating agency appointed by us with the approval of the note trustee to give a credit rating to the issuer notes or any class of the issuer notes.

### **Listing**

Application has been made to the UK Listing Authority for each class of the issuer notes to be admitted to the official list maintained by the UK Listing Authority. Application has also been made to the London Stock Exchange for each class of the issuer notes to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange.

### **New issuers, new intercompany loans, new start-up loans and Funding 2**

It is expected that in the future, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, Holdings will establish additional wholly owned subsidiary companies to issue new notes to investors. One of these conditions is that the ratings of your issuer notes will not be downgraded by the rating agencies at the time a new issuer issues new notes. Any new issuers will loan the proceeds of any issue of new notes to Funding 1 pursuant to the terms of a new intercompany loan agreement. Funding 1 will use the proceeds of a new intercompany loan to do one or more of the following:

- pay the seller for new loans and their related security to be assigned to the mortgages trustee, which will result in an increase in Funding 1's share of the trust property;
- pay the seller for a portion of the seller share of the trust property to be assigned to Funding 1, which will result in an increase in Funding 1's share of the trust property;
- refinance an intercompany loan or intercompany loans outstanding at that time, which will not result in a change in the size of Funding 1's share of the trust property. In these circumstances, Funding 1 will use the proceeds of the new intercompany loan to repay an intercompany loan outstanding at that time, which the relevant issuer will, provided that the terms of the relevant notes then permit such optional redemption, use to repay the relevant noteholders. If our issuer intercompany loan to Funding 1 is refinanced in these circumstances, you could be repaid early; and/or
- to use a portion of the proceeds to make a deposit in the reserve fund.

Regardless of which of these uses of proceeds is selected, the notes, your issuer notes and any new notes will all be secured ultimately over Funding 1's share of the trust property and will be subject to the ranking described in the following paragraphs.

Funding 1 will apply amounts it receives from the trust property to pay amounts it owes under the issuer term advances and new term advances without distinguishing when the interest in the trust property was acquired or when the relevant term advance was made. Funding 1's obligations to pay interest and principal to us on the issuer term advances and to the new issuers on their respective new term advances will rank either equal with, ahead of or after each other, primarily depending on the relative designated rating of each issuer term advance and new term advance. The rating of an issuer term advance or new term advance will be the rating assigned by the rating agencies to the issuer notes or the new notes, which are used to fund the relevant term advance, on their date of issue. Funding 1 will pay interest and (subject to their respective scheduled repayment dates and the rules for application of principal receipts described in **"Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts – Repayment of term advances of each series prior to the occurrence of a trigger event and prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each new issuer of a note acceleration notice"**) principal first on the issuer term advances and the new term advances with the highest rating, and thereafter on the issuer term advances and the new term advances with the next highest rating, and so on down to the issuer term advances and the new term advances with the lowest rating. Accordingly, any term advance in relation to new notes that have an AAA rating will rank equally with Funding 1's payments of interest and (subject to their respective scheduled repayment dates and the rules referred to in this paragraph) principal on the issuer term AAA advances and will rank ahead of Funding 1's payments of interest and principal on the issuer term AA advances and the issuer term BBB advances.

It should be noted however, that although an issuer term advance and any new term advance may rank equally, principal payments may be made earlier on the new term advances or the issuer term advances, as the case may be, depending on their scheduled repayment and final maturity dates.

You should also note that during a cash accumulation period for any bullet term advance under an intercompany loan (for example, the issuer intercompany loan), Funding 1 will continue to make principal repayments in respect of amounts due and payable in respect of pass-through term advances and scheduled amortisation term advances under any intercompany loan, provided that the quarterly CPR is greater than [15] per cent.

If Funding 1 enters into a new intercompany loan agreement, it will also, if required, enter into a new Funding 1 swap, in each case with either the Funding 1 swap provider or a new Funding 1 swap provider and the security trustee in order to address the potential mismatch between the variable loan rates, tracker loan rates and fixed loan rates paid by borrowers on the loans and the LIBOR-based rate of interest paid by Funding 1 on the new intercompany loan. Each new Funding 1 swap and the Funding 1 swap will rank without any order of priority between themselves, but in proportion to the amounts due and, in each case, ahead of payments on the term AAA advances, as described further in “**The swap agreements**”. The various margins on the fixed, floating and tracker elements of the Funding 1 swap will vary depending on the nature of the loans constituting the trust property from time to time.

As Funding 1 enters into new intercompany loan agreements, it will, if required, simultaneously enter into new start-up loan agreements with a new start-up loan provider which will provide for the costs and expenses of the issue of the new notes and, if required by the rating agencies, for extra amounts to be credited to the reserve fund.

Pursuant to its obligations under the Listing Rules of the UK Listing Authority, if a new issuer is established to issue new notes, then we will notify or procure that notice is given of that new issue.

Holdings has established a new entity, Funding 2, which may, in the future, issue new notes from time to time and use the proceeds to pay the seller for a direct interest in the trust property rather than lending the proceeds to Funding 1. Funding 2 is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings. Funding 2 will become a beneficiary of the mortgages trust subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, including that the ratings of your notes will not be downgraded by the rating agencies at the time Funding 2 becomes such a beneficiary (see “**Risk Factors – Holdings has established another company, Funding 2, which may become an additional beneficiary under the mortgages trust**”).

### **United Kingdom tax status**

Subject to important qualifications and conditions set out under “**United Kingdom taxation**”, including as to final documentation and assumptions, Allen & Overy, our UK tax advisers, are of the opinion that:

- if and for so long as the issuer notes are listed on the London Stock Exchange, no UK withholding tax will be required on interest payments to any noteholder. If the issuer notes cease to be so listed at the time of the relevant interest payment, UK withholding tax at the then applicable rate (currently 20 per cent.) will be imposed on interest payments;
- US persons who are not and have never been either resident or ordinarily resident in the UK and who are not carrying on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency in the UK will not be subject to UK taxation in respect of payment of principal and interest on the issuer notes, except to the extent that any withholding or deduction from interest payments made to such persons is required, as described in the paragraph above;
- US resident noteholders will not be liable to UK tax in respect of a disposal of the issuer notes provided they are not within the charge to UK corporation tax and (i) are not resident or ordinarily resident in the UK, or (ii) do not carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency in connection with which interest is received or to which the issuer notes are attributable;
- no UK stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax is payable on the issue or transfer of the global issuer notes or on the issue or transfer of an issuer note in definitive form;

- Funding 1 and the issuer will generally be subject to UK corporation tax, currently at a rate of 30 per cent., on the pre-tax profit reflected in their respective profit and loss accounts as increased by the amounts of any non-deductible expenses or losses. Examples of non-deductible expenses and losses include general provisions for bad debts. In respect of Funding 1, the profit in the profit and loss account will not exceed 0.01 per cent of the Funding 1 available revenue receipts. In respect of the issuer, the profit in the profit and loss account will not exceed 0.01 per cent of the interest on the issuer term advances under the issuer intercompany loan. We refer you to **“Risk factors – Tax payable by Funding 1 or the issuer may adversely affect our ability to make payments on the issuer notes”**; and
- the mortgages trustee will have no liability to UK tax in respect of any income, profit or gain arising under these arrangements. Accordingly, the mortgages trustee will have no liability to UK tax in relation to amounts which it receives on behalf of Funding 1 or the seller under the mortgages trust.

### **United States tax status**

In the opinion of Allen & Overy, our US tax advisers, the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes will be treated as debt for US federal income tax purposes. Our US tax advisers have also provided their opinion that, assuming compliance with the transaction documents, the mortgages trustee acting in its capacity as trustee of the mortgages trust, Funding 1 and the issuer will not be subject to US federal income tax. See **“United States federal income taxation”** for the relevant limitations relating to the foregoing and a complete discussion of the characterisation of (and the consequences of owning) the issuer notes for US federal income tax purposes and the tax status of the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the issuer as just described.

### **Jersey (Channel Islands) tax status**

It is the opinion of Jersey (Channel Islands) tax counsel that the mortgages trustee will be resident in Jersey for taxation purposes and will be liable to income tax in Jersey at a rate of 20 per cent. in respect of the profits it makes from acting as trustee of the mortgages trust. The mortgages trustee will not be liable for any income tax in Jersey in respect of any income it receives in its capacity as mortgages trustee on behalf of the beneficiaries of the mortgages trust. See **“Material Jersey (Channel Islands) tax considerations”**.

### **Eligibility of notes for purchase by money market funds**

The series 1 class A issuer notes will be eligible for purchase by money market funds under Rule 2a-7 under the United States Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

### **ERISA considerations for investors**

The series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes are eligible for purchase by employee benefit and other plans subject to Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code and by governmental plans that are subject to any state, local or other federal law of the United States that is substantially similar to Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, subject to consideration of the issues described herein under **“ERISA considerations”**. Each purchaser of any such issuer notes (and all subsequent transferees thereof) will be deemed to have represented and warranted that its purchase, holding and disposition of such issuer notes will not result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or the Code (or in the case of any governmental plan, any substantially similar state, local or other federal law of the United States). In addition, any fiduciary of a plan subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of ERISA or similar provisions of state, local or other federal laws of the United States should consult with their counsel to determine whether an investment in the issuer notes satisfies the prudence, investment diversification and other applicable requirements of those provisions.

## Fees

The following table sets out the on-going fees to be paid by the issuer, Funding 1 and the mortgages trustee to transaction parties.

<b>Type of fee</b>	<b>Amount of fee</b>	<b>Priority in cashflow</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
Servicing fee	● per cent. per year of Funding 1's share of trust property	Ahead of all revenue amounts payable to Funding 1 by the mortgages trustee	Each distribution date
Funding 1 cash management fee	● each year	Ahead of all issuer term advances	Each Funding 1 interest payment date
Issuer cash management fee	Estimated ● each year	Ahead of all outstanding issuer notes	Each interest payment date
Corporate expenses of mortgages trustee	Estimated ● each year	Ahead of all revenue amounts payable to Funding 1 by the mortgages trustee	Each distribution date
Corporate expenses of Funding 1	Estimated ● each year	Ahead of all issuer term advances	Each Funding 1 interest payment date
Corporate expenses of issuer	Estimated ● each year	Ahead of all outstanding issuer notes	Each interest payment date
Commitment fee under Funding 1 liquidity facility	● per cent. of undrawn amount under Funding 1 liquidity facility from time to time	Ahead of all issuer term advances	Each Funding 1 interest payment date
Fee payable by Funding 1 to security trustee	● each year	Ahead of all issuer term advances	Each Funding 1 interest payment date
Fee payable to paying agents	● each year	Ahead of all outstanding issuer notes	Each interest payment date
Fee payable to account bank	Estimated ● each year	Ahead of all issuer term advances	Monthly
Fee payable to issuer account bank	Estimated ● each year	Ahead of all outstanding issuer notes	Monthly

Each of the fees set out in the preceding table is, where applicable, inclusive of value added tax, which is currently assessed at 17.5 per cent. The fees will be subject to adjustment if the applicable rate of value added tax changes.



## Risk factors

*This section describes the principal risk factors associated with an investment in the issuer notes. If you are considering purchasing our issuer notes, you should carefully read and think about all the information contained in this document, including the risk factors set out here, prior to making any investment decision.*

### **You cannot rely on any person other than us to make payments on the issuer notes**

The issuer notes will not represent an obligation or be the responsibility of any of Halifax plc or any of its affiliates, Barclays, Salomon Smith Barney, JPMorgan, the mortgages trustee, the note trustee or any other party to the transaction other than us.

### **We have a limited set of resources available to us to make payments on the issuer notes**

Our ability to make payments of principal and interest on the issuer notes and to pay our operating and administrative expenses will depend primarily on the funds being received under the issuer intercompany loan. In addition, we will rely on the issuer dollar currency swaps and the issuer euro currency swap to provide payments on the issuer notes denominated in US dollars and euro, respectively. You should note that there is no liquidity facility directly available to the issuer, although Funding 1 has the benefit of a liquidity facility to pay interest on the issuer term advances corresponding to the issuer notes and to pay principal on the class A issuer notes other than the series 4 class A2 issuer notes. The ability of Funding 1 to draw on the Funding 1 liquidity facility is subject to satisfying conditions precedent which are described in “**Credit Structure – Funding 1 liquidity facility – Conditions precedent to a Funding 1 liquidity drawing**”. In addition, as new issuers are established, each new issuer will have an indirect interest in the Funding 1 liquidity facility (the Funding 1 liquidity facility will be available to meet interest and principal obligations of Funding 1 to new issuers, subject to certain conditions precedent).

We will not have any other significant sources of funds available to meet our obligations under the issuer notes and/or any other payments ranking in priority to the issuer notes.

### **Funding 1 is not obliged to make payments on the issuer term advances if it does not have enough money to do so, which could adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

Funding 1’s ability to pay amounts due on the issuer term advances will depend upon:

- Funding 1 receiving enough funds from its entitlement to the trust property on or before each Funding 1 interest payment date;
- Funding 1 receiving the required funds from the Funding 1 swap provider;
- the amount of funds credited to the reserve fund (as described in “**Credit structure – Reserve fund**”);
- Funding 1 making drawings as permitted under the Funding 1 liquidity facility (as described in “**Credit structure – Funding 1 liquidity facility**”); and
- the allocation of funds between the issuer term advances and any new term advances (as described in “**Cashflows**”).

According to the terms of the mortgages trust deed, the mortgages trustee is obliged to pay to Funding 1 the Funding 1 share percentage of revenue receipts on the loans by crediting those amounts to the Funding 1 GIC account on each distribution date. The mortgages trustee is obliged to pay to Funding 1 principal receipts on the loans by crediting those amounts to the Funding 1 GIC account as and when required pursuant to the terms of the mortgages trust deed.

Funding 1 will be obliged to pay revenue receipts due to us under the issuer intercompany loan only to the extent that it has revenue receipts left over after making payments ranking in priority to us, such as payments of certain fees and expenses of Funding 1 and payments on certain higher ranking new term advances under new intercompany loans.

Funding 1 will be obliged to pay principal receipts due to us under the issuer intercompany loan only to the extent that it has principal receipts available for that purpose after repaying amounts ranking in priority to us (including repaying any higher ranking new term advances), as described in “**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts – Repayment**”

**of term advances of each series prior to the occurrence of a trigger event and prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice”.**

If there is a shortfall between the amounts payable by Funding 1 to us under the issuer intercompany loan agreement and the amounts payable by us on the issuer notes, you may, depending on what other sources of funds are available to us and to Funding 1, not receive the full amount of interest and/or principal which would otherwise be due and payable on the issuer notes.

**Failure by Funding 1 to meet its obligations under the issuer intercompany loan agreement would adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

If Funding 1 does not make payments due and payable on the issuer intercompany loan, then we may not have enough money to make payments on the issuer notes, and in addition we will have only limited recourse to the assets of Funding 1. If Funding 1 does not pay amounts under the issuer intercompany loan because it does not have enough money available, those amounts will be deemed not to be due and payable, so there will not be an event of default under the issuer intercompany loan, and we will not have recourse to the assets of Funding 1 in that instance.

**On the final repayment date of the issuer intercompany loan any outstanding amounts in respect of the issuer term AA advances and the issuer term BBB advances will be extinguished, which would cause a loss on any class B issuer notes and any class C issuer notes still outstanding**

The transaction has been structured in the expectation that on the final repayment date of the issuer intercompany loan in [June 2042], the interest and principal due and payable on the issuer term AA advances and the issuer term BBB advances will be in an amount equal to the sum available to pay all outstanding interest and/or principal (including interest and/or principal deferred and unpaid) on the issuer term AA advances and the issuer term BBB advances (after paying amounts of a higher order of priority as required by the Funding 1 priority of payments).

If there is a shortfall between the amount available to pay such interest and/or principal and the amount required to pay all outstanding interest and/or principal on the issuer term AA advances and the issuer term BBB advances, then the shortfall will be deemed to be not due and payable under the issuer intercompany loan agreement and we will not have any claim against Funding 1 for the shortfall.

If there is such a shortfall in interest and/or principal payments under the issuer intercompany loan agreement, you may not receive the full amount of interest and/or principal which would otherwise be due and payable on the class B issuer notes or the class C issuer notes outstanding.

**Enforcement of the issuer security is the only remedy for a default in the issuer’s obligations, and the proceeds of that enforcement may not be enough to make payments on the issuer notes**

The only remedy for recovering amounts on the issuer notes is through the enforcement of the issuer security. We have no recourse to the assets of Funding 1 unless Funding 1 has also defaulted on its obligations under the issuer intercompany loan and the Funding 1 security has been enforced.

If the security created as required by the issuer deed of charge is enforced, the proceeds of enforcement may be insufficient to pay all principal and interest due on the issuer notes.

**The transaction has been structured in the expectation that the series 1 issuer notes will be redeemed before the series 2 issuer notes and so on**

The transaction has been structured in the expectation that:

- the series 1 issuer notes will be redeemed in full prior to the redemption of the series 2 issuer notes, the series 3 issuer notes and the series 4 issuer notes;
- the series 2 issuer notes will be redeemed in full prior to the redemption of the series 3 issuer notes and the series 4 issuer notes;
- the series 3 issuer notes will be redeemed in full prior to the redemption of the series 4 issuer notes; and

- the series 4 class A1 issuer notes will be redeemed in full prior to the redemption of the series 4 class A2 issuer notes.

This means, among other things, that the series 1 class B issuer notes and the series 1 class C issuer notes are expected to be redeemed before the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A issuer notes, even though the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A issuer notes have a higher rating than the series 1 class B issuer notes and the series 1 class C issuer notes. Similarly, the series 2 class B issuer notes and the series 2 class C issuer notes are expected to be redeemed before the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A issuer notes.

However, there is no assurance that the series 1 issuer notes will be redeemed in full before the series 2 issuer notes, the series 3 issuer notes and the series 4 issuer notes or that the series 2 issuer notes will be redeemed in full before the series 3 issuer notes and the series 4 issuer notes or that the series 3 issuer notes will be redeemed in full before the series 4 issuer notes or that the series 4 class A1 issuer notes will be redeemed in full before the series 4 class A2 issuer notes. In each case, redemption of the issuer notes is ultimately dependent on, among other things, repayment and redemptions on the loans and on the term advance rating of the issuer term advances. Further, if on any interest payment date, amounts are due and payable in respect of the class A issuer notes of any series and amounts are due and payable in respect of the class B issuer notes of any series and/or the class C issuer notes of any series, then payments of principal will be made on the class A issuer notes in priority to payments of principal on the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes. Similarly, if on any interest payment date, amounts are payable in respect of the class B issuer notes of any series and the class C issuer notes of any series, then payments of principal will be made on the class B issuer notes in priority to payments of principal on the class C issuer notes. See “– **Subordination of other note classes may not protect you from all risk of loss**” and “**Maturity and prepayment considerations**”.

**There may be conflicts between your interests and the interests of any of our other secured creditors, and the interests of those secured creditors may prevail over your interests**

The issuer deed of charge requires the security trustee to consider the interests of each of the issuer secured creditors in the exercise of all of its powers, trusts, authorities, duties and discretions, but requires the security trustee, in the event of a conflict between your interests and the interests of any of the other issuer secured creditors, to consider only your interests. In certain circumstances, the security trustee can make amendments to the documents without your prior consent, as described in the next risk factor.

**The security trustee may agree modifications to the issuer transaction documents without your prior consent, which may adversely affect your interests**

Pursuant to the terms of the Funding 1 deed of charge and the issuer deed of charge, the security trustee may, without the consent or sanction of Funding 1’s secured creditors or the issuer’s secured creditors, concur with any person in making or sanctioning any modifications to the transaction documents:

- which in the opinion of the security trustee it may be expedient to make, provided that the security trustee is of the opinion that such modification will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the secured creditors or, if it is not of that opinion in relation to any secured creditor, such secured creditor has given its written consent to such modification; or
- which in the opinion of the security trustee is made to correct a manifest error or is of a formal, minor or technical nature.

The security trustee will be entitled to assume that the exercise of its discretions will not be materially prejudicial to your interests if each of the rating agencies has confirmed that the then current rating by it of the notes would not be adversely affected by such exercise.

In addition, the security trustee will give its consent to any modifications to the mortgage sale agreement, the servicing agreement, the cash management agreement, the Funding 1 deed of charge, the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement, the Funding 1 swap agreement, the intercompany loan terms and conditions, the bank account agreement and the master definitions

and construction agreement, that are requested by Funding 1 or the cash manager, provided that Funding 1 or the cash manager certifies to the security trustee in writing that such modifications are required in order to accommodate:

- (i) the addition of new issuers and/or other relevant creditors to the transaction and/or the issue of new types of notes by new issuers;
- (ii) the inclusion of Funding 2 as a beneficiary of the mortgages trust and/or the issue of new notes by Funding 2;
- (iii) the assignment of new types of loans to the mortgages trustee;
- (iv) changes to be made to the reserve fund required amount and/or the manner in which the reserve fund is funded;
- (v) changes to be made to the definitions of asset trigger event and non-asset trigger event; and
- (vi) the addition of an additional Funding 1 liquidity facility in the circumstances described in “**Credit structure – Additional Funding 1 liquidity facility**”,

and provided further that:

- in respect of the matters listed in paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii), the relevant conditions precedent to, as applicable, the addition of new issuers, the inclusion of Funding 2 as a beneficiary of the mortgages trust or the assignment of new loans to the mortgages trustee, have been satisfied; and
- in respect of the matters listed in paragraphs (i) to (vi), the security trustee has received written confirmation from each of the rating agencies that the relevant modifications will not adversely affect the then current ratings of the notes.

The modifications required to give effect to the matters listed in paragraphs (i) to (vi) above may include, *inter alia*, amendments to the provisions of the Funding 1 deed of charge relating to the application of monies. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the effect of the modifications to the transaction documents will not ultimately adversely affect your interests. As applicable, any modifications to the documents described above will require the actual consent of the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider, the Funding 1 swap provider and each of the issuer swap providers, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld and to be deemed given if no response (affirmative or negative) is given within 10 business days after the request for consent is sent to each such party.

**There may be a conflict between the interests of the holders of class A issuer notes, the holders of class B issuer notes and the holders of class C issuer notes, and the interests of other classes of noteholders may prevail over your interests**

The issuer trust deed and the terms of the issuer notes will provide that the note trustee is to have regard to the interests of the holders of all the classes of issuer notes. There may be circumstances, however, where the interests of one class of the noteholders conflicts with the interests of another class or classes of the noteholders. The issuer trust deed and the terms of the issuer notes will provide that where, in the sole opinion of the note trustee there is such a conflict, then:

- the note trustee is to have regard only to the interests of the class A noteholders in the event of a conflict between the interests of the class A noteholders on the one hand and the class B noteholders and the class C noteholders on the other hand; and
- the note trustee is to have regard only to the interests of the class B noteholders in the event of a conflict between the interests of the class B noteholders on the one hand and the class C noteholders on the other hand.

**There may be a conflict between the interests of the holders of each series of the class A issuer notes, the holders of each series of the class B issuer notes and the holders of each series of the class C issuer notes, and the interests of other series of noteholders may prevail over your interests**

There may also be circumstances where the interests of the class A noteholders of one series of the issuer notes conflicts with the interests of the class A noteholders of another series of the issuer notes. Similarly, there may be circumstances where the interests of the class B noteholders of one series of the issuer notes conflicts with the interests of the class B noteholders of another series of the issuer notes or the interests of the class C noteholders of one series of the issuer notes conflicts with the interests of the class C noteholders of another series of the issuer notes.

The issuer trust deed and the terms of the issuer notes will provide that where, in the sole opinion of the note trustee there is such a conflict, then a resolution directing the note trustee to take any action must be passed at separate meetings of the holders of each series of the class A issuer notes, or, as applicable, each series of the class B issuer notes or each series of the class C issuer notes. A resolution may only be passed at a single meeting of the noteholders of each series of the relevant class if the note trustee is, in its absolute discretion, satisfied that there is no conflict between them.

Similar provisions will apply in relation to requests in writing from holders of a specified percentage of the principal amount outstanding of the issuer notes of each class within each series (the principal amount outstanding being converted into sterling for the purposes of making the calculation). You should note that as a result of repayments of principal first to the series 1 issuer notes, then to the series 2 issuer notes and to the series 3 issuer notes and then to the series 4 issuer notes, the principal amount outstanding of each series of the issuer notes will change after the closing date.

### **Holdings has established another company, Funding 2, which may become an additional beneficiary under the mortgages trust**

Holdings has established a new entity, Funding 2, which may issue new notes from time to time and use the proceeds to pay for a direct interest in the trust property rather than lending the proceeds to Funding 1. Simultaneously with the acquisition by Funding 2 of an interest in the trust property, the seller and Funding 1, as existing beneficiaries of the mortgages trust, would be required to agree to a decrease in their beneficial interests in the trust property (which would require a partial release of security by Funding 1 over its share in the trust property).

The seller, Funding 1 and Funding 2 would each have a joint and undivided interest in the trust property but their entitlement to the proceeds from the trust property would be in proportion to their respective shares of the trust property. On each distribution date the mortgages trustee would distribute interest and principal receipts to one, two or all three beneficiaries, depending on the terms of the mortgages trust.

It is anticipated that Funding 2 will issue notes directly to investors from time to time backed by its share of the trust property. You would not have a direct or indirect interest in Funding 2's share of the trust property.

Amendments would be made to a number of the issuer transaction documents as a result of the inclusion of Funding 2 as a beneficiary of the mortgages trust. In particular (but without limitation), amendments would be made to:

- the mortgage sale agreement to enable the purchase by Funding 2 of interests in the trust property;
- the mortgages trust deed (i) to establish Funding 2 as a beneficiary of the trust, (ii) to enable the acquisition by Funding 2 an interest in the trust property from time to time (and vice versa) and (iii) to regulate the distribution of interest and principal receipts in the trust property to Funding 2 and the other beneficiaries; and
- the cash management agreement to regulate the application of monies to Funding 2.

There may be conflicts of interest between Funding 1 and Funding 2, in which case it is expected that the mortgages trustee will follow the directions given by the relevant beneficiary (excluding the seller) that has the largest share of the trust property at that time. The interests of Funding 1 may not prevail, which may adversely affect your interests.

Your prior consent to the inclusion of Funding 2 as a beneficiary of the mortgages trust and the subsequent amendments to the documents and/or release of security by Funding 1 will not be obtained (see **"The security trustee may agree modifications to the issuer transaction**

**documents without your prior consent, which may adversely affect your interests”** above).

Before becoming a beneficiary of the mortgages trust, however, Funding 2 will be required to satisfy a number of conditions, including:

- obtaining a written confirmation from each of the rating agencies that the then current ratings of the notes outstanding at that time will not be adversely affected as a result of Funding 2 becoming a beneficiary of the mortgages trust;
- providing written certification to the security trustee that no event of default under any of Funding 1's intercompany loan agreements outstanding at that time has occurred which has not been remedied or waived and no event of default will occur as a result of Funding 2 becoming a beneficiary of the mortgages trust; and
- providing written certification to the security trustee that no principal deficiency is recorded on the principal deficiency ledger in relation to Funding 1's term advances that are outstanding at that time.

There can be no assurance that the inclusion of Funding 2 as a beneficiary of the mortgages trust would not affect cashflows available to pay amounts due on your issuer notes and therefore adversely affect your interests.

**If Funding 1 enters into new intercompany loan agreements, then the new term advances may rank ahead of issuer term advances as to payment, and accordingly new notes may rank ahead of issuer notes as to payment**

It is likely that Holdings will establish new issuers to issue new notes to investors. The proceeds of each new issue will be used by the new issuer to make a new intercompany loan to Funding 1. Funding 1 will use the proceeds of the new intercompany loan to:

- pay the seller for new loans and their related security to be assigned to the mortgages trustee;
- pay the seller for a portion of the existing seller share of the trust property to be assigned to Funding 1;
- refinance an intercompany loan or intercompany loans outstanding at that time (and if our issuer intercompany loan to Funding 1 is refinanced, you could be repaid early); and/or
- deposit some of those proceeds in the reserve fund.

The order in which Funding 1 pays principal and interest to us on the issuer term advances and to any new issuer on the new term advances will depend primarily on the designated ratings of those term advances. In general, term advances with the highest term advance rating will be paid ahead of lower rated term advances, subject to their relative scheduled repayment dates. For example, Funding 1 will pay interest due on the issuer term AAA advances proportionally and equally with the interest due on any new term AAA advances and ahead of payments of interest due on any term advance with a lower term advance rating than AAA (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any issuer term AA advance or issuer term BBB advance). Similarly, Funding 1 will, in general, repay principal amounts due on the issuer term advances and any new term advances in accordance with their respective term advance ratings, subject to their relative scheduled repayment dates and/or final repayment dates. For example, principal repayments due on an issuer term AAA advance generally will be made before principal repayments due on a new term AA advance. This principle is subject to a number of exceptions, however, which are designed primarily to provide some protection that scheduled repayments of principal on the issuer term advances will not materially affect payments of principal on any new term advances, and vice versa.

The term advance ratings designated to the issuer term advances on the closing date will not change even if the ratings assigned to the corresponding classes of issuer notes change.

The current payment and security priorities of the issuer notes relative to each other as set out in the issuer deed of charge and the issuer cash management agreement will not be affected as a result of an issue of new notes by a new issuer, because the new issue will be separately documented. However, Funding 1 may be required to repay to a new issuer amounts owing under a new term advance ahead of or in the same order of priority as amounts owing to us on the issuer term advances, depending on the term advance rating, the scheduled repayment date

of that new term advance and other rules regarding the repayment of principal by Funding 1, as described in “**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts – Repayment of term advances of each series prior to the occurrence of a trigger event and prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice**”. If this is the case, then the relevant new noteholders will be paid before you.

If Holdings establishes new issuers to make new intercompany loans to Funding 1, you will not have any right of prior review or consent with respect to those new intercompany loans or the corresponding issuance by new issuers of new notes. Similarly, the terms of the Funding 1 transaction documents (including the mortgage sale agreement, the mortgages trust deed, the Funding 1 deed of charge, the definitions of the trigger events, the criteria for the assignment of new loans to the mortgages trustee and the amount available to be drawn under the Funding 1 liquidity facility) may be amended to reflect the new issue. Your consent to these changes will not be required. There can be no assurance that these changes will not affect the cashflows available to pay amounts due on your notes. See “– **The security trustee may agree modifications to the issuer transaction documents without your prior consent, which may adversely affect your interests**” above.

Before issuing new notes, however, a new issuer will be required to satisfy a number of conditions, including:

- obtaining a written confirmation from each of the rating agencies that the then current ratings of the notes outstanding at that time will not be adversely affected because of the new issue;
- providing written certification to the security trustee that no event of default under any of the intercompany loan agreements outstanding at that time has occurred which has not been remedied or waived and no event of default will occur as a result of the issue of the new notes; and
- providing written certification to the security trustee that no principal deficiency is recorded on the principal deficiency ledger in relation to the term advances outstanding at that time.

### **New issuers and new start-up loan providers will share in the same security granted by Funding 1 to the issuer, and this may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

If Funding 1 enters into a new intercompany loan agreement, then if required it will also enter into a new start-up loan agreement with new start-up loan providers and the security trustee. If required by the rating agencies, Funding 1 will use part of the proceeds of the new start-up loan to fund further the existing reserve fund.

Similarly, if necessary, Funding 1 will also enter into a new Funding 1 swap with either the Funding 1 swap provider or a new Funding 1 swap provider and the security trustee.

The new issuer, any new start-up loan provider and any new Funding 1 swap provider will become party to the Funding 1 deed of charge and will be entitled to share in the security granted by Funding 1 for our benefit (and the benefit of the other Funding 1 secured creditors) under the Funding 1 deed of charge. In addition, the liabilities owed to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider and the Funding 1 swap provider which are secured by the Funding 1 deed of charge may increase each time that Funding 1 enters into a new intercompany loan agreement. These factors could ultimately cause a reduction in the payments you receive on your issuer notes. Your consent to the requisite changes to the transaction documents will not be obtained (see “– **The security trustee may agree modifications to the issuer transaction documents without your consent, which may adversely affect your interests**” above).

### **There may be conflicts between us and any new issuers, and our interests may not prevail, which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

The security trustee will exercise its rights under the Funding 1 deed of charge only in accordance with directions given by the issuers (which could be us and, if Funding 1 enters into new intercompany loans, any new issuer) that have the highest-ranking outstanding term advances at that time, provided that the security trustee is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

If the security trustee receives conflicting directions, it will follow the directions given by the relevant issuers representing the largest principal amount outstanding of relevant term advances. If we are not in the group representing that largest principal amount, then our interests may not prevail. This could ultimately cause a reduction in the payments you receive on your issuer notes.

**As new loans are assigned to the mortgages trustee, the characteristics of the trust property may change from those existing at the closing date, and those changes may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

There is no guarantee that any new loans assigned to the mortgages trustee will have the same characteristics as the loans in the initial portfolio as at the closing date. In particular, new loans may have different payment characteristics than the loans in the initial portfolio as at the closing date. The ultimate effect of this could be to delay or reduce the payments you receive on the issuer notes. However, the new loans will be required to meet the conditions described in **“Assignment of the loans and their related security”**.

**The yield to maturity of the issuer notes may be adversely affected by prepayments or redemptions on the loans**

The yield to maturity of the issuer notes of each class will depend mostly on (a) the amount and timing of payment of principal on the loans and (b) the price paid by the noteholders of each class of issuer notes.

The yield to maturity of the issuer notes of each class may be adversely affected by a higher or lower than anticipated rate of prepayments on the loans. The factors affecting the rate of prepayment on the loans are described in **“– Our ability to redeem the series 2 class A issuer notes and/or the series 3 class A issuer notes and/or the series 4 class A1 issuer notes on their scheduled redemption dates is affected by the rate of prepayment on the loans”** and **“– The occurrence of trigger events and enforcement of the issuer security may adversely affect the scheduled redemption dates of the series 2 class A issuer notes, series 3 class A issuer notes and/or series 4 class A1 issuer notes”**.

No assurance can be given that Funding 1 will accumulate sufficient funds during the cash accumulation period relating to the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the issuer series 3 term AAA advance or the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance to enable it to repay these issuer bullet term advances to us so that the corresponding classes of issuer notes will be redeemed in their entirety on their scheduled redemption dates.

During the cash accumulation period for the issuer bullet term advances, repayments of principal will only be made on the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance, the issuer term AA advances or the issuer term BBB advances that are due and payable if the quarterly CPR of the loans in the trust property is greater than [15] per cent. and other conditions are met as described in **“– Principal payments on the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes and the series 4 class A2 issuer notes will be deferred in certain circumstances”** below. This means that there may be no corresponding repayments of principal on the class B issuer notes or the class C issuer notes.

The extent to which sufficient funds are saved by Funding 1 during a cash accumulation period or received by it from its share in the mortgages trust on a scheduled repayment date will depend on whether the actual principal prepayment rate of the loans is the same as the assumed principal prepayment rate. If Funding 1 is not able to save enough money during a cash accumulation period or does not receive enough money from its share in the mortgages trust on a scheduled repayment date, to repay the relevant issuer bullet term advance (and if it is unable to make a drawing on the Funding 1 liquidity facility or the reserve fund to make good the shortfall) so that we can redeem the class A issuer notes of the corresponding series on their respective scheduled redemption date(s), then Funding 1 will be required to pay to us on those scheduled redemption dates only the amount that it has actually saved or received. Any shortfall will be deferred and paid on subsequent Funding 1 interest payment dates when Funding 1 has money available to make the payment. In these circumstances, unless Funding 1 is able to make a drawing on the Funding 1 liquidity facility, there will be a variation in the yield to maturity of the relevant class of issuer notes.



**Our ability to redeem the series 2 class A issuer notes and/or the series 3 class A issuer notes and/or the series 4 class A1 issuer notes on their scheduled redemption dates is affected by the rate of prepayment on the loans**

The rate of prepayment of loans is influenced by a wide variety of economic, social and other factors, including prevailing mortgage market interest rates, the availability of alternative financing programs, local and regional economic conditions and homeowner mobility. For instance, prepayments on the loans may be due to borrowers refinancing their loans and sales of properties by borrowers (either voluntarily or as a result of enforcement action taken). In addition, if the seller is required to repurchase a loan or loans under a mortgage account and their related security because, for example, one of the loans does not comply with the loan warranties in the mortgage sale agreement, then the payment received by the mortgages trustee will have the same effect as a prepayment of all of the loans under the mortgage account. Because these factors are not within our control or the control of Funding 1 or the mortgages trustee, we cannot give any assurances as to the level of prepayments that the portfolio may experience.

Variation in the rate of prepayments of principal on the loans may affect each class of issuer notes differently depending upon amounts already repaid by Funding 1 to us under the issuer intercompany loan and whether a trigger event has occurred, or a loan is subject to a product switch or a further advance or the security granted by us under the issuer deed of charge has been enforced. If prepayments on the loans occur less frequently than anticipated, then there may not be sufficient funds available to redeem the series 2 class A issuer notes and/or the series 3 class A issuer notes and/or the series 4 class A1 issuer notes in full on their respective scheduled redemption dates.

**The seller may change the lending criteria relating to loans that are subsequently assigned to the mortgages trustee, which could affect the characteristics of the trust property and which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

Each of the loans was originated in accordance with the seller's lending criteria at the time of origination. The current lending criteria are set out in the section "**The loans – Characteristics of the loans – Lending criteria**". These lending criteria consider a variety of factors such as a potential borrower's credit history, employment history and status and repayment ability, as well as the value of the property to be mortgaged. In the event of the assignment of any new loans and new related security to the mortgages trustee, the seller will warrant that those new loans and new related security were originated in accordance with the seller's lending criteria at the time of their origination. However, the seller retains the right to revise its lending criteria as determined from time to time, and so the lending criteria applicable to any loan at the time of its origination may not be or have been the same as those set out in the section "**The loans – Characteristics of the loans – Lending criteria**".

If new loans that have been originated under revised lending criteria are assigned to the mortgages trustee, the characteristics of the trust property could change. This could lead to a delay or a reduction in the payments received on the issuer notes.

**The seller has adopted procedures relating to investigations and searches for remortgages which could affect the characteristics of the trust property and which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

The seller does not require a solicitor or licensed conveyancer to conduct a full investigation of the title to a property in all cases. Where the borrower is remortgaging there will be a limited investigation to carry out some but not all of the searches and investigations which would normally be carried out in England and Wales by a solicitor conducting a full investigation of the title to a property. Properties which have undergone such a limited investigation may be subject to matters which would have been revealed by a full investigation of title and which may have been remedied or, if incapable of remedy, may have resulted in the properties not being accepted as security for a loan had such matters been revealed, though to mitigate against this risk search indemnity insurance is obtained in respect of such properties. The introduction of loans secured by such properties into the trust property could result in a change of the characteristics of the trust property. This could lead to a delay or a reduction in the payments received on the issuer notes.

**The timing and amount of payments on the loans could be affected by various factors which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

The loans are affected by credit, liquidity and interest rate risks. Various factors influence mortgage delinquency rates, prepayment rates, repossession frequency and the ultimate payment of interest and principal, such as changes in the national or international economic climate, regional economic or housing conditions, changes in tax laws, interest rates, inflation, the availability of financing, yields on alternative investments, political developments and government policies. Other factors in borrowers' individual, personal or financial circumstances may affect the ability of borrowers to repay loans. Loss of earnings, illness, divorce and other similar factors may lead to an increase in delinquencies by and bankruptcies of borrowers, and could ultimately have an adverse impact on the ability of borrowers to repay loans.

In addition, the ability of a borrower to sell a property given as security for a loan at a price sufficient to repay the amounts outstanding under the loan will depend upon a number of factors, including the availability of buyers for that property, the value of that property and property values in general at the time.

In addition, the mortgage loan industry in the United Kingdom is highly competitive. This competitive environment may affect the rate at which the seller originates new loans and may also affect the level of attrition of the seller's existing borrowers.

The principal source of income for repayment of the issuer notes by us is the issuer intercompany loan. The principal source of income for repayment by Funding 1 of the issuer intercompany loan is its interest in the loans held on trust by the mortgages trustee for Funding 1 and the seller. If the timing and payment of the loans is adversely affected by any of the risks described in this section, then the payments on the issuer notes could be reduced or delayed.

**The occurrence of trigger events and enforcement of the issuer security may adversely affect the scheduled redemption dates of the series 2 class A issuer notes, series 3 class A issuer notes and/or series 4 class A1 issuer notes**

If no trigger event has occurred and the issuer security has not been enforced in accordance with the terms of the issuer deed of charge, then payments of principal will not occur on the series 1 class A issuer notes, series 2 class A issuer notes and/or series 3 class A issuer notes and/or series 4 class A1 issuer notes before their respective scheduled redemption dates.

If a trigger event occurs or the issuer security is enforced in accordance with the issuer deed of charge prior to the scheduled redemption dates for the series 2 class A issuer notes and/or series 3 class A issuer notes and/or series 4 class A1 issuer notes, then the relevant classes of issuer notes outstanding will not be repaid on their scheduled redemption dates but will be repaid on each interest payment date from monies received from Funding 1 on the issuer term AAA advances of the corresponding series as described in the following three risk factors.

**If an asset trigger event occurs, any series 2 class A issuer notes, series 3 class A issuer notes and/or series 4 class A1 issuer notes then outstanding will not be repaid on their scheduled redemption dates**

When an asset trigger event has occurred, the mortgages trustee will distribute principal receipts on the loans to Funding 1 and the seller proportionally and equally based on their percentage shares of the trust property (that is, the Funding 1 share percentage and the seller share percentage). When an asset trigger event has occurred, Funding 1 will repay (after making requisite payments to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider and to replenish the reserve fund):

*first*, the issuer term AAA advances of each series proportionally and equally, until all of those term AAA advances are fully repaid;

*then*, the issuer term AA advances of each series proportionally and equally, until all of those term AA advances are fully repaid; and

*then*, the issuer term BBB advances of each series proportionally and equally, until all of those term BBB advances are fully repaid.

This order of priority of payments may change if Funding 1 enters into new intercompany loan agreements and if an issuer's security is enforced (see Rule (3) under "**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts – Repayment of term advances of each series prior to the occurrence of a trigger event and prior to the service on Funding 1 of an**

**intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice**). If an asset trigger event occurs, any series 2 class A issuer notes and/or series 3 class A issuer notes and/or series 4 class A1 issuer notes then outstanding will not be repaid on their scheduled redemption dates, and there is also a risk that they will not be repaid by their final maturity dates.

**If a non-asset trigger event occurs, any series 2 class A issuer notes, series 3 class A issuer notes and/or series 4 class A1 issuer notes then outstanding will not be repaid on their scheduled redemption dates**

If a non-asset trigger event has occurred, the mortgages trustee will distribute all principal receipts to Funding 1 until the Funding 1 share percentage of the trust property is zero. When a non-asset trigger event has occurred, Funding 1 will repay (after making requisite payments to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider and to replenish the reserve fund):

*first*, the issuer series 1 term AAA advance until the issuer series 1 term AAA advance is fully repaid;

*then*, the issuer series 2 term AAA advance until the issuer series 2 term AAA advance is fully repaid;

*then*, the issuer series 3 term AAA advance until the issuer series 3 term AAA advance is fully paid;

*then*, the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance until the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance is fully repaid;

*then*, the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance until the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance is fully repaid;

*then*, the issuer term AA advances until all of those issuer term AA advances are fully repaid; and

*finally*, the issuer term BBB advances until all of those issuer term BBB advances are fully repaid.

This order of priority of payments will change if Funding 1 enters into new intercompany loan agreements and if an issuer's security is enforced (see Rule (3) under "**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts – Repayment of term advances of each series prior to the occurrence of a trigger event and prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice**"). If a non-asset trigger event occurs, any series 2 class A issuer notes, series 3 class A issuer notes and/or series 4 class A1 issuer notes then outstanding will not be repaid on their scheduled redemption dates.

**If the issuer security is enforced, any series 2 class A issuer notes, series 3 class A issuer notes and/or series 4 class A1 issuer notes then outstanding will not be repaid on their scheduled redemption dates**

If the issuer security is enforced, then the mortgages trustee will distribute funds in the manner described in "**Cashflows**". In these circumstances, any series 2 class A issuer notes, series 3 class A issuer notes and/or series 4 class A1 issuer notes then outstanding will not be repaid on their scheduled redemption dates and there is also a risk that those class A issuer notes may not be repaid by their final maturity dates.

**Loans subject to further advances will be repurchased by the seller from the mortgages trustee, which will affect the prepayment rate of the loans, and this may affect the yield to maturity of the issuer notes**

If the servicer at its discretion decides to grant a borrower a further advance under a loan which has been assigned to the mortgages trustee, then the seller will be required to repurchase that loan under the relevant mortgage account and its related security from the mortgages trustee save for any loan in arrears at a price equal to the outstanding principal balance of those loans together with any accrued and unpaid interest and expenses to the date of purchase. The yield to maturity of the issuer notes may be affected by the repurchase of loans subject to further advances.

**In limited circumstances, loans subject to product switches will be repurchased by the seller from the mortgages trustee, which will affect the prepayment rate of the loans, and this may affect the yield to maturity of the issuer notes**

Loans subject to product switches will not be repurchased unless on any distribution date, the seller is in breach of the conditions precedent to the sale of new loans to the mortgages trustee as described in “**Assignment of loans and their related security – Assignment of new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee**” in paragraphs A to O. From and including that date to but excluding the date when those conditions precedent have been satisfied, the seller will be required to repurchase any loans and their related security that are subject to product switches. The seller will be required to repurchase the relevant loan or loans under the relevant mortgage account and their related security from the mortgages trustee at a price equal to the outstanding principal balance of those loans together and accrued and unpaid interest and expenses to the date of purchase.

A loan will be subject to a product switch if the borrower and the seller agree on or the servicer offers a variation in the financial terms and conditions applicable to the relevant borrower’s loan, other than:

- any variation agreed with a borrower to control or manage arrears on the loan;
- any variation to the interest rate as a result of a borrower being linked to HVR 2;
- any variation in the maturity date of the loan unless, while the issuer intercompany loan is outstanding, it is extended beyond [June 2040];
- any variation imposed by statute;
- any variation of the rate of interest payable in respect of the loan where that rate is offered to the borrowers of more than [10] per cent. by outstanding principal amount of loans in the trust property in any interest period; or
- any variation in the frequency with which the interest payable in respect of the loan is charged.

The yield to maturity of the issuer notes may be affected by the repurchase of loans subject to product switches.

**Ratings assigned to the issuer notes may be lowered or withdrawn after you purchase the issuer notes, which may lower the market value of the issuer notes**

The ratings assigned to each class of issuer notes address the likelihood of full and timely payment to you of all payments of interest on each interest payment date under those classes of issuer notes. The ratings also address the likelihood of “ultimate” payment of principal on the final maturity date of each class of issuer notes. The expected ratings of each class of issuer notes on the closing date are set out in “**Ratings of the issuer notes**”. Any rating agency may lower its rating or withdraw its rating if, in the sole judgment of the rating agency, the credit quality of the issuer notes has declined or is in question. If any rating assigned to the issuer notes is lowered or withdrawn, the market value of the issuer notes may be reduced and, in the case of the series 1 class A issuer notes, such issuer notes may no longer be eligible for investment by money market funds. See “– **Certain events may affect the eligibility of the series 1 class A issuer notes for investment by money market funds**”.

A change to the ratings assigned to each class of issuer notes will not affect the term advance ratings assigned to each issuer term advance in the intercompany loans.

**Subordination of other note classes may not protect you from all risk of loss**

The class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes are subordinated in right of payment of interest to the class A issuer notes. The class C issuer notes are subordinated in right of payment of interest to the class B issuer notes. However, as described in “– **The transaction has been structured in the expectation that the series 1 issuer notes will be redeemed before the series 2 issuer notes and so on**”, the transaction has been structured in the expectation that the series 1 issuer notes will be repaid in full prior to the redemption of the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A issuer notes.

Accordingly, there is no assurance that these subordination rules will protect the holders of class A issuer notes or the holders of class B issuer notes from all risk of loss.

### **Principal payments on the class B issuer notes, the class C issuer notes and the series 4 class A2 issuer notes will be deferred in some circumstances**

Principal repayments on the issuer term AA advances and/or the issuer term BBB advances will be deferred in the following circumstances:

- if a principal loss has been recorded on the principal deficiency ledger in respect of any term AA advances or any term BBB advances (whether in respect of the issuer intercompany loan or any new intercompany loan); or
- if monies standing to the credit of the reserve fund have been used, on or prior to the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date, for the purposes of curing a principal deficiency in respect of any term AA advances and/or any term BBB advances (whether in respect of the issuer intercompany loan or any new intercompany loan) and the reserve fund has not been replenished by a corresponding amount on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date;
- if, as at the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date, the total outstanding principal balance of loans in the mortgages trust, in respect of which the aggregate amount in arrears is more than three times the monthly payment then due, is more than 5 per cent. of the total outstanding principal balance of loans in the mortgages trust; or
- if Funding 1 is accumulating principal during a cash accumulation period to repay the term AAA advances (other than the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance) and the quarterly CPR of the loans in the trust property is less than or equal to [15] per cent.

In these circumstances, the issuer term BBB advances and, as applicable, the issuer term AA advances will not be entitled to principal repayments until the relevant circumstance as described in this risk factor has been remedied (if ever).

In addition, if the circumstance described in the last bullet point above occurs, then payment on the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance will also be deferred.

This means that payments of principal on the class C issuer notes of all series and, as applicable, the class B issuer notes of all series and the series 4 class A2 issuer notes, will be deferred until the earlier of the time when the relevant circumstance described in this risk factor has been remedied (if ever) and the maturity date of the relevant issuer notes.

### **Series 2 issuer notes, series 3 issuer notes and series 4 issuer notes may be subject to risk if the trust property deteriorates after repayment of previous series of the issuer notes**

If the loans comprising the trust property do not perform as expected at any time after the repayment in full of the series 1 issuer notes and/or the series 2 issuer notes, then the series 2 issuer notes and/or the series 3 issuer notes and/or the series 4 issuer notes may not be repaid in full. This risk will not affect the series 1 noteholders.

### **You may not be able to sell the issuer notes**

There currently is no secondary market for the issuer notes. The underwriters expect, but are not obliged, to make a market in the issuer notes. If no secondary market develops, you may not be able to sell the issuer notes prior to maturity. We cannot offer any assurance that a secondary market will develop or, if one does develop, that it will continue.

### **You may be subject to exchange rate risks on the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes, the series 3 issuer notes, and the series 4 class A1 issuer notes**

Investors will pay for the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes in US dollars and the series 4 class A1 issuer notes in euro, but the issuer term advances to be made by us to Funding 1 and repayments of principal and payments of interest by Funding 1 to us under the issuer intercompany loan will be in sterling.

To hedge:

- our currency exchange rate exposure, including the interest rate exposure connected with that currency exposure; and
- the difference in periodicity between quarterly Funding 1 interest payment dates, and the monthly interest payment dates in relation to the series 1 class A issuer notes,

we will enter into the issuer dollar currency swaps for the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes with the issuer dollar currency swap providers and the issuer euro currency swap for the series 4 class A1 issuer notes with the issuer euro currency swap provider (see **“The swap agreements – The issuer dollar currency swaps and the issuer euro currency swap”**).

If we fail to make timely payments of amounts due under an issuer swap, then we will have defaulted under that issuer swap. Each issuer swap provider is obliged only to make payments under an issuer swap as long as we make payments under the same. If an issuer swap provider is not obliged to make payments, or if it defaults in its obligations to make payments of amounts in US dollars or euro, as applicable, equal to the full amount to be paid by it on the payment dates under the relevant issuer swap (which are the same dates as the interest payment dates in respect of the issuer notes), we will be exposed to changes in US dollar/sterling or euro/sterling currency exchange rates and in the associated interest rates on these currencies. Unless a replacement issuer swap is entered into, we may have insufficient funds to make payments due on the issuer notes of any class and any series that are then outstanding.

**The difference in timing between our obligations and the obligations of the series 2 class A issuer dollar currency swap provider and the series 4 class A1 issuer euro currency swap provider could adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

To the extent that it has funds available, on each Funding 1 interest payment date Funding 1 will pay to us interest and, as applicable, principal due on the issuer series 2 term AAA advance and the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance. On each interest payment date in relation to our obligations under the series 2 class A issuer swap and the series 4 class A1 issuer swap, we will pay the interest received from Funding 1 to, as applicable, the series 2 issuer swap provider and the series 4 issuer swap provider. The series 2 issuer swap provider will not be obliged to make any corresponding swap payments to us for up to three months and the series 4 issuer swap provider will not be obliged to make any corresponding swap payments to us for up to nine months until amounts are due from the relevant issuer swap provider on the interest payment date in respect of the series 2 class A issuer notes or the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, as applicable. These interest payment dates occur semi-annually or annually up to and including the earliest of (i) the interest payment date falling in [June 2005] in respect of the series 2 class A issuer notes and the interest payment date falling in [June 2007] in respect of the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, (ii) the occurrence of a trigger event or (iii) enforcement of the issuer security, and quarterly on and following the interest payment date occurring immediately thereafter.

If the series 2 issuer swap provider and/or the series 4 issuer swap provider does not meet its payment obligations to us under the relevant issuer swap on any semi-annual or annual interest payment date and the relevant issuer swap provider does not make a termination payment that has become due from it to us, we may have a larger shortfall in funds with which to make interest payments on the issuer notes than if their payment obligations were quarterly and therefore coincidental with our payment obligations under those issuer swaps. Hence, the difference in timing between our obligations and the obligations of the relevant issuer swap providers under the series 2 class A issuer swap and the series 4 class A1 issuer swap may affect our ability to make payments on the issuer notes of any class and any series.

**There may be a delay in payment of interest on series 1 class A issuer notes on the occurrence of a trigger event or enforcement of the issuer security**

After the occurrence of a trigger event or enforcement of the issuer security, the interest payments on the series 1 class A issuer notes will no longer be payable monthly, but will be payable quarterly. In these circumstances a noteholder will not receive interest under the series 1 class A issuer notes on the expected payment dates.

**The mortgages trustee GIC provider or the Funding 1 GIC provider may cease to satisfy certain criteria to provide the mortgages trustee GIC account or the Funding 1 GIC account**

The mortgages trustee GIC provider and the Funding 1 GIC provider are required to satisfy certain criteria (including certain criteria and/or permissions set or required by the FSA from time to time) in order to continue to receive deposits in the mortgages trustee GIC account and the Funding 1 GIC account respectively. If either the mortgages trustee GIC provider or the Funding 1 GIC provider ceases to satisfy that criteria the relevant account would need to be transferred to another entity which does satisfy that criteria. In these circumstances the new GIC provider may not offer a GIC on terms as favourable as those provided by the mortgages trustee GIC provider or the Funding 1 GIC provider.

### **Termination payments on the issuer swaps may adversely affect the funds available to make payments on the issuer notes**

If any of the issuer swaps terminates, we may as a result be obliged to pay a termination payment to the relevant issuer swap provider. The amount of the termination payment will be based on the cost of entering into a replacement issuer swap. Under the issuer intercompany loan agreement, Funding 1 will be required to pay us an amount equal to any termination payment due by us to the relevant issuer swap provider. Funding 1 will also be obliged to pay us any extra amounts which we may be required to pay to enter into a replacement swap.

We cannot give you any assurance that Funding 1 will have the funds available to make that payment or that we will have sufficient funds available to make any termination payment under any of our issuer swaps or to make subsequent payments to you in respect of the relevant series and class of issuer notes. Nor can we give you any assurance that we will be able to enter into a replacement issuer swap or, if one is entered into, that the credit rating of the replacement issuer swap provider will be sufficiently high to prevent a downgrading of the then current ratings of the issuer notes by the rating agencies.

Except where the relevant issuer swap provider has caused the relevant issuer swap to terminate by its own default, any termination payment due by us will rank equally not only with payments due to the holders of the series and class of issuer notes to which the relevant swap relates but also with payments due to the holders of any other series and class of issuer notes which rank equally with the series and class of issuer notes to which the relevant swap relates. Any additional amounts required to be paid by us following termination of the relevant issuer swap (including any extra costs incurred (for example, from entering into "spot" currency or interest rate swaps) if we cannot immediately enter into a replacement swap) will also rank equally not only with payments due to the holders of the series and class of issuer notes to which the relevant issuer swap relates but also with payments due to the holder of any other series and class of issuer notes which rank equally with the series and class of issuer notes to which the relevant issuer swap relates. Furthermore, any termination payment or additional payment or additional amounts required to be paid by us following termination of an issuer swap will rank ahead of payments due to the holders of any series and class of issuer notes which ranks below the series and class of issuer notes to which the relevant issuer swap relates. Therefore, if we are obliged to make a termination payment to the relevant issuer swap provider or to pay any other additional amount as a result of the termination of the relevant issuer swap, this may affect the funds which we have available to make payments on the issuer notes of any class and any series.

### **Risks associated with the Funding 1 swap**

To provide a hedge against (a) the mortgages trustee variable base rate payable on the variable rate loans, the rates of interest payable on the tracker rate loans and the fixed rates of interest payable on the fixed rate loans; and (b) the rate of interest payable by Funding 1 on the issuer intercompany loan, Funding 1 will enter into the Funding 1 swap agreement. If Funding 1 fails to make timely payments under the Funding 1 swap, it will have defaulted under the Funding 1 swap. The Funding 1 swap provider is obliged only to make payments under the Funding 1 swap as long as Funding 1 makes payments under the same. If the Funding 1 swap provider is not obliged to make payments, or defaults in its obligation to make payments under the Funding 1 swap, Funding 1 will be exposed to the variance between the rates of interest payable on the loans and the rate of interest payable by it under the intercompany loans unless a replacement Funding 1 swap is entered into. If the Funding 1 swap terminates, Funding 1 may as a result be obliged to pay a termination payment to the Funding 1 swap provider. Any variance between the rates of interest payable on the loans and the rate of interest payable by Funding 1 under the intercompany loans and any termination payment payable by it to the Funding 1 swap provider may adversely affect the ability of Funding 1 to meet its obligations under the issuer intercompany loan agreement (see also "**Risk Factors – Failure by Funding 1 to meet its obligations under the issuer intercompany loan agreement would adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**").

Funding 1 will receive interest on the variable rate loans, which is based on HVR 1 or HVR 2. The payment obligations of Funding 1 under the Funding 1 swap will, among other things, be based on the average of the standard variable mortgage rates or their equivalent charged to existing borrowers on residential mortgage loans as published from time to time, after excluding

the highest and the lowest rate, of Alliance & Leicester plc, Abbey National plc, Bristol & West Building Society, Lloyds TSB plc, Northern Rock plc, National Westminster Bank Plc, and Woolwich plc (and where those banks have more than one standard variable rate, the highest of those rates). While it is anticipated that such average rate will broadly track both HVR 1 and HVR 2, the variance between such average rate and HVR 1 and HVR 2 respectively, may affect the ability of Funding 1 to meet its payment obligations under the Funding 1 swap agreement.

**We rely on third parties to perform services in relation to the issuer notes, and you may be adversely affected if they fail to perform their obligations**

We are a party to contracts with a number of other third parties that have agreed to perform services in relation to the issuer notes. For example, the issuer swap providers have agreed to provide their respective issuer swaps, the corporate services provider has agreed to provide corporate services and the paying agents and the agent bank have agreed to provide payment and calculation services in connection with the issuer notes. In the event that any of these parties were to fail to perform their obligations under the respective agreements to which they are a party, you may be adversely affected.

**We may be unable to pay, in full or at all, interest due on the issuer notes if there is an income or principal deficiency**

If, on any Funding 1 interest payment date, revenue receipts available to Funding 1 (including the reserve fund) are insufficient to enable Funding 1 to pay interest on issuer term advances and any new term advances and other expenses of Funding 1 ranking higher in seniority to interest due on these term advances, then Funding 1 may use principal receipts on the loans received by it in the mortgages trust to make up the shortfall.

Funding 1 will use principal receipts that would have been applied to repay the term advances with the lowest term advance rating to pay interest on those other term advances and senior expenses described in the preceding paragraph where there is a shortfall of monies to pay those amounts. At the closing date, the relevant term advances with the lowest term advance rating include the issuer term BBB advances. If Funding 1 uses principal to repay interest and senior expenses in this manner, there will be less principal available to repay the issuer term BBB advances.

Funding 1 will be obliged to keep a ledger that records any principal applied to pay interest and senior expenses. When the amount recorded on the ledger is equal to the principal amount outstanding of the term BBB advances, then Funding 1 will use principal receipts that would have been applied to repay the term advance with the next lowest ranking term advance rating to pay interest on the term advances and senior expenses where there is a shortfall of money to pay those amounts. At the closing date, the term advances with the next lowest term advance rating include the issuer term AA advances. When the amount recorded on the principal deficiency ledger exceeds the principal amount outstanding on the term AA advances, Funding 1 will use principal receipts that would have been applied to repay the term AAA advances to pay those amounts.

During the term of the transaction, however, it is expected that any principal deficiencies of this sort will be recouped from subsequent excess revenue receipts and amounts standing to the credit of the reserve fund. The revenue receipts and the reserve fund monies will be applied first to cover any principal deficiency in respect of the term advances with the highest term advance rating (at the closing date, these include the issuer term AAA advances), and then the term advances with the next highest-ranking term advance rating (at the closing date, these include the issuer term AA advances), and so on down to the term advances with the lowest term advance rating.

If there are insufficient funds available because of income or principal deficiencies, then one or more of the following consequences may occur:

- the interest and other net income of Funding 1 may not be sufficient, after making the payments to be made in priority, to pay, in full or at all, interest due on the issuer term BBB advances and the issuer term AA advances;



- there may be insufficient funds to repay any of the issuer term BBB advances and the issuer term AA advances prior to their final repayment dates unless the other net income of Funding 1 is sufficient, after making other prior ranking payments, to reduce any principal deficiency in respect of the term BBB advances and term AA advances;
- if the amount of principal deficiencies exceeds the principal amount outstanding of any of the term advances (and the principal deficiencies cannot be covered by the other income of Funding 1), then we may not receive the full principal amount of any or all of the issuer term advances and, accordingly, you may not receive the full face value of the class C issuer notes, the class B issuer notes and the class A issuer notes, as the case may be; and/or
- we may be unable to pay, in full or at all, interest due on your issuer notes.

For more information on principal deficiencies, see “**Credit structure – Principal deficiency ledger**”.

**The seller share of the trust property does not provide credit enhancement for the issuer notes**

Any losses from loans included in the trust property will be allocated to Funding 1 and the seller proportionally on each distribution date in accordance with the Funding 1 share percentage and the seller share percentage of the trust property. The seller’s share of the trust property therefore does not provide credit enhancement for the Funding 1 share of the trust property or the issuer notes. Losses on the loans in the trust property are allocated proportionately between the seller and Funding 1 depending on their respective shares in the trust property.

**We will only have recourse to the seller if there is a breach of warranty by the seller, but otherwise the seller’s assets will not be available to us as a source of funds to make payments on the issuer notes**

After an issuer intercompany loan acceleration notice under the issuer intercompany loan is given (as described in “**Security for Funding 1’s obligations**”), the security trustee may, but shall not be obliged, to sell the Funding 1 share of the trust property. There is no assurance that a buyer would be found or that such a sale would realise enough money to repay amounts due and payable under the issuer intercompany loan agreement.

We will not, and Funding 1 and the mortgages trustee will not, have any recourse to the seller of the loans, other than in respect of a breach of warranty under the mortgage sale agreement.

We will not, and the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee will not, undertake any investigations, searches or other actions on any loan or its related security and we and each of them will rely instead on the warranties given in the mortgage sale agreement by the seller.

If any of the warranties made by the seller (a) in the case of each loan in the portfolio, was materially untrue on the date that loan was assigned to the mortgages trustee or (b) in the case of each new loan, is materially untrue on the date that new loan is assigned to the mortgages trustee, then the seller will be required to remedy the breach within 20 London business days of the seller becoming aware of the same or of receipt by it of a notice from the mortgages trustee.

If the seller fails to remedy the breach within 20 London business days, then the seller will be required to repurchase the loan or loans under the relevant mortgage account and their related security at their outstanding principal balance as of the date of repurchase together with any arrears of interest and accrued and unpaid interest and expenses. There can be no assurance that the seller will have the financial resources to repurchase the loan or loans under the relevant mortgage account and their related security. However, if the seller does not repurchase those loans and their related security when required, then the seller’s share of the trust property will be deemed to be reduced by an amount equal to the principal amount outstanding of those loans together with any arrears of interest and accrued and unpaid interest and expenses.

Other than as described here, neither you nor we will have any recourse to the assets of the seller.

**There can be no assurance that a borrower will repay principal at the end of the term on an interest-only loan, which may adversely affect repayments on the issuer notes**

Each loan in the provisional portfolio is repayable either on a principal repayment basis or an interest-only basis. Of the loans in the portfolio as at 24th April, 2002, approximately 55 per cent. are interest-only loans. For interest-only loans, because the principal is repaid in a lump sum at the maturity of the loan, the borrower is required to have some repayment mechanism such as an investment plan in place to ensure that funds will be available to repay the principal at the end of the term. However, the seller does not ensure that a repayment mechanism is in place in all cases and does not take security over these repayment mechanisms. The borrower is also recommended to take out a life insurance policy in relation to the loan but, as with repayment mechanisms, the seller does not take security over these life insurance policies.

The ability of a borrower to repay the principal on an interest-only loan at maturity depends on the borrower's responsibility to ensure that sufficient funds are available from an investment plan or another source, such as ISAs, pension policies, personal equity plans or endowment policies, as well as the financial condition of the borrower, tax laws and general economic conditions at the time. There can be no assurance that the borrower will have the funds required to repay the principal at the end of the term. If a borrower cannot repay the loan and a loss occurs on the loan, then this may affect repayments of principal on the issuer notes if that loss cannot be cured by amounts standing to the credit of the reserve fund or the application of excess Funding 1 available revenue receipts.

**There may be risks associated with the fact that the mortgages trustee has no legal title to the mortgages which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

The sale by the seller to the mortgages trustee of the mortgages will take effect, in equity only. This means that legal title to the loans in the trust property remains with the seller, but the mortgages trustee has all the other rights and benefits relating to ownership of each loan and its related security (which rights and benefits are subject to the trust in favour of the beneficiaries). The mortgages trustee has the right to demand that the seller give it legal title to the loans and the related security in the circumstances described in "**Assignment of the loans and their related security – Legal assignment of the loans to the mortgages trustee**" and until then the mortgages trustee will not give notice of the assignment of the loans and related security to any borrower or apply to H.M. Land Registry or the Central Land Charges Registry to register or record its equitable interest in the mortgages.

Because the mortgages trustee has not obtained legal title to the loans or their related security, there are risks, as follows:

- firstly, if the seller wrongly sold a loan to another person which has already been assigned to the mortgages trustee, and that person acted in good faith and did not have notice of the interests of the mortgages trustee or the beneficiaries in the loan, then she or he might obtain good title to the loan, free from the interests of the mortgages trustee and the beneficiaries. If this occurred then the mortgages trustee would not have good title to the affected loan and its related security and it would not be entitled to payments by a borrower in respect of that loan. This may affect the ability of the issuer to repay the issuer notes; and
- secondly, the rights of the mortgages trustee and the beneficiaries may be subject to the rights of the borrowers against the seller, such as the rights of set-off (see in particular "**– Set-off risks in relation to flexible loans and delayed cashbacks may adversely affect the funds available to the issuer to repay the issuer notes**") which occur in relation to transactions or deposits made between some borrowers and the seller and the rights of borrowers to redeem their mortgages by repaying the loan directly to the seller. If these rights were exercised, the mortgages trustee may receive less money than anticipated from the loans, which may affect the ability of the issuer to repay the issuer notes.

However, if a borrower exercises any set-off rights, then an amount equal to the amount set off will reduce the total amount of the seller share of the trust property only, and the minimum seller share has been sized in an amount expected to cover this risk, although there is no assurance that it will. If the minimum seller share is exhausted, then the amount of any set-offs would be applied to reduce the Funding 1 share of the trust property.

Once notice has been given to borrowers of the transfer of the loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee, independent set-off rights which a borrower has against the seller will crystallise and further rights of independent set-off would cease to accrue from that date and no new rights of independent set-off could be asserted following that notice. Set-off rights arising under transaction set-off (which are set-off claims arising out of a transaction connected with the loan) will not be affected by that notice.

**Set-off risks in relation to flexible loans and delayed cashbacks may adversely affect the funds available to the issuer to repay the issuer notes**

As described in “– **There may be risks associated with the fact that the mortgages trustee has no legal title to the mortgages which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**”, the seller has made, and in the future may make, an equitable assignment of the mortgages to the mortgages trustee, with legal title being retained by the seller. Therefore, the rights of the mortgages trustee may be subject to the direct rights of the borrowers against the seller, including rights of set-off existing prior to notification to the borrowers of the assignment of the mortgages. Although the seller does not currently offer flexible loans or delayed cashbacks, it may offer products in the future with those features, and those loans may be added to the mortgages trust. Set-off rights may occur if the seller fails to advance to a borrower a drawing under a flexible loan when the borrower is entitled to draw additional amounts under a flexible loan or if the seller fails to pay to a borrower any delayed cashback which the seller had agreed to pay to that borrower after completion of the relevant loan.

If the seller fails to advance the drawing or pay the delayed cashback, then the relevant borrower may set off any damages claim arising from the seller’s breach of contract against the seller’s (and, as assignee of the mortgages, the mortgages trustee’s) claim for payment of principal and/or interest under the loan as and when it becomes due. These set-off claims will constitute transaction set-off as described in the immediately preceding risk factor.

The amount of the claim in respect of a drawing will, in many cases, be the cost to the borrower of finding an alternative source of finance: the borrower may obtain a loan elsewhere in which case the damages would be equal to any difference in the borrowing costs together with any consequential losses, namely the associated costs of obtaining alternative funds (for example, legal fees and survey fees). If the borrower is unable to obtain an alternative loan, he or she may have a claim in respect of other losses arising from the seller’s breach of contract where there are special circumstances communicated by the borrower to the seller at the time the mortgage was taken out.

In respect of a delayed cashback, the claim is likely to be in an amount equal to the amount due under the delayed cashback together with interest and expenses and consequential losses (if any).

A borrower may also attempt to set-off against his or her mortgage payments an amount greater than the amount of his or her damages claim. In that case, the servicer will be entitled to take enforcement proceedings against the borrower although the period of non-payment by the borrower is likely to continue until a judgment is obtained.

The exercise of set-off rights by borrowers would reduce the incoming cashflow to the mortgages trustee during the exercise. However, the amounts set-off will be applied to reduce the seller share of the trust property only. The minimum seller share has been sized in an amount expected to cover this risk, although there is no assurance that it will. If the minimum seller share is not sufficient in this respect then there is a risk that you may not receive all amounts due on the issuer notes.

**If the servicer is removed, there is no guarantee that a substitute servicer would be found, which could delay collection of payments on the loans and ultimately could adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

The seller has been appointed by the mortgages trustee and the beneficiaries as servicer to service the loans. If the servicer breaches the terms of the servicing agreement, then the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and/or the security trustee will be entitled to terminate the appointment of the servicer and appoint a new servicer in its place.

There can be no assurance that a substitute servicer with sufficient experience of administering mortgages of residential properties would be found who would be willing and able to service the loans on the terms of the servicing agreement. The ability of a substitute servicer fully to perform the required services would depend, among other things, on the information, software and records available at the time of the appointment. Any delay or inability to appoint a substitute servicer may affect payments on the loans and hence our ability to make payments when due on the issuer notes.

You should note that the servicer has no obligation itself to advance payments that borrowers fail to make in a timely fashion.

**Funding 1 may not receive the benefit of any claims made on the buildings insurance which could adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

The practice of the seller in relation to buildings insurance is described under “**The loans – Insurance policies**”. As described in that section, no assurance can be given that Funding 1 will always receive the benefit of any claims made under any applicable insurance contracts. This could reduce the principal receipts received by Funding 1 according to the Funding 1 share percentage and could adversely affect our ability to redeem the issuer notes. You should note that buildings insurance is renewed annually.

**Possible regulatory changes by the Office of Fair Trading, the Financial Services Authority and any other regulatory authorities may have an impact on the seller, the issuer, the servicer, and/or the loans and may adversely affect our ability to make payments when due on the issuer notes**

In the United Kingdom, the Office of Fair Trading (the “**OFT**”) is responsible for the issue of licences under and the superintendence of the working and the enforcement of the Consumer Credit Act 1974, related consumer credit regulations and other consumer protection legislation. The Office of Fair Trading may review businesses and operations, provide guidelines to follow and take actions when necessary with regard to the mortgage market in the United Kingdom.

It is currently expected that mortgage lending in the United Kingdom will become a regulated activity under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (“**FSMA**”). The FSMA represents a significant overhaul of the financial services regulation in the United Kingdom and brings a wider range of financial activities under a single regime of statutory regulation. Although the date for implementation of a scheme to regulate mortgage related activities (“**N3**”) had initially been August 2002, recent announcements by HM Treasury that the FSA will also be responsible for regulation of mortgage advice will delay N3 to a target date of second quarter 2004.

The first draft of the Mortgage Handbook, which ultimately will set specific rules for mortgage lending, was issued by the FSA in June 2001. The consultation period for the Mortgage Handbook ended on 14th September, 2001. A further consultation on regulated activities in the mortgage market will end on 30th April, 2002. As and when mortgage lending becomes a regulated activity after N3, persons carrying on any specified mortgage-related activity by way of business will ordinarily need to be authorised by the FSA under the FSMA. The specified activities are likely to include (a) entering into a regulated mortgage contract as lender, (b) administering a regulated mortgage contract (where the contract was entered into after N3) and (c) advising on and arranging aspects of a regulated mortgage contract. If requirements as to advertising and the authorisation of originators, administrators, advisers, arrangers and relevant brokers are not complied with, that contract may be unenforceable in whole or in part against the borrower except with approval of a court.

An unauthorised person may arrange for mortgage administration to be carried out by an administrator having the required authorisation and permission. If such arrangement terminates, however, the unauthorised person will have a period of no more than one month in which to arrange for mortgage administration to be carried out by a standby or other administrator having the required authorisation and permission.

The new regime under the FSMA regulating financial promotion will cover the content and manner of promotion of relevant mortgage products and mortgage lenders, and by whom such promotion can be issued or approved.

Authorised persons engaged in relevant specified activities relating to regulated mortgage contracts will be obliged to comply with Rules and Guidance published by the FSA. The exact form of these is not yet certain but they are likely to include detailed requirements as to the

standardised disclosure of information to customers (before selling a mortgage, on issue of a mortgage offer and throughout the term of a mortgage) and the manner in which regulated mortgage contracts are promoted, originated and administered. They are also likely to impose capital and/or credit rating requirements both on administrators of regulated mortgage contracts and on any person on whose behalf any regulated mortgage contracts are administered. In addition, the new regulations could affect the seller's ability to contribute or withdraw mortgage loans from the mortgage portfolio.

Meanwhile in the United Kingdom, self-regulation of mortgage business is under the Mortgage Code (the "**CML Code**") issued by the Council of Mortgage Lenders (the "**CML**"). Halifax currently subscribes to the CML Code. Membership of the CML and compliance with the CML Code are voluntary. The CML Code sets out minimum standard of good mortgage business practice, from marketing to lending procedures and dealing with borrowers experiencing financial difficulties. Since 30th April, 1998 lender-subscribers to the CML Code may not accept mortgage business introduced by intermediaries who are not registered with (before 1st November, 2000) the Mortgage Code Register of Intermediaries or (on and after 1st November, 2000) the Mortgage Code Compliance Board.

In March, 2001, the European Commission published a Recommendation to member states urging their lenders to subscribe to the code issued by the European Mortgage Federation. On 26th July, 2001 the CML decided to subscribe to the code collectively on behalf of its members. Lenders have until 30th September, 2002 to implement the code, an important element of which is provision to consumers of a "**European Standardised Information Sheet**" (an "**ESIS**") similar to the pre-application illustration proposed by the FSA. Following postponement of regulation by the FSA of mortgage business, UK lenders generally will not be in a position to provide an ESIS to consumers by 30th September, 2002. The CML proposes to discuss this with the European Commission and the European Mortgage Federation. While compliance with the code is voluntary, if the code is not effective, the European Commission is likely to see further pressure from consumer bodies to issue a Directive on mortgages. No assurance can be given that additional regulations from the Office of Fair Trading, the FSA or any other regulatory authority will not arise with regard to the mortgage market in the United Kingdom generally, the seller's particular sector in that market or specifically in relation to the seller. Any such action or developments, in particular the cost of compliance, may have a material adverse effect on the seller, the issuer and/or the servicer and their respective businesses and operations. This may adversely affect our ability to make payments in full on the issuer notes when due.

**Regulations in the United Kingdom could lead to some terms of the loans being unenforceable, which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

In the United Kingdom, the Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts Regulations 1999 as amended (the "**UTCCR**"), which together with the Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts Regulations 1994 apply to agreements made on or after 1st July, 1995 and affect all or almost all of the loans, provide that:

- a consumer may challenge a term in an agreement on the basis that it is "unfair" within the UTCCR and therefore not binding on the consumer; and
- the Director General of Fair Trading (as head of the OFT) and any "qualifying body" within the UTCCR (such as the Financial Services Authority) may seek to injunct a business against relying on unfair terms.

The UTCCR will not generally affect "core terms" which define the main subject-matter of the contract, such as the borrower's obligation to repay the principal, but may affect terms that are not considered to be core terms, such as the lender's power to vary the interest rate.

For example, if a term permitting the lender to vary the interest rate (as the servicer is permitted to do) is found to be unfair, the borrower will not be liable to pay the increased rate or, to the extent that the borrower has paid it, will be able, as against the lender, or any assignee such as the issuer or the mortgages trustee, to claim repayment of the extra interest amounts paid or to set-off the amount of the claim against the amount owing by the borrower under the loan. Any such non-recovery, claim or set-off may adversely affect our ability to make payments on the issuer notes.

On 24th February, 2000, the OFT issued a guidance note on what the OFT considers to be fair terms and unfair terms for interest variation in mortgage contracts. Where the interest variation term does not provide for precise and immediate tracking of an external rate outside the lender's control, and if the borrower is locked-in by an early repayment charge that is considered to be a penalty, the term is likely to be regarded as unfair under the UTCCR unless the lender (i) notifies the borrower in writing at least 30 days before the rate change and (ii) permits the borrower to repay the whole loan during the next three months after the rate change, without paying the early repayment charge. The seller has reviewed the guidance note and has concluded that its compliance with it will have no material adverse effect on the loans or its business.

**Decisions of the Ombudsman could lead to some terms of the loans being varied, which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**

Under FSMA, the Financial Ombudsman Service is required to make decisions on, among other things, complaints relating to the terms in agreements on the basis of what, in the Ombudsman's opinion, would be fair and reasonable in all circumstances of the case, taking into account, among other things, law and guidance. Complaints brought before the Financial Ombudsman Service for consideration must be decided on a case by case basis, with reference to the particular facts of any individual case. Each case would first be adjudicated by an adjudicator. Either party to the case may appeal against the adjudication. In the event of an appeal, the case proceeds to a final decision by the Ombudsman.

Recently, the Ombudsman has made a determination on the seller's appeal to an earlier decision by an adjudicator at the Financial Ombudsman Service concerning a case involving HVR 1 and HVR 2. In March 2001, two joint borrowers with a capped rate loan originated when Halifax offered only a single standard variable base rate contacted Halifax and requested that their loan be linked to HVR 2. Halifax informed the borrowers that, because they were still in their product period, they could either transfer to HVR 2 when their product period expired or transfer to HVR 2 immediately and pay the applicable early repayment fee. The borrowers complained to the Financial Ombudsman Service and, on 29th January, 2002, on appeal by Halifax, the Ombudsman determined in the borrowers' favour and recommended that Halifax recalculate the borrowers' mortgage by reference to HVR 2 from the date when Halifax should have granted their request in March 2001, refund any overpayments and pay £150 for any inconvenience caused. HVR 2 was withdrawn and ceased to be available to new borrowers with effect from 1st February, 2002.

The Ombudsman's decision only applies to the two borrowers and their particular circumstances, though other borrowers may also complain to the Ombudsman. In March 2002, Halifax announced that borrowers under loans who were in similar circumstances and who had asked to be transferred to HVR 2 when it was available would be invited to make a product switch to HVR 2 and to obtain a refund for all overpayments of interest since the date they had asked to be transferred. For each of those loans, the borrowers would also receive £150 for any inconvenience caused. The borrowers under loans who requested to be transferred after HVR 2 was withdrawn and before the announcement in March 2002 were not offered a switch or a refund, though Halifax will give each of these customers an *ex gratia* payment of £100.

The seller does not believe that any Ombudsman's decision to date or any other decision by any competent authority in the future (in respect of the seller's two variable base rates, HVR 1 and HVR 2) would affect the yield on the loans in such a way as to have a material adverse effect on the ability of the issuer to meet its obligations on the issuer notes.

As regards other borrowers, in the event that a decision (in respect of the seller's variable base rate) by the Ombudsman or any other competent authority finds that a borrower's loan should be linked to HVR 2, then that borrower may set-off the overpaid sum against the amount owing under his or her loan if the seller does not reimburse that borrower. Any such non-recovery, claim or set-off ultimately may adversely affect our ability to make payments on the issuer notes, as described in "**Set-off risks in relation to flexible loans and delayed cashbacks may adversely affect the funds available to the issuer to repay the issuer notes**".

## **Tax payable by Funding 1 or the issuer may adversely affect our ability to make payments on the issuer notes**

As explained in “**United Kingdom tax status**”, Funding 1 and the issuer will generally be subject to UK corporation tax, currently at a rate of 30 per cent., on the profit reflected in their respective profit and loss accounts as increased by the amount of any non-deductible expenses or losses. If the tax payable by Funding 1 or the issuer is greater than expected because, for example, non-deductible expenses or losses are greater than expected, the funds available to make payments on your issuer notes will be reduced and this may adversely affect our ability to make payments on the issuer notes.

## **Your interests may be adversely affected by a change of law in relation to UK withholding tax**

In the event that amounts due under the issuer notes are subject to withholding tax, we will not be obliged to pay additional amounts in relation thereto. The issuer may, in certain circumstances, redeem the issuer notes (as described in paragraph 5(E) (Optional redemption for tax and other reasons) in the section “**Terms and conditions of the offered issuer notes**”). The applicability of any UK withholding tax under current English law is discussed under “**United Kingdom taxation – Withholding tax**”.

If the United Kingdom joins the European Monetary Union prior to the maturity of the issuer notes, we cannot assure you that this would not adversely affect payments on your issuer notes.

It is possible that prior to the maturity of the issuer notes the United Kingdom may become a participating member state in the European economic and monetary union and that the euro may become the lawful currency of the United Kingdom. In that event, (a) all amounts payable in respect of any issuer notes denominated in pounds sterling may become payable in euro; (b) applicable provisions of law may allow or require us to re-denominate such issuer notes into euro and take additional measures in respect of such issuer notes; and (c) the introduction of the euro as the lawful currency of the United Kingdom may result in the disappearance of published or displayed rates for deposits in pounds sterling used to determine the rates of interest on such issuer notes or changes in the way those rates are calculated, quoted and published or displayed. The introduction of the euro could also be accompanied by a volatile interest rate environment which could adversely affect a borrower's ability to repay its loan as well as adversely affect investors. It cannot be said with certainty what effect, if any, adoption of the euro by the United Kingdom will have on investors in the issuer notes.

## **Changes of law may adversely affect your interests**

The structure of the issue of the issuer notes and the ratings which are to be assigned to them are based on English law in effect as at the date of this prospectus. We cannot provide assurance as to the impact of any possible change to English law or administrative practice in the United Kingdom after the date of this prospectus. In particular, you should note that significant changes to the English insolvency regime have recently been enacted, although not all these provisions have yet been brought into effect. This includes the Insolvency Act 2000 most of which came into force in April 2001, other than the moratorium provisions (as described below), which are not expected to come into force until later in 2002. When brought fully into force, the Insolvency Act 2000 will allow certain “**small**” companies (which are defined by reference to certain tests relating to a company's balance sheet, turnover and average number of employees) to seek protection from their creditors for a period of 28 days with the option for creditors to extend the moratorium for a further two months. The position as to whether or not a company is a “**small**” company may change from period to period and consequently no assurance can be given that the issuer, the mortgage trustee or Funding 1 will, at any given time, be determined to be a “**small**” company. The Secretary of State for Trade and Industry may by regulation modify the eligibility requirements for “**small**” companies and can make different provisions for different cases. No assurance can be given that any such modification or different provisions will not be detrimental to the interests of noteholders. However, the Secretary of State has indicated that she is intending to make regulations excluding special purpose companies from the optional moratorium provisions.

In addition, on 26th March, 2002, the Government introduced into the House of Commons new legislation referred to as the “**Enterprise Bill**” which contains significant reforms of bankruptcy and insolvency law. These reforms, if implemented in their current form, will restrict the right of the holder of a floating charge to appoint an administrative receiver and instead will

give primacy to collective insolvency procedures and in particular administration. The Government's aim is that, rather than having primary regard to the interests of secured creditors, any insolvency official should have regard to the interests of all creditors, both secured and unsecured, and the primary emphasis will be on rescuing the company. Presently, the holder of a floating charge over the whole or substantially the whole of the assets of a company has the ability to block the appointment of an administrator by appointing an administrative receiver, who primarily acts in the interests of the floating charge holder though there are residual duties to the chargor.

The Enterprise Bill contains provisions which would allow the appointment of an administrative receiver in relation to certain transactions in the capital markets. Although the precise terms of the capital markets exception may change as the bill progresses through Parliament, as currently drafted, the right to appoint an administrative receiver would be retained for security that forms part of a capital markets arrangement (as defined in the Enterprise Bill) that involves indebtedness of at least £50 million and the issue of a capital markets investment (also defined but generally a rated, listed or traded bond).

In a press notice issued by the Department of Trade and Industry on 9th November, 2001 (the "**Press Notice**"), the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry confirmed that the Government's proposed abolition of administrative receivership would not apply to corporate lending agreements pre-dating the commencement of the relevant provisions, and that the current insolvency law provisions would continue to apply to such lending agreements supported by a floating charge. However, the Enterprise Bill merely allows the Secretary of State to designate a date for the relevant provisions coming into force and does not state what this date will be. The Enterprise Bill has now finished going through committee in the House of Commons and a statement was made in committee that the provisions of the Enterprise Bill would not apply retrospectively. Hence it appears that the prohibition on the appointment of an administrative receiver will not apply to administrative receivers appointed pursuant to the floating charges comprised in the security granted by the issuer and Funding 1 as those floating charges were created prior to the Enterprise Bill coming into force.

The Enterprise Bill also proposes that either the holder of a valid and enforceable floating charge over the whole or substantially the whole of a company's property or the directors of companies would be able to use a new out of court route to place the company in administration. There will be a notice period during which the holder of the floating charge can either agree to the proposed appointment by the directors or appoint an alternative administrator, although the moratorium will take effect immediately notice is given. If the floating charge holder does not respond to the director's notice of intention to appoint, the company's appointee will automatically take office after the notice period has elapsed. However, even if appointed by a floating charge holder, the administrator will be acting for the creditors generally and not just his appointor.

The Enterprise Bill states that the primary purpose of administration will be to rescue the company. Only if that is not possible will the purpose be to bring about a better return for the company's creditors than would be achieved by a winding-up and only if that is not possible will the purpose be security enforcement. These purposes could conflict with the wishes or interests of noteholders. Nevertheless, the Enterprise Bill makes it clear that the unsecured creditors would not be able to approve proposals that affect the right of the secured creditor to enforce his security.

If the Enterprise Bill is brought into force in its current form, this may affect the ability of the security trustee to enforce, and the remedies available to the security trustee in enforcing, the security granted by the issuer and Funding 1 in so far as such security comprises floating charges created after the date the relevant provisions of the Enterprise Bill are brought into force. However, much will depend on the scope of the capital markets exemption referred to above.

It should be noted that the Enterprise Bill does not yet have legal effect and there is nothing to prevent amendments being made before the Enterprise Bill is brought into force.

As it is not possible to determine whether such proposed changes to the English insolvency regime will be enacted, or if they are enacted what form they will take, no assurance can be given as to whether they would have a detrimental effect on the transactions described in this prospectus or on the interests of noteholders.



**You will not receive issuer notes in physical form, which may cause delays in distributions and hamper your ability to pledge or resell the issuer notes**

Unless the global issuer notes are exchanged for definitive issuer notes, which will only occur under a limited set of circumstances, your beneficial ownership of the issuer notes will only be recorded in book-entry form with DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg. The lack of issuer notes in physical form could, among other things:

- result in payment delays on the issuer notes because the issuer will be sending distributions on the issuer notes to DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg instead of directly to you;
- make it difficult for you to pledge the issuer notes if issuer notes in physical form are required by the party demanding the pledge; and
- hinder your ability to resell the issuer notes because some investors may be unwilling to buy issuer notes that are not in physical form.

**If you have a claim against us it may be necessary for you to bring suit against us in England to enforce your rights**

We have agreed to submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England, and it may be necessary for you to bring a suit in England to enforce your rights against us.

**Proposed changes to the Basel Capital Accord and the risk-weighted asset framework may result in changes to the risk-weighting of your issuer notes**

The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision has issued proposals for reform of the 1988 Capital Accord and has proposed a framework which places enhanced emphasis on market discipline. The consultation period on the initial proposals ended in March 2000 and the Committee published its second consultation document, the “New Basel Capital Accord”, on 16th January, 2001. The consultation period on the further proposals contained in the New Basel Capital Accord ended on 31st May, 2001. Although the Basel Committee had announced previously that it would release a revised proposal in early 2002, this has now been delayed pending the completion of a review assessing the overall impact of the proposals on banks and the banking system. No date has been set for the issuance of the revised proposal. Although the Basel Committee has not announced a revised schedule for implementation of the new proposal, currently scheduled for 2005, the Basel Committee has indicated that it is prepared to address the consequences that completing the assessment may have for its timetable. If adopted in their current form, the proposals could affect risk weighting of the issuer notes in respect of some investors if those investors are regulated in a manner which will be affected by the proposals. Consequently, you should consult your own advisers as to the consequences to and effect on you of the potential application of the New Basel Capital Accord proposals. We cannot predict the precise effects of potential changes which might result if the proposals were adopted in their current form.

**Certain events may affect the eligibility of the series 1 class A issuer notes for investment by money market funds**

The series 1 class A issuer notes are eligible for purchase by money market funds under Rule 2a-7 under the United States Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. However, under Rule 2a-7, a money market fund may be required to dispose of the series 1 class A issuer notes upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

- the rating currently assigned to the series 1 class A issuer notes is lowered or withdrawn;
- a material default occurs with respect to the series 1 class A issuer notes;
- the money market fund determines that the series 1 class A issuer notes no longer present minimal credit risk;
- upon certain events of insolvency with respect to the issuer; or
- the series 1 class A issuer notes otherwise cease to meet the eligibility criteria under Rule 2a-7.

## US dollar presentation

Unless otherwise stated in this prospectus, any translations of pounds sterling into US dollars have been made at the rate of £[0.6847] = US\$1.00, which was the noon buying rate in the City of New York for cable transfers in sterling per US\$1.00 as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on [10th May, 2002]. Use of this rate does not mean that pound sterling amounts actually represent those US dollar amounts or could be converted into US dollars at that rate at any particular time.

References in this prospectus to “**£**”, “**pounds**” or “**sterling**” are to the lawful currency for the time being of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. References in this prospectus to “**US\$**”, “**\$**”, “**US dollars**” or “**dollars**” are to the lawful currency of the United States of America.

References to “**€**”, “**euro**” or “**Euro**” are to the single currency introduced at the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union pursuant to the Treaty establishing the European Communities, as amended from time to time.

### Sterling/US dollar exchange rate history

	Years ended 31st December					
	Period ended April 2002	2001	2000	1999	1998	1997
	2002	2001	2000	1999	1998	1997
Last <sup>(1)</sup> .....	1.4580	1.4546	1.4930	1.6182	1.6600	1.6451
Average <sup>(2)</sup> .....	1.4312	1.4407	1.5160	1.6177	1.6575	1.6395
High .....	1.4590	1.5038	1.6537	1.6746	1.7115	1.7115
Low .....	1.4082	1.3727	1.3977	1.5485	1.6128	1.5797

Notes:

(1) Last is the closing exchange rate on the last operating business day of each of the periods indicated, years commencing from 1st January or the next operating business day.

(2) Average is the average daily exchange rate during the period.

Source: Bloomberg

## The issuer

### Introduction

The issuer was incorporated in England and Wales on 15th April, 2002 (registered number 4416192) and is a public limited company under the Companies Act 1985. The authorised share capital of the issuer comprises 50,000 ordinary shares of £1 each. The issued share capital of the issuer comprises 50,000 ordinary shares of £1 each, 49,998 of which are partly paid to £0.25 each and 2 of which are fully paid and all of which are beneficially owned by Holdings (see “**Holdings**”). The registered office of the issuer is Blackwell House, Guildhall Yard, London EC2V 5AE.

The issuer is organised as a special purpose company. The issuer has no subsidiaries. The seller does not own directly or indirectly any of the share capital of Holdings or the issuer.

The principal objects of the issuer are set out in its memorandum of association and include:

- lending money and giving credit, with or without security;
- borrowing or raising money and obtaining credit or finance; and
- securing payment or repayment of money credit or finance by any security over the issuer’s property.

The issuer was established to issue the issuer notes and to make the issuer term AAA advances, the issuer term AA advances and the issuer term BBB advances to Funding 1.

The issuer has not engaged, since its incorporation, in any material activities other than those incidental to its registration as a public company under the Companies Act 1985 (including changing its name from Permanent Finance (No. 1) PLC on 24th April, 2002), applying for a standard licence under the Consumer Credit Act 1974, and to the proposed issue of the issuer notes and to the authorisation of the other issuer transaction documents referred to in this prospectus.

There is no intention to accumulate surplus cash in the issuer except in the circumstances set out in “**Security for the issuer’s obligations**”.

The accounting reference date of the issuer is the last day of December.

### Directors and secretary

The following table sets out the directors of the issuer and their respective business addresses and occupations.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Business address</u>	<u>Business occupation</u>
SFM Directors Limited	Blackwell House Guildhall Yard London EC2V 5AE	Provision of directors to special purpose companies
SFM Directors (No. 2) Limited	Blackwell House Guildhall Yard London EC2V 5AE	Provision of directors to special purpose companies
David Balai	Bank of Scotland Treasury Services PLC 33 Old Broad Street London EC2N 1HZ	Head of capital markets and securitisation

David Balai is an employee of a company in the same group of companies as the seller.

The directors of SFM Directors Limited and SFM Directors (No. 2) Limited are set out under the section “**Holdings**” in this prospectus.

The company secretary of the issuer is:

SFM Corporate Services Limited  
Blackwell House  
Guildhall Yard  
London EC2V 5AE

The activities of the issuer will be restricted by the terms and conditions of the issuer notes and will be limited to the issue of the issuer notes, making the issuer term advances to Funding 1, the exercise of related rights and powers, and other activities referred to in this prospectus or incidental to those activities.

**Capitalisation statement**

The following table shows the capitalisation of the issuer as at 20th May, 2002:

	<b>As at 20th May, 2002 £</b>
<b>Authorised share capital</b>	
Ordinary shares of £1 each.....	50,000
<b>Issued share capital</b>	
2 ordinary shares of £1 each fully paid.....	2.00
49,998 ordinary shares each one quarter paid .....	12,499.50
	<u>12,501.50</u>

The issuer has no loan capital, term loans, other borrowings or indebtedness or contingent liabilities or guarantees as at 20th May, 2002.

There has been no material change in the capitalisation, indebtedness, guarantees or contingent liabilities of the issuer since 20th May, 2002.

It is not intended that there be any further payment of the issued share capital.

**Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition of the issuer**

*Sources of capital and liquidity*

The issuer’s source of capital will be the net proceeds of the offering of the issuer notes.

The issuer’s primary source of liquidity will be payments of interest and principal on the issuer intercompany loan.

*Results of operations*

As of the date of this prospectus, the issuer does not have an operating history. Therefore, this prospectus does not include any historical or *pro forma* ratio of earnings to fixed charges. The earnings on the issuer intercompany loan, the interest costs of the issuer notes and the related operating expenses will determine the issuer’s results of operations in the future. Fees and expenses of the issuer in connection with the issuance of the issuer notes will be borne by Funding 1. The income generated on the issuer intercompany loan will be used to pay principal and interest on the issuer notes.

## Use of proceeds

The net proceeds of the issuance of the offered issuer notes will equal approximately \$[●] and will be applied (after exchanging the gross US dollar proceeds of the offered issuer notes for sterling proceeds under the issuer dollar currency swaps together with the net proceeds of the series 4 issuer notes), in accordance with the issuer intercompany loan, to make the issuer term advances to Funding 1. The net proceeds of the issuance of the offered issuer notes will equal the gross proceeds of the offered issuer notes as (1) the management and underwriting fees and selling commissions otherwise payable by the issuer will be paid to the underwriters on behalf of the issuer by Funding 1 from the proceeds of the first start-up loan, and (2) the additional offering expenses otherwise payable by the issuer in connection with the issuance of the offered issuer notes will be partly paid by the underwriters and partly paid by the seller on the issuer's behalf. See "**Underwriting**".

## Halifax plc

### The seller

Halifax Building Society was founded in 1853 as the Halifax Permanent Benefit Building and Investment Society. In 1928, it merged with Halifax Equitable Building Society to form Halifax Building Society. On 2nd June, 1997 Halifax Building Society, at that time the UK's largest building society, transferred its business to the seller, which on that date became authorised under the Banking Act 1987. Upon completion of the transfer, Halifax Building Society ceased to exist. The seller was incorporated in England and Wales with registered number 02367076 on 31st March, 1989. On 4th December, 1996 the seller changed its name to Halifax plc and re-registered as a public limited company. On 1st June, 1999, through a scheme of arrangement, Halifax Group plc acquired and became the holding company of the seller.

On 10th September, 2001 Halifax Group plc and The Governor and Company of the Bank of Scotland were acquired by a new holding company, HBOS plc ("**HBOS**"). HBOS is the fourth largest banking group in the UK in terms of assets and is the UK's largest savings banking group.

HBOS was incorporated in Scotland on 3rd May, 2001. HBOS had consolidated total assets at 31st December, 2001 of £312,275 million. HBOS's consolidated profit on ordinary activities before tax for the year ended 31st December, 2001 was £2,630 million.

The seller had total consolidated assets at 31st December, 2001 of £171,475 million (for 2000 this figure was £148,238 million). During 2001, the seller's consolidated profit on ordinary activities before tax was £1,148 million (for 2000 this figure was £1,488 million).

### Mortgage business

The total consolidated value of the seller's mortgage loans and advances secured on residential properties as at 31st December, 2001 was approximately £110.1 billion (for 2000 this figure was £96.4 billion).

The total value of the Halifax originated mortgage loans and advances secured on residential properties as at 31st January, 2002 was approximately £84.9 billion (for 2001 this figure was £76.4 billion).

### Halifax General Insurance Services Ltd

Halifax General Insurance Services Ltd was incorporated in England and Wales on 19th February, 1993 as a private limited company. Halifax General Insurance Services Ltd is a wholly and indirectly owned subsidiary of Halifax Group plc and its registered office is at Trinity Road, Halifax, West Yorkshire HX1 2RG. The principal business activity of Halifax General Insurance Services Ltd is that of general insurance.

### HBOS Insurance (PCC) Guernsey Ltd

HBOS Insurance (PCC) Guernsey Ltd was incorporated in Guernsey on 14th December, 2001 as a protected cell company in accordance with the provisions of the Guernsey Protected Cell Companies Ordinance 1997. HBOS Insurance (PCC) Guernsey Limited is a wholly owned subsidiary of HBOS Guernsey Mortgage Limited and its registered office is at Maison Trinity, Trinity Square, St. Peter Port, Guernsey GY1 4AT. The principal business activity of HBOS Insurance (PCC) Guernsey Ltd, an indirect subsidiary of HBOS, is insurance. The company commenced insurance business on 19th December, 2001, when it acquired by portfolio transfer the insurance businesses of Halifax Mortgage Re Limited and Halifax Guarantee Insurance Company Limited. HBOS Insurance (PCC) Guernsey Ltd is the current owner of the mortgage indemnity insurance policies contracted between Halifax Mortgage Re Limited and Halifax plc.

### Halifax Insurance Ireland Limited

Halifax Insurance Ireland Limited was incorporated in Ireland on 29th March, 2000 and was registered as company number 323923. Halifax Insurance Ireland Limited is a wholly owned subsidiary of Halifax Jersey Holdings Limited and its registered office is at Dromore House, East Park, Shannon. The principal business activity of Halifax Insurance Ireland Limited is that of general insurance. On 2nd January, 2001 the company began providing underwriting for mortgage repayment insurance offered by the seller to borrowers. In March 2001 the seller introduced the Total Mortgage Protection Policy, of which the mortgage repayment cover element is underwritten by Halifax Insurance Ireland Limited. In a few instances, the seller still offers mortgage repayment insurance. In these instances, the insurance continues to be underwritten by Halifax Insurance Ireland Limited.

# Funding 1

## Introduction

Funding 1 was incorporated in England and Wales on 9th August, 2001 (registered number 4267660) as a private limited company under the Companies Act 1985. The authorised share capital of Funding 1 comprises 100 ordinary shares of £1 each. The issued share capital of Funding 1 comprises one ordinary share of £1, which is beneficially owned by Holdings (see “**Holdings**”). The registered office of Funding 1 is Blackwell House, Guildhall Yard, London EC2V 5AE.

Funding 1 is organised as a special purpose company. Funding 1 has no subsidiaries. The seller does not own directly or indirectly any of the share capital of Holdings or Funding 1.

The principal objects of Funding 1 are set out in its memorandum of association and are, among other things, to:

- carry on business as a property investment company and an investment holding company;
- acquire trust property and enter into loan arrangements;
- invest, buy, sell and otherwise acquire and dispose of mortgage loans, advances and other investments and all forms of security;
- carry on business as a money lender, financier and investor; and
- undertake and carry on all kinds of loan, financial and other operations.

Since its incorporation, Funding 1 has not engaged in any material activities, other than those relating to changing its name from Alnery No. 2225 Limited on 21st March, 2002 and those incidental to the authorisation of the issuer transaction documents referred to in this prospectus, applying for a standard licence under the Consumer Credit Act 1974, filing a notification under the Data Protection Act 1998 and other matters which are incidental to those activities. Funding 1 has no employees.

The accounting reference date of Funding 1 is the last day of December.

## Directors and secretary

The following table sets out the directors of Funding 1 and their respective business addresses and occupations.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Business address</b>	<b>Business occupation</b>
SFM Directors Limited	Blackwell House Guildhall Yard London EC2V 5AE	Provision of directors to special purpose companies
SFM Directors (No. 2) Limited	Blackwell House Guildhall Yard London EC2V 5AE	Provision of directors to special purpose companies
David Balai	Bank of Scotland Treasury Services PLC 33 Old Broad Street London EC2N 1HZ	Head of capital markets and securitisation

David Balai is an employee of a company in the same group of companies as the seller.

The directors of SFM Directors Limited and SFM Directors (No. 2) Limited are set out under the section “**Holdings**” in this prospectus.

The company secretary of Funding 1 is:

SFM Corporate Services Limited  
Blackwell House  
Guildhall Yard  
London EC2V 5AE

## Capitalisation statement

The following table shows the capitalisation of Funding 1 as at 20th May, 2002:

	<b>As at 20th May, 2002 £</b>
<b>Authorised share capital</b>	
Ordinary shares of £1 each.....	100
<b>Issued share capital</b>	
Allotted and fully paid.....	1
Allotted and unpaid.....	0
Allotted and partly paid .....	0
Total issued share capital .....	1

Funding 1 has no loan capital, term loans, other borrowings or indebtedness or contingent liabilities or guarantees as at 20th May, 2002.

There has been no material change in the capitalisation, indebtedness or contingent liabilities or guarantees of Funding 1 since 20th May, 2002.

## Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition of Funding 1

### Sources of capital and liquidity

Funding 1's source of capital will be the term advances made to it by the issuer pursuant to the intercompany loan agreement.

Funding 1's principal source of liquidity will be earnings on its interest in the trust property, the reserve fund and the Funding 1 liquidity facility.

### Results of operations

As of the date of this prospectus, Funding 1 does not have an operating history. Because Funding 1 does not have an operating history, this prospectus does not include any historical or *pro forma* ratio of earnings to fixed charges. The earnings on its interest in the trust property, the interest costs of the term advances made by the issuer pursuant to the intercompany loan agreement and the related operating expenses will determine Funding 1's results of operations in the future. The income generated on its interest in the trust property will be used to pay principal and interest on the intercompany loan to the issuer.



## The mortgages trustee

### Introduction

The mortgages trustee was incorporated in Jersey, Channel Islands on 13th May, 2002 (registered number 83116) as a private company with limited liability under the Companies (Jersey) Law 1991, for a period of unlimited duration. The authorised share capital of the mortgages trustee is £2 divided into two ordinary shares of £1 each. Two ordinary shares have been issued and fully paid and are held in trust for charitable purposes by SFM Offshore Limited pursuant to an instrument of trust dated 7th May, 2002. The registered office of the mortgages trustee is at 47 Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey JE1 0BD, Channel Islands.

The mortgages trustee is organised as a special purpose company. The mortgages trustee has no subsidiaries. The seller does not own directly or indirectly any of the share capital of Holdings or the mortgages trustee.

The principal activities of the mortgages trustee are, among other things, to:

- invest and deal in mortgage loans secured on residential or other properties within England and Wales;
- invest in, buy, sell and otherwise acquire and dispose of mortgage loans, advances, other similar investments and all forms of security;
- carry on business as a money lender, financier and investor;
- undertake and carry on all kinds of loan, financial and other operations; and
- act as trustee in respect of carrying on any of these activities.

The mortgages trustee has not engaged, since its incorporation, in any material activities other than those incidental to its incorporation, the settlement of the trust property on the mortgages trustee, the authorisation of the issuer transaction documents referred to in this prospectus to which it is or will be a party, applying for a standard licence under the Consumer Credit Act 1974, filing a notification under the Data Protection Act 1998 and other matters which are incidental or ancillary to the foregoing. The mortgages trustee has no employees.

The accounting reference date of the mortgages trustee is the last day of December.

### Directors and secretary

The following table sets out the directors of the mortgages trustee and their respective business addresses and occupations.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Business address</u>	<u>Business occupation</u>
Michael George Best	47 Esplanade, St Helier, Jersey JE1 0BD	Managing Director
Peter John Richardson	47 Esplanade, St Helier, Jersey JE1 0BD	Trust Company Director
David Balai	Bank of Scotland Treasury PLC 33 Old Broad Street London EC2N 1HZ	Head of capital markets and securitisation

David Balai is an employee of a company in the same group of companies as the seller.

The directors of SFM Offshore Limited and their respective occupations are:

Michael George Best	Managing Director
Peter John Richardson	Trust Company Director
Anthony John Olsen	Jersey Advocate & Notary Public
Jonathan Eden Keighley	Management of Special Purpose Companies
James Garner Smith Macdonald	Management of Special Purpose Companies

The company secretary of the mortgages trustee is:

SFM Offshore Limited of 47 Esplanade, St Helier, Jersey JE1 0BD

# Holdings

## Introduction

Holdings was incorporated in England and Wales on 9th August, 2001 (registered number 4267664) as a private limited company under the Companies Act 1985. The registered office of Holdings is Blackwell House, Guildhall Yard, London EC2V 5AE.

Holdings has an authorised share capital of £100 divided into 100 ordinary shares of £1 each, of which two shares have been issued, one share at par value and one share at a premium, and are beneficially owned by SFM Corporate Services Limited on a discretionary trust for the benefit of The National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children (registered charity number 216401) in the United Kingdom and for charitable purposes.

Holdings is organised as a special purpose company.

The principal objects of Holdings are set out in its memorandum of association and are, among other things, to:

- acquire and hold, by way of investments or otherwise; and
- deal in or exploit in such manner as may from time to time be considered expedient,

all or any part of any securities or other interests of or in any company (including the issuer, the mortgages trustee, Funding 1, and the post-enforcement call option holder).

Holdings has not engaged in any other activities since its incorporation other than changing its name from Alnery No. 2224 Limited on 21st March, 2002. Holdings has no employees.

The accounting reference date of Holdings is the last day of December.

## Directors and secretary

The following table sets out the directors of Holdings and their respective business addresses and occupations.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Business address</b>	<b>Business occupation</b>
SFM Directors Limited	Blackwell House Guildhall Yard London EC2V 5AE	Provision of directors to special purpose companies
SFM Directors (No. 2) Limited	Blackwell House Guildhall Yard London EC2V 5AE	Provision of directors to special purpose companies
David Balai	Bank of Scotland Treasury Services PLC 33 Old Broad Street London EC2N 1HZ	Head of capital markets and securitisation

David Balai is an employee of a company in the same group of companies as the seller.

The directors of SFM Directors Limited and their respective occupations are:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Business Occupation</b>
Annika Aman-Goodwille	Company Secretary
Paivi Helena Whitaker	Company Secretary
Kate Hamblin	Administration
Jonathan Keighley	Company Director
James Macdonald	Company Director

The business address of the directors of SFM Directors Limited is Blackwell House, Guildhall Yard, London EC2V 5AE.

The directors of SFM Directors (No. 2) Limited and their respective occupations are:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Business Occupation</b>
Annika Aman-Goodwille	Company Secretary
Paivi Helena Whitaker	Company Secretary
Kate Hamblin	Administration
Jonathan Keighley	Company Director
James Macdonald	Company Director

The business address of the directors of SFM Directors (No. 2) Limited is Blackwell House, Guildhall Yard, London EC2V 5AE.

The company secretary of Holdings is:

SFM Corporate Services Limited  
Blackwell House  
Guildhall Yard  
London EC2V 5AE

# Permanent PECO Limited

## Introduction

The post-enforcement call option holder was incorporated in England and Wales on 9th August, 2001 (registered number 4267666) as a private limited company under the Companies Act 1985. The registered office of the post-enforcement call option holder is Blackwell House, Guildhall Yard, London EC2V 5AE.

The authorised share capital of the post-enforcement call option holder comprises 100 ordinary shares of £1 each. The issued share capital of the post-enforcement call option holder comprises one ordinary share of £1, which is beneficially owned by Holdings.

The post-enforcement call option holder is organised as a special purpose company. The post-enforcement call option holder has no subsidiaries. The seller does not own directly or indirectly any of the share capital of Holdings or the post-enforcement call option holder.

The principal objects of the post-enforcement call option holder are as set out in its memorandum of association and are, among others, to hold bonds, notes, obligations and securities issued or guaranteed by any company and any options or rights in respect of them. The post-enforcement call option holder has not engaged since its incorporation in any material activities other than changing its name from Alnery No. 2223 Limited on 21st March, 2002 and those incidental to the authorising of the issuer transaction documents referred to in this prospectus and other matters which are incidental to those activities. The post-enforcement call option holder has no employees.

The accounting reference date of the post-enforcement call option holder is the last day of December.

## Directors and secretary

The following table sets out the directors of the post-enforcement call option holder and their respective business addresses and occupations.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Business address</b>	<b>Business occupation</b>
SFM Directors Limited	Blackwell House Guildhall Yard London EC2V 5AE	Provision of directors to special purpose companies
SFM Directors (No. 2) Limited	Blackwell House Guildhall Yard London EC2V 5AE	Provision of directors to special purpose companies
David Balai	Bank of Scotland Treasury Services PLC 33 Old Broad Street London EC2N 1HZ	Head of capital markets and securitisation

David Balai is an employee of a company in the same group of companies as the seller.

The directors of SFM Directors Limited and SFM Directors (No. 2) Limited are set out under the section “**Holdings**” in this prospectus.

The company secretary of the post-enforcement call option holder is:

SFM Corporate Services Limited  
Blackwell House  
Guildhall Yard  
London EC2V 5AE

## The issuer swap providers

### JPMorgan Chase Bank

JPMorgan Chase Bank is the issuer dollar currency swap provider in respect of the series 1 issuer notes and series 2 issuer notes. JPMorgan Chase Bank is a wholly owned bank subsidiary of J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., a Delaware corporation whose principal office is located in New York, New York. JPMorgan Chase Bank is a commercial bank offering a wide range of banking services to its customers both domestically and internationally. Its business is subject to examination and regulation by Federal and New York State banking authorities. JPMorgan Chase Bank resulted from the merger on 10th November, 2001 of The Chase Manhattan Bank and Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York. As of 31st March, 2002, JPMorgan Chase Bank had total assets of \$541.3 billion, total net loans of \$175.7 billion, total deposits of \$271.9 billion, and total stockholder's equity of \$33.8 billion. As of 31st December, 2001, JPMorgan Chase Bank had total assets of \$537.8 billion, total net loans of \$174.9 billion, total deposits of \$280.5 billion, and total stockholder's equity of \$33.3 billion.

Additional information, including the most recent Form 10-K for the year ended 31st December, 2001 of J.P. Morgan Chase & Co. (formerly known as "The Chase Manhattan Corporation"), the 2001 Annual Report of J.P. Morgan Chase & Co. and additional annual, quarterly and current reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission by J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., as they become available, may be obtained without charge by each person to whom this prospectus is delivered upon the written request of any such person to the Office of the Secretary, J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., 270 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10017.

### Banque AIG and American International Group, Inc.

Banque AIG is the issuer dollar currency swap provider in respect of the series 3 issuer notes and American International Group, Inc. ("**AIG**") is the guarantor of that issuer dollar currency swap provider's obligations under the series 3 class A issuer swap, the series 3 class B issuer swap and the series 3 class C issuer swap (the "**series 3 issuer swap guarantor**"). Banque AIG is a French bank, acting through its London branch, and is a subsidiary of AIG Financial Products Corp. ("**AIGFP**"). AIGFP is a wholly owned subsidiary of AIG. Banque AIG's activities include the conduct, primarily as principal, of an interest rate, currency, equity and commodity derivative products business. It also enters into long-dated foreign exchange, option and benefit responsive option transactions, liquidity facilities, investment contracts and other structured transactions, and invests in a diversified portfolio of securities. In the course of conducting its business, Banque AIG also engages in a variety of other related transactions. Banque AIG's London branch is located at 5th Floor, One Curzon Street, London W1J 5RT.

AIG, a Delaware corporation, is a holding company which through its subsidiaries is primarily engaged in a broad range of insurance and insurance-related activities and financial services in the United States and abroad. Reports, proxy statements and other information filed by AIG with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**commission**") pursuant to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the commission at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, and at the following regional offices of the commission: Pacific Regional Office, 5670 Wilshire Boulevard, 11th Floor, Los Angeles, California 90036-3648; and Midwest Regional Office, Citicorp Center, Suite 1400, 500 West Madison Street, Chicago, Illinois 60661-2511. Copies of such material can be obtained from the Public Reference Section of the commission, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. The commission also maintains a web site at <http://www.sec.gov> which contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the commission. AIG's Common Stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange and reports, proxy statements and other information can also be inspected at the Information Center of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

The information contained in the preceding two paragraphs has been provided by Banque AIG for use in this prospectus. Banque AIG and AIG and their respective affiliates have not been involved in the preparation of, and do not accept responsibility for, this prospectus as a whole.

## **Credit Suisse First Boston International**

Credit Suisse First Boston International (“**CSFBI**”) is the euro currency swap provider in respect of the series 4A1 issuer notes.

CSFBI was incorporated in England and Wales under the Companies Act 1985, on 9th May, 1990 under the name “Credit Suisse Financial Products” with registered no. 2500199 and was re-registered as unlimited on 6th July, 1990. Its registered office and principal place of business is at One Cabot Square, London E14 4QJ. CSFBI is an authorised institution under the United Kingdom Banking Act 1987 and is regulated by Financial Services Authority in the United Kingdom. With effect from 27th March, 2000, CSFBI was renamed “Credit Suisse First Boston International”. This change was a renaming only.

CSFBI is an unlimited liability company and, as such, its shareholders have a joint, several and unlimited obligation to meet any insufficiency in the assets of CSFBI in the event of its liquidation.

CSFBI commenced business on 16th July, 1990. Its principal business is banking, including the trading of derivative products linked to interest rates, equities, foreign exchange and credit. The primary objective of CSFBI is to provide comprehensive treasury and risk management derivative product services worldwide.

CSFBI’s ordinary voting shares are owned, as to 56 per cent., by Credit Suisse First Boston, as to 24 per cent., by Credit Suisse First Boston (International) Holding AG, a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse First Boston, and, as to 20 per cent., by Credit Suisse Group. CSFBI’s participating non-voting shares (other than an issue of “Class A” participating non-voting shares) and its perpetual non-cumulative “Class A” preference shares are held, as to 4.9 per cent., by Credit Suisse First Boston, as to 75.1 per cent., by Credit Suisse First Boston (UK) Investments, a wholly owned subsidiary of Credit Suisse First Boston, and, as to 20 per cent., by Credit Suisse Group. In addition, Credit Suisse First Boston and Credit Suisse First Boston (UK) Investments each holds half of an issue of “Class A” participating non-voting shares and Credit Suisse First Boston (UK) Investments holds 80 per cent. and Credit Suisse Group holds 20 per cent. of an issue of perpetual non-cumulative “Class A” preference shares of CSFBI.

CSFBI has been assigned a long-term counterparty rating of AA by Standard & Poor’s, long-term debt and counterparty ratings of Aa3 by Moody’s and a long-term rating of AA by Fitch.

The information contained in this prospectus with respect to each of the issuer swap providers relates to and has been obtained from each such issuer swap provider. The delivery of this prospectus shall not create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of any of the issuer swap providers since the date of this prospectus, or that the information contained or referred to in this prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to its date.

## The Funding 1 liquidity facility provider

JPMorgan Chase Bank has been appointed as the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider pursuant to the terms of the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement. See “**The issuer swap providers – JPMorgan Chase Bank**” for more information on the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider.

The information contained herein with respect to JPMorgan Chase Bank relates to and has been obtained from it. The delivery of this document shall not create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of JPMorgan Chase Bank since the date hereof, or that the information contained or referred to in this prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to its date.

# The loans

## Introduction

The UK housing market is primarily one of owner-occupied housing, with the remainder in some form of public, private landlord or social ownership. The mortgage market, whereby loans are provided for the purchase of a property and secured on that property, is the primary source of household borrowings in the UK. At 31st December, 2001, mortgage loans outstanding in the UK amounted to £591 billion. Outstanding mortgage debt grew at an annual average rate of 6.30 per cent. between 1992 and 2001. At 31st December, 2001, 71 per cent. of outstanding mortgage debt was held with banks and 19 per cent. with building societies. The statistics in this paragraph have been sourced from the Department of Transport, Local Government and the Regions, The Council of Mortgage Lenders and the Bank of England.

The following is a description of some of the characteristics of the loans currently or previously offered by the seller including details of loan types, the underwriting process, lending criteria and selected statistical information. In selecting which loans to assign to the mortgages trustee, the seller has compiled a portfolio of loans called the provisional portfolio. Each loan in the provisional portfolio may incorporate one or more of the features referred to in this section. All loans are secured by a first legal charge over a residential property in England or Wales. Approximately 85 per cent. of the mortgages securing the loans in the provisional portfolio are on freehold properties and approximately 15 per cent. are on leasehold properties.

The seller will select which loans from the provisional portfolio will be assigned to the mortgages trustee by excluding from the provisional portfolio those loans that have been repaid in full or that do not comply with the terms of the mortgage sale agreement on the closing date. The portfolio of loans that will be assigned to the mortgages trustee is called the initial portfolio. The initial portfolio is not expected to differ materially from the provisional portfolio. Unless otherwise indicated, the description that follows relates to types of loans that could be assigned to the mortgages trustee, either as part of the initial portfolio or as a new loan assigned to the mortgages trustee at a later date.

The provisional portfolio was drawn up as at 24th April, 2002 and comprised 203,232 mortgage accounts having an aggregate outstanding current balance of £11,999,118,324 as at that date. The loans in the provisional portfolio were originated by the seller between 1st February, 1996 and 31st August, 2001. No loan in the provisional portfolio was, at the date that the provisional portfolio was drawn up, delinquent or non-performing.

After the closing date, the seller may assign new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee. The seller reserves the right to amend its lending criteria and to assign to the mortgages trustee new loans which are based upon mortgage terms (as defined in the glossary) different from those upon which loans forming the provisional portfolio are based. Those new loans may include loans which are currently being offered to borrowers which may or may not have some of the characteristics described here, but may also include loans with other characteristics that are not currently being offered to borrowers or that have not yet been developed. All new loans will be required to comply with the warranties set out in the mortgage sale agreement and all the material warranties in the mortgage sale agreement are described in this prospectus. See "**Assignment of the loans and their related security**".

## Characteristics of the loans

### **Repayment terms**

Loans are typically repayable on one of the following bases:

- "repayment": the borrower makes monthly payments of both interest and principal so that, when the loan matures, the full amount of the principal of the loan will have been repaid;
- "interest-only": the borrower makes monthly payments of interest but not of principal; when the loan matures, the entire principal amount of the loan is still outstanding and is payable in one lump sum; and
- a combination of both these options.

In the case of either repayment loans or interest-only loans, the required monthly payment may alter from month to month for various reasons, including changes in interest rates.



As at 24th April, 2002, approximately 49 per cent. of the loans in the provisional portfolio were repayment loans and approximately 51 per cent. were interest-only loans.

As at 24th April, 2002, 17.8 per cent. of the loans in the provisional portfolio had their payment linked to the Halifax Payment Plan, where the borrower pays the monthly payments using an internal transfer from a Halifax current account or other account the borrower may have with the seller, and 79.8 per cent. had an active direct debit instruction from another bank or building society account and the remainder are paid using various other methods, such as by cheque.

For interest-only loans (other than products offered by the seller which are known as Retirement Home Plan loans), because the principal is repaid in a lump sum at the maturity of the loan, the borrower is recommended to have some repayment mechanism (such as an investment plan) in place to ensure that funds will be available to repay the principal at the end of the term.

Principal prepayments may be made in whole or in part at any time during the term of a loan, subject to the payment of any repayment fees (as described in “– **Repayment Fees**”). A prepayment of the entire outstanding balance of all loans under a mortgage account discharges the mortgage. Any prepayment in full must be made together with all accrued interest, arrears of interest, any unpaid expenses and any applicable repayment fee(s).

Each of the loans is governed by English law.

### ***Interest payments and interest rate setting***

The seller has responded to the competitive mortgage market by developing a range of products with special features that are used to attract new borrowers and retain existing customers. The seller currently offers the following special rate loans and is able to combine these to suit the requirements of the borrower:

- “discounted variable rate loans”, which allow the borrower to pay interest at a specified discount to the variable base rate;
- “fixed rate loans”, which are subject to a fixed rate of interest;
- “capped rate loans”, where the borrower pays interest equal to the seller’s variable base rate (or, as the case may be, the tracker rate), but where the interest rate cannot exceed a predetermined level, or cap; and
- “tracker rate loans”, which are subject to a variable interest rate other than the variable base rate; for example the rate may be set at a fixed margin above or below rates set by the Bank of England.

Each of the above special rates is offered for a predetermined period, usually between one and five years, at the commencement of the loan (the “**product period**”). At the end of the period the rate of interest charged will either (a) move to some other interest rate type for a predetermined period or (b) revert to, or remain at, a variable base rate of interest (the “**variable base rate**”), which is administered, at the discretion of the seller, by reference to the general level of interest rates and competitive forces in the UK mortgage market. In certain instances, early repayment fees are payable by the customer if the loan is redeemed within the product period. See “– **Repayment Fees**” below.

No capped rate loans will be included in the initial portfolio. In addition, the seller has in the past offered “added rate loans”, where the borrower pays interest at a margin above the variable base rate. Although these products are not currently offered by the seller, some added rate loans are included in the provisional portfolio.

Loans may combine one or more of the features listed in this section. Other customer incentives may be offered with the product including cashback, free valuations and payment of legal fees. Some product types require the borrower to deposit a cash amount into a deposit account held with Halifax and to charge that deposit account in favour of Halifax. Additional features such as payment holidays (temporary suspension of monthly payments) and the ability to make overpayments or underpayments are also available to most borrowers. See “– **Overpayments and underpayments**” and “– **Payment Holidays**” below. In respect of the tracker rate loans where the tracker rate feature lasts for a specified period of time, after the expiration of that period the interest on the tracker rate loan will be charged at the variable base rate that applies to the mortgage account unless the seller agrees to continue the tracker rate

mortgage or to allow the borrower to switch to a different product. The features that apply to a particular loan are specified in the mortgage conditions (as varied from time to time) and loan agreement.

As at 24th April, 2002, approximately 22.59 per cent. of the loans in the provisional portfolio were fixed rate loans. The remaining approximately 77.41 per cent. of the loans in the provisional portfolio were tracker rate loans or discounted variable rate loans. These figures are calculated on the basis of the percentage of product holdings of the loans in the pool, not the number of loans in the pool. Each loan may have more than one active product.

From 1st March, 2001 until 31st January, 2002, all new mortgage loans sold under the Halifax brand were subject to a second variable base rate (HVR 2) instead of the existing variable base rate (HVR 1) at the end of the predetermined product period. Existing Halifax borrowers were in some circumstances able to transfer to HVR 2, subject to the terms and conditions of their existing loan and to the borrower entering a deed of variation to vary the terms of the existing loan.

Following the Ombudsman's determination referred to in "**Risk factors – Decisions of the Ombudsman could lead to some terms of the loans being unenforceable, which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**", Halifax announced that from 1st February, 2002 all new Halifax mortgage products would be priced by reference to or revert to HVR 1. HVR 2 will continue to apply to existing mortgages that are linked to HVR 2.

As at 24th April, 2002, HVR 1 was 5.75 per cent. per annum, and HVR 2 was 5.00 per cent. per annum.

As noted elsewhere in this prospectus, no capped rate loans will be included in the initial portfolio, although such loans may be assigned to the mortgages trustee in the future provided that each of the rating agencies has confirmed that the then current ratings of the notes would not be adversely affected.

In addition, from 1st March, 2001, all new Halifax branded mortgages have featured interest calculated on a daily basis rather than on an annual basis. Any payment by the borrower will reduce the borrower's balance on which interest will be calculated the following day. Prior to this date, most but not all Halifax branded mortgage products had carried interest calculated on an annual basis. Borrowers with existing loans on which interest is calculated on an annual basis are in some circumstances able to change and have their interest calculated on a daily basis, subject to the terms and conditions of their existing loan and to the borrower entering a deed of variation to vary the terms of the existing loan.

The seller may change the interest rate, by giving the borrowers notice, on any part of the loan, unless otherwise agreed in the loan agreement and subject to certain restrictions set forth in the loan agreement. The seller may change the interest rate by altering the base rate or, if permitted in the loan agreement, charging an added rate. An added rate of not more than two per cent. may be charged if the borrower has let the property, changed the use of the property, or it has become more difficult for the seller to exercise its powers over the property. The seller may also change the borrower's monthly payments, the repayment period, and the accounting period by giving the borrowers notice. In the case of special rate loans, the seller may cancel the special rate under certain circumstances specified in the loan agreement.

Except in limited circumstances as set out in "**The servicing agreement – Undertakings by the servicer**", the servicer is responsible for setting the mortgages trustee variable base rate on the loans in the current portfolio as well as on any new loans that are assigned to the mortgages trustee. The mortgage conditions applicable to all of the variable rate loans provide that the variable base rate may only be varied in accordance with a number of reasons that are specified in the mortgage conditions. These reasons include:

- to reflect changes in the cost of funds used by the seller in its mortgage lending business;
- to reflect a change in the general practice of mortgage lenders;
- to reflect changes in the way the seller administers its mortgage accounts;
- to reflect any regulatory requirements or guidance or any change in the law or decision or recommendation by a court or an ombudsman; or

- to reflect changes to the way that the property over which the mortgage is granted is used or occupied.

In respect of the variable rate loans with these mortgage conditions, the servicer may also change the mortgages trustee variable base rate for any other valid reason. In maintaining, determining or setting the mortgages trustee variable base rate, the servicer will apply the factors set out here and, except in limited circumstances as set out in “**The servicing agreement – Undertakings by the servicer**”, has undertaken to maintain, determine or set the mortgages trustee variable base rate at a rate which is not higher than the Halifax variable base rate from time to time.

If applicable, the servicer will also be responsible for setting any variable margins in respect of new tracker rate loans that are assigned to the mortgages trustee in the future. However, in maintaining, determining or setting these variable margins, except in the limited circumstances as set out in “**The servicing agreement – Undertakings by the servicer**”, the servicer has undertaken to maintain, determine or set the variable margins at a level which is not higher than the variable margins set in accordance with the seller’s policy from time to time. The seller has a variable base rate cap whereby it has limited its variable base rates to no more than two per cent. above the Bank of England base rate at any time.

### **Repayment fees**

The borrower may be required to pay a repayment fee if certain events occur during the predetermined product period and the loan agreement states that the borrower is liable for repayment fees. The seller also offered some products in the past with repayment fee periods that extended beyond the product period. Although these types of products are not currently offered to new borrowers, some are included in the provisional portfolio. These events include a full or partial unscheduled repayment of principal, or an agreement between the seller and the borrower to switch to a different mortgage product. If all or part of the principal owed by the borrower, other than the scheduled monthly payments, is repaid before the end of the product period, the borrower will be liable to pay to the seller all or part of the repayment fee based on the amount of principal pre-paid. The repayment fee will be a percentage of the principal being repaid by the borrower. If the borrower has more than one product attached to the mortgage, the borrower may choose under which product the principal should be allocated.

The seller currently permits borrowers to repay up to 10 per cent. of the amount outstanding on a mortgage in addition to scheduled repayments in any one year without having to pay a repayment fee, though the seller may withdraw this concession at its discretion. The seller currently has a policy not to charge the repayment fee in certain circumstances, for example if the repayment is due to the death of the borrower.

If the seller changes the borrower’s interest rate or the rate by which the variable base rate cap exceeds the Bank of England base rate and the loan is subject to a repayment fee, the borrower may in certain circumstances repay the mortgage debt in full within three months of receiving notice of the change without being charged the repayment fee.

The mortgages trustee has not agreed to purchase any repayment fees from the seller, so any sums received will be for the seller’s account and not for the account of the mortgages trustee.

Some of the loans offered by the seller include a “**cashback**” feature under which the borrower is offered a sum of money, usually paid on completion of the loan. The incentive may take the form of a fixed amount, a percentage of the loan amount, or a combination of the two. Where any loan is subject to a cashback, if there is an unscheduled principal repayment or a product switch (as described in “**– Product switches**”), in either case before a date specified in the agreement, then a repayment fee may be repayable by the borrower.

Some mortgage products do not include any provisions for the payment of a repayment fee by the borrower.

### **Overpayments and underpayments**

Borrowers with interest calculated annually who pay more than the scheduled monthly payment will have the benefit of an interest adjustment on the amount overpaid. This will only be done in cases where the total overpayment in a month is £250 or more and the borrower has paid the normal required monthly payments due for the rest of the year. The seller will not make

any adjustment to the interest charged in respect of the borrower's normal monthly payments, but the borrower will be credited with interest at the rate of interest charged on the borrower's mortgage. This concession may be withdrawn or changed by the seller.

If borrowers with daily calculations of interest pay more than the scheduled monthly payment, the balance on their mortgage account will be reduced. The seller will charge interest on the reduced balance, which reduces the amount of interest the borrower must pay.

Borrowers may underpay to the extent of previous overpayments.

Missed payments or underpayments are rolled up and added to the mortgage, and must be repaid over the remaining life of the mortgage unless it is otherwise agreed by the seller and the borrower to extend the mortgage term.

Any overpayments will be treated as prepayments of principal on the loans.

### ***Payment Holidays***

The seller offers "payment holidays" during which a borrower may suspend mortgage payments without penalty. This option may be exercised, upon the seller's agreement, for a maximum of six months during the life of the mortgage. The payment holiday option does not include insurance premiums.

In order to qualify, the mortgage cannot be more than one month in arrears when the payment holiday is applied for and no payment arrangement may be either currently in force or have been in force within the last six months. Additionally, at least three months must have elapsed since the date of the latest advance to the borrower. If a borrower's account is more than one month in arrears, the seller will automatically reject the payment holiday application.

Furthermore, an applicant can neither be currently applying for, or in receipt of, income support, nor in receipt of amounts to pay the mortgage under a mortgage repayments insurance policy at the time of the application. The applicant may not borrow any further money from the seller during the course of the payment holiday.

Payments deferred under the payment holiday program are rolled up and added to the mortgage and must be repaid over the remaining life of the mortgage, unless the seller and the borrower agree to amend the mortgage term. The seller will provide the borrower with a new scheduled monthly payment based on the new amount owed. The total debt accumulated must not exceed 97 per cent. of the value of the property and must comply with the seller's normal lending limits.

### ***Further advances***

If a borrower wishes to take out a further loan secured by the same mortgage, the borrower will need to make a further advance application and the seller will use the lending criteria applicable to further advances at that time in determining whether to approve the application. All further advances will be funded solely by the seller. Where the aggregate of the initial advance and the further advance is greater than 90 per cent. of the indexation value of the property, the seller will reassess the property's value, by instructing a valuer, who may physically inspect the property. A new loan-to-value, or LTV, ratio will be calculated by dividing the aggregate of the outstanding amount and the further advance by the reassessed valuation. The seller reserves the right to re-underwrite the loans. The aggregate of the outstanding amount of the loan and the further advance may be greater than the original amount of the loan. However, no loans will be assigned to the mortgages trust where the LTV ratio at the time of origination or further advance is in excess of 97 per cent.

In certain instances the further advance may be granted subject to the completion of improvements, alterations, or repairs to the property. The seller reserves the right to confirm the completion of the work, either through an inspection of the improvement bills or a physical inspection of the property.

In addition, the seller offers a further advance product called Home Cash Reserve, which is a facility linked to a borrower's mortgage whereby a borrower may draw additional funds from time to time. A borrower must have had a Halifax mortgage for a minimum of three months to qualify for the Home Cash Reserve. The total amount of the facility must not be less than £25,005,

and borrowers may draw down amounts of at least £1,000 at a time. Funds drawn under the Home Cash Reserve are added to the mortgage loan. No redraw facility is available under the Home Cash Reserve.

None of the loans in the provisional portfolio obliges the seller to make further advances save for retentions and Home Cash Reserve withdrawals. However, some loans in the provisional portfolio may have further advances made on them prior to their assignment to the mortgages trust and new loans added to the portfolio in the future may have had further advances made on them prior to that time.

If a loan is subject to a further advance, the seller will be required to repurchase the loan under the relevant mortgage account and its related security from the mortgages trustee unless the relevant loan is in arrears in which case no repurchase will be required.

### ***Product switches***

From time to time borrowers may request or the servicer may offer a variation in the financial terms and conditions applicable to the borrower's loan. In limited circumstances, if a loan is subject to a product switch as a result of a variation, then the seller will be required to repurchase the loan or loans under the relevant mortgage account and their related security from the mortgages trustee unless the relevant loan is in arrears in which case no repurchase will be required. Those limited circumstances are that as at the relevant date, any of the conditions precedent to the assignment of new loans to the mortgages trustee as described in "**Assignment of loans and their related security – Assignment of new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee**" at paragraphs (A) to (O) has not been satisfied. From the date when those conditions precedent have been satisfied, then a loan that has been subject to a product switch will not be so repurchased by the seller. See further "**Risk factors – In limited circumstances loans subject to product switches will be repurchased by the seller from the mortgages trustee, which will affect the prepayment rate of the loans, and this may affect the yield to maturity of the issuer notes**" and "**Assignment of the loans and their related security**".

### ***Origination of the loans***

The seller currently derives its mortgage-lending business from the following sources: through a branch network throughout the United Kingdom, including Halifax estate agency branches and, from April 2002, Bank of Scotland branches, through intermediaries, through Internet applications, and from telephone sales. Of the loans in the provisional portfolio, approximately 32 per cent. were originated through the branch network, approximately 38 per cent. through intermediaries and approximately 30 per cent. through other channels.

Under the Halifax Mortgage Promise, the seller can provide customers with an agreement in principle to lend almost immediately upon application. In May 2000, the seller launched the Halifax Mortgage Promise online. In June 2000, the seller launched Mortgage Enquirer, allowing customers to view the progress of their mortgage application via the Internet and selected intermediaries to view their portfolio of customers' applications.

In an effort to improve mortgage customer retention, the seller introduced the Mortgage Review in May 2000. Over one million existing mortgage customers were contacted during the remainder of 2000 and offered a review of their mortgage. The programme continued throughout 2001. The seller believes that the Mortgage Review was instrumental in retaining more existing customers and as a result, the level of mortgage principal repaid has declined since 1999.

The seller is a member of the Financial Ombudsman Scheme, which is a statutory scheme under the FSMA (Financial Services and Markets Act 2000), and follows both the Code of Banking Practice and the Council of Mortgage Lenders' Code of Mortgage Lending Practice. The seller has pledged its support for regulation of the UK mortgage industry by the FSA and, in particular, the implementation of CAT marked loans. CAT is a voluntary UK Government standard that was introduced for mortgages in 2000. The CAT mark indicates that the product meets minimum standards for charges, access and terms.

### ***Underwriting***

Traditionally, the seller's decision whether to underwrite or not underwrite a loan has been made by underwriters in one of the seller's business centres, who liaise with the intermediaries and sales staff in the branch network. Each underwriter must undertake a training programme

conducted by the seller to gain the authority to approve loans. The seller has established various levels of authority for its underwriters who approve loan applications. The levels are differentiated by, among other things, degree of risk and the ratio of the loan amount to the value of the property in the relevant application. An underwriter wishing to move to the next level of authority must undertake further training.

During 2001, the seller introduced a new system whereby the majority of mortgages are underwritten at the point of sale and do not make use of the traditional system of full evaluation by an underwriter. Mortgages qualifying for the new underwriting format are, typically, either applications from existing customers, applicants with long-standing credit or mortgages with a low LTV ratio. Those mortgages qualifying for point-of-sale underwriting remain subject to the seller's underwriting policies, lending criteria, and internal procedures for compliance with government regulations, such as those concerning money laundering.

All mortgage underwriting decisions, whether completed at the point of sale or in a servicing centre, are subject to internal monitoring by the seller in order to ensure the seller's procedures and policies regarding underwriting are being followed by staff. All of the mortgages in the initial portfolio pre-date the introduction of point-of-sale underwriting and will have been underwritten by the traditional method.

### ***Lending criteria***

Each loan in the provisional portfolio was originated according to the seller's lending criteria applicable at the time the loan was offered, which included some or all of the criteria set out in this section. New loans may only be included in the portfolio if they are originated in accordance with the lending criteria applicable at the time the loan is offered and if the conditions contained in "**Assignment of the loans and their related security – Assignment of new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee**" have been satisfied. However, the seller retains the right to revise its lending criteria from time to time, so the criteria applicable to new loans may not be the same as those currently used. Some of the factors currently used in making a lending decision are as follows.

#### *(1) Type of property*

Properties may be either freehold or leasehold. In the case of leasehold properties, there must be at least 30 years left on the lease at the end of the mortgage term. The property must be used solely for residential purposes (with extremely limited case-by-case exceptions) and must be in sound structural condition and repair or be capable of being put into such state. House boats, mobile homes, and any property on which buildings insurance cannot be arranged are not acceptable. All persons who are to be legal owners of the property on completion must be borrowers under the mortgage.

All properties have been valued by a valuer approved by the seller or, where appropriate, according to a methodology which would meet the standards of a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender (as referred to under "**The servicing agreement – Undertakings by the servicer**") and which has been approved by the seller.

#### *(2) Term of loan*

There is no minimum term on home purchase loans and the maximum term is 25 years for repayment mortgages. A maximum term of 40 years is available for interest-only mortgages. A repayment period for a new further advance that would extend beyond the term of the original advance may also be accepted at the seller's discretion, subject to the following:

- the consent of any subsequent lender or guarantor to the further advance;
- the seller may in its discretion extend the period of the original advance, provided that, in the case of all leasehold properties, not less than 30 years of the lease must be left unexpired at the end of the term of the mortgage; and
- the approval of the valuers is required where the valuer has previously recommended a term which is shorter than the maximum loan terms referred to above.

If the customer requests to increase the term of the existing loan, the maximum term for a repayment loan is 25 years from the date from which the extended term is granted. However, the total term from the start date of the account must not exceed 40 years.

(3) *Age of applicant*

All borrowers must be aged 18 or over. There is no maximum age limit. However, if the term of the mortgage extends into retirement, the seller will attempt to ascertain the borrower's anticipated income in retirement. If the seller determines the borrower will not be able to afford the mortgage into retirement, the application will be declined. If the borrower is already retired, the seller will consider the borrower's ability to support the loan.

(4) *Loan-to-value (or LTV) ratio*

The maximum original LTV ratio of loans in the current portfolio is 97 per cent. For properties of £150,000 or less, the seller may lend up to 97 per cent. of the improved valuation of the property (the original valuation plus the increase in value deriving from any improvements). For properties in excess of £150,000, the permissible LTV ratio decreases as the loan amount increases. The seller does not provide loans in excess of 100 per cent. of the sum of the purchase price and the increase in value deriving from any improvements.

In the case of a property that is being purchased, value is determined by the lower of the valuation and the purchase price. In the case of a remortgage or further advance, value is determined on the basis of a valuation only.

(5) *Mortgage indemnity guarantee policies and high LTV fees*

Borrowers are currently required to pay high LTV fees to the seller for each mortgage account where the aggregate of the outstanding principal balance of the relevant loan(s) at origination (excluding any capitalised high LTV fees and/or booking fees and/or valuation fees) exceeds certain specified percentages.

If the LTV ratio exceeds 90 per cent., the borrower pays high LTV fees based on the difference between the actual LTV ratio and a 75 per cent. LTV ratio.

Prior to 1st January, 2001, the seller required cover under mortgage indemnity guarantee, or MIG, policies for mortgages where the LTV ratio exceeded 75 per cent., though during 1999 and 2000 the seller paid the premium for the MIG cover if the LTV ratio was between 75 per cent. and 90 per cent. 49.28 per cent. of the loans in the portfolio are covered by MIG policies. Since 1st January, 2001, the seller has not required cover under MIG policies for any mortgage loans. See "**– Insurance policies – Mortgage indemnity guarantee policies and high LTV fees**".

(6) *Status of applicant(s)*

The maximum amount of the aggregate loan(s) under a mortgage account is determined by a number of factors, including the applicant's income. In determining income, the seller includes basic salary as primary income, along with performance or profit-related pay, allowances, mortgage subsidies, pensions, annuities and state benefits. Payments for overtime, bonus and commissions will not be automatically included in income. The seller will deduct the annual cost of existing commitments from the applicant's gross income, depending on the applicant's credit score. The seller will also verify the applicant's employment.

In cases where a single borrower is attempting to have the seller take a secondary income into account, the seller will consider the sustainability of the borrower's work hours, the similarity of the jobs and/or skills, the commuting time and distance between the jobs, the length of employment at both positions and whether the salary is consistent with the type of employment. The seller will determine, after assessing the above factors, if it is appropriate to use both incomes. If so, both incomes will be used as part of the normal income calculation.

When there are two applicants, the seller adds joint incomes together for the purpose of calculating the applicants' total income. The seller may at its discretion consider the income of one additional applicant as well, but only a maximum rate of one times that income.

Positive proof of the borrower's identity and address must be established. In exceptional circumstances this requirement can be waived (provided money laundering regulations are complied with), but the reasons for doing so must be fully documented.

The seller may exercise discretion within its lending criteria in applying those factors which are used to determine the maximum amount of the loan(s). Accordingly, these parameters may vary for some loans. The seller may take the following into account when exercising discretion: credit score result, existing customer relationship, percentage of LTV, stability of employment and

career progression, availability of living allowances and/or mortgage subsidy from the employer, employer's standing, regularity of overtime, bonus or commission (up to a maximum of 60 per cent. of the income), credit commitments, quality of security (such as type of property, repairs, location or saleability), and the increase in income needed to support the loan.

The seller may not exercise discretion where it is lending over 95 per cent. of value or the borrower's credit score fails. There is an exception from this policy for existing Halifax mortgage customers who are moving home and the seller's overall position is improved.

#### *(7) Credit history*

##### *(a) Credit search*

With the exception, in some circumstances, of further advances to existing Halifax borrowers, a credit search is carried out in respect of all applicants. Applications may be declined where an adverse credit history (for example, county court judgment, default, or bankruptcy notice) is revealed.

##### *(b) Existing lender's reference*

In some cases, the seller may seek a reference from any existing and/or previous lender. Any reference must satisfy the seller that the account has been properly conducted and that no history of material arrears exists.

##### *(c) First time buyers/applicants in rented accommodation*

Where applicants currently reside in rented accommodation, the seller may seek a landlord's reference. In addition, if considered appropriate, a further reference may be taken in connection with any other property rented by the applicant(s) within the preceding 18 months.

##### *(d) Bank reference*

A bank reference may be sought or the applicant may be required to provide bank statements in support of his or her application.

#### *(8) Scorecard*

The seller uses some of the criteria described here and various other criteria to produce an overall score for the application that reflects a statistical analysis of the risk of advancing the loan. The lending policies and processes are determined centrally to ensure consistency in the management and monitoring of credit risk exposure. Full use is made of software technology in credit scoring new applications. Credit scoring applies statistical analysis to publicly available data and customer-provided data to assess the likelihood of an account going into arrears. In addition, the seller is currently developing behavioral scoring, which will enable it to use customer data on existing accounts to make further lending decisions and to prioritise action in the case of arrears. Mortgage collection is conducted through a number of payment collection departments.

The seller reserves the right to decline an application that has received a passing score. The seller does have an appeals process if a potential borrower believes his or her application has been unfairly denied. It is the seller's policy to allow only authorised individuals to exercise discretion in granting variances from the scorecard.

#### ***Changes to the underwriting policies and the lending criteria***

The seller's underwriting policies and lending criteria are subject to change within the seller's sole discretion. New loans and further advances that are originated under lending criteria that are different from the criteria set out here may be assigned to the mortgages trustee.

#### **Insurance policies**

##### ***Insurance on the property***

A borrower is required to insure the mortgaged property with buildings insurance. The insurance may be purchased through the seller, or alternatively the borrower or landlord (in the case of a leasehold property) may arrange for the buildings insurance independently. In either case, the borrower must ensure that the buildings insurance payments are kept up to date.



If the borrower does not insure the property, or insures the property but violates a provision of the insurance contract, the seller will upon becoming aware of the same insure the property itself, in which case the seller may determine who the insurer will be, what will be covered by the policy, the amount of the sum insured and any excess. The borrower will be responsible for the payment of insurance premiums. The seller retains the right to settle all insurance claims on reasonable terms without the borrower's consent.

### **Halifax policies**

If the buildings insurance is purchased by the borrower through the seller, the seller will arrange the insurance through Halifax General Insurance Services Limited. The premiums paid by the borrower will be calculated depending on the location of the borrower's residence, the type, age and use of the borrower's property, and the borrower's age and past claims history. The borrower will have the option of paying the premium as a lump sum or over a 12-month period with the borrower's monthly mortgage payments. If paid monthly, interest will be charged. Any unpaid premiums will be added directly to the mortgage loan and interest charged. The policy will be automatically renewed each year. The seller will provide cover from the date the purchase contracts for a property are exchanged; if the borrower already owns the property, cover will start on the date that the borrower's mortgage is completed.

The borrower must ensure that nothing occurs which reduces the risk coverage or the amount of the sum insured, increases the premiums or the excess, prevents or hinders any claim from being settled in full, or renders the insurance invalid. On newly originated loans, the conveyancer must confirm that adequate insurance is in place before the loan will be completed.

The buildings insurance available through the seller does not cover the contents of the borrower's home. Separate contents insurance is also available through Halifax General Insurance Services Limited. Halifax General Insurance Services Limited does not underwrite the buildings or contents insurance itself; it acts as a broker and administrator for such policies. All buildings and contents insurance is currently underwritten by Royal & Sun Alliance Insurance plc ("**Royal & Sun Alliance**").

In the event of a claim, the insured will receive up to the full cost of rebuilding the property in the same form as before the damage occurred, including the costs of complying with local authority and other statutory requirements, professional fees and related costs. Standard policy conditions apply. Amounts paid under the insurance policy are generally utilised to fund the reinstatement of the property or are otherwise paid to the seller to reduce the amount of the loan(s).

The seller will procure the endorsement of Royal & Sun Alliance to the inclusion of Funding 1 and the mortgages trustee as an insured under the Halifax policies. In the servicing agreement, the seller, acting in its capacity as servicer, has also agreed to deal with claims under the Halifax policies in accordance with its normal procedures. If the seller, acting in its capacity as servicer, receives any claim proceeds relating to a loan which has been assigned to the mortgages trustee, these will be required to be paid into the mortgages trustee's, rather than the seller's, accounts.

### **Borrower-arranged buildings insurance**

A borrower may elect not to take up a Halifax policy, or a borrower who originally had a Halifax policy may elect to insure the property with an independent insurer. The seller requires that any borrower-arranged insurance policy be drawn in the joint names of the seller and all of the applicants and be maintained in their joint names for the duration of the mortgage. If this is not possible, for example because the property is leasehold and the lease provides for the landlord to insure, the borrower must arrange for the seller's interest to be noted on the landlord's policy. The seller also requires that the sum insured be for an amount not less than the full reinstatement value of the property and be reviewed annually, that the borrower inform the seller of any damage to the property that occurs, and that the borrower make a claim under the insurance for any damages covered by it unless the borrower makes good the damage.

If the borrower fails to maintain existing insurance cover on the property, the borrower must contact the seller and provide the details of the new insurance cover. Otherwise, the seller will arrange buildings insurance for the property under its insurance arrangements with Royal & Sun Alliance and debit the insurance premium amount to the borrower's account.

### ***Mortgage protection plans***

The seller currently offers borrowers the option to purchase a total mortgage protection plan. A total mortgage protection plan can provide cover in cases of death, unemployment, accident, sickness, critical illness, or disability. The borrower may choose the types and amount of cover that is needed up to a maximum of £200,000 combined life and critical illness cover, and may change the plan details each year. The borrower's premiums are paid monthly in advance by direct debit separate from the monthly mortgage payments. The seller has also offered mortgage repayments insurance in the past, underwritten by Halifax Insurance Ireland Limited from 2nd January, 2001, and by General Electric Financial Insurance before that date. Though the seller does not currently market the mortgage repayment insurance, in some instances it is offered to borrowers. In those instances, the insurance continues to be underwritten by Halifax Insurance Ireland Limited. Existing mortgage repayment insurance policies will continue unless a borrower requests to change to a total mortgage protection plan.

### ***Properties in possession cover***

When a mortgaged property is taken into possession by the seller and buildings insurance has been arranged through the seller, Halifax General Insurance Services Limited takes the necessary actions to ensure that the appropriate insurance cover is provided on the property. The seller may claim under this policy for any damage occurring to the property while in the seller's possession.

The seller also maintains a freedom of agency indemnity policy with Royal & Sun Alliance, which provides cover for damage to properties over which the seller exercises its power of sale and where insurance independently arranged by the borrower will not cover the damage.

As with the Halifax policies, the seller has agreed to procure the endorsement of Royal & Sun Alliance to the inclusion of Funding 1 and the mortgages trustee as insured under the properties in possession cover. To the extent that any proceeds are received by the servicer, it has agreed to pay these into the mortgages trustee's accounts. The servicer will make claims in accordance with the seller's policy and pay proceeds relating to the loans into the mortgages trustee's accounts.

In the mortgage sale agreement the seller has agreed to make and enforce claims under the relevant policies and to hold the proceeds of claims on trust for the mortgages trustee or as the mortgages trustee may direct.

### ***Title insurance***

As at the closing date, there will be no loans in the initial portfolio for which the underlying mortgages have the benefit of a title insurance policy, although the portfolio may contain loans of this type in the future. Inclusion of loans in the portfolio having the benefit of a title insurance policy will be subject to the approval of the security trustee and confirmation from each rating agency that inclusion of these loans will not cause the downgrade or withdrawal of the rating of any issuer note. Relevant representations and warranties will be given in relation to any title insurance policy each time that Funding 1 provides consideration for the assignment of new loans to the mortgages trust.

### ***Mortgage indemnity guarantee ("MIG") policies and high LTV fees***

The seller currently requires borrowers to pay high LTV fees for loans made to borrowers that are over 90 per cent. of the property's value. The seller currently does not use secondary cover, but collects high LTV fees from the relevant borrower itself, with the risk remaining on the seller's balance sheet. The high LTV fees are charged to the borrower based on the difference between the actual LTV ratio and a 75 per cent. LTV ratio.

Approximately 50 per cent. of the mortgages in the provisional portfolio are subject to MIG policies arranged when the loan was originated by the seller. MIG policies are a type of agreement between a lender and an insurance company to underwrite the amount of each relevant mortgage account that exceeds a certain LTV ratio. Each MIG policy sets out a formula to calculate the limit of indemnity in respect of each mortgage covered by the MIG policy. See "**Characteristics of the loans – Lending criteria – (5) Mortgage indemnity guarantee policies and high LTV fees**". The seller previously contracted with GE Capital, General Accident, Halifax Mortgage Re Ltd, a wholly owned subsidiary of the seller, and Royal & Sun Alliance from 1st February, 1996 until 31st May, 1996. The seller then contracted with GE Capital, General Accident

and Halifax Mortgage Re Ltd from 1st June, 1996 until 31st December, 1997. From 1st January, 1998 until 31st December, 2000, Halifax Mortgage Re Ltd was the seller's sole MIG insurer. The seller stopped placing MIG policies as of 1st January, 2001. During the 1996-2000 period, cover under a MIG policy was mandatory where the LTV ratio of a loan exceeded 75 per cent.

On 19th December, 2001, the insurance business, including the MIG policies, of Halifax Mortgage Re Ltd was acquired by HBOS Insurance (PCC) Guernsey Limited by portfolio transfer. HBOS Insurance (PCC) Guernsey Limited was registered on 14th December, 2001 as a protected cell company in accordance with provisions of the Guernsey Protected Cell Companies Ordinance 1997.

The insured under each MIG policy is the seller and in certain circumstances its relevant subsidiary. The seller will formally assign its interest in each MIG policy contracted with HBOS Insurance (PCC) Guernsey Limited to the mortgages trustee to the extent that it relates to the loans from time to time comprised in the portfolio. For MIG policies contracted with GE Capital, General Accident or Royal & Sun Alliance, the seller will procure the endorsement of each insurer to the inclusion of Funding 1 and the mortgages trustee as an insured under each policy. Practically speaking, this has little effect on the way in which claims are made and paid under the policies as they continue to be administered by the seller acting in its capacity as servicer. To the extent that claims relate to loans in the portfolio, their proceeds will be paid by the seller into the mortgages trustee's accounts and all other claims will be paid into the seller's account.

Management of the seller believes that financial information relating to HBOS Insurance (PCC) Guernsey Limited is not material to an investor's decision to purchase the issuer notes. HBOS Insurance (PCC) Guernsey Limited is not rated by any nationally recognised statistical rating agency.

### Statistical information on the portfolio

The statistical and other information contained in this prospectus has been compiled by reference to the loans and mortgage accounts in the provisional portfolio as at 24th April, 2002. Columns stating percentage amounts may not add up to 100 per cent. due to rounding. A loan will be removed from the provisional portfolio if in the period up to (and including) the closing date the loan is repaid in full or if the loan does not comply with the terms of the mortgage sale agreement on the closing date. Except as otherwise indicated, these tables have been prepared using the current balance, which includes all principal and accrued interest for the loans in the pool.

### Outstanding current balances

Range of outstanding current balances:

<b>Range of outstanding current balances (including capitalised high LTV fees and/or booking fees and/or valuation fees)</b>	<b>Aggregate outstanding current balance (£)</b>	<b>% of total</b>	<b>Number of mortgage accounts</b>	<b>% of total</b>
≤ = £24,999.99 .....	461,666,523	3.85	27,142	13.36
£25,000 – £49,999.99 .....	2,906,686,745	24.22	76,700	37.74
£50,000 – £74,999.99 .....	3,206,660,261	26.72	52,475	25.82
£75,000 – £99,999.99 .....	2,045,641,582	17.05	23,837	11.73
£100,000 – £124,999.99 .....	1,188,403,194	9.90	10,665	5.25
£125,000 – £149,999.99 .....	730,586,652	6.09	5,351	2.63
£150,000 – £174,999.99 .....	411,950,231	3.43	2,551	1.26
£175,000 – £199,999.99 .....	302,297,545	2.52	1,614	0.79
£200,000 – £224,999.99 .....	202,852,631	1.69	957	0.47
£225,000 – £249,999.99 .....	157,978,923	1.32	663	0.33
£250,000 – £349,999.99 .....	322,345,014	2.69	1,111	0.55
£350,000 – £400,000 .....	62,049,023	0.52	166	0.08
<b>Totals</b> .....	<b>11,999,118,324</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>203,232</b>	<b>100.00</b>

The largest mortgage account has an outstanding current balance of £399,788.19 and the smallest mortgage account has an outstanding current balance of £1,000.64. The average outstanding current balance is approximately £59,041.48.

### **LTV ratios at origination**

The following table shows the range of LTV ratios, which express the outstanding balance of a mortgage loan as at the date of the original initial mortgage loan origination divided by the value of the property securing that mortgage loan at the same date. Please note, where additional lending has taken place on the account since origination, the original valuation may have been updated with a more recent valuation. Where this is the case, this revised valuation has been used in formulating this data.

<b>Range of LTV ratios at origination (excluding capitalised high LTV fees and/or booking fees and/or valuation fees)</b>	<b>Aggregate outstanding current balance (£)</b>	<b>% of total</b>	<b>Number of mortgage accounts</b>	<b>% of total</b>
0.00% – 24.99% .....	260,690,682	2.17	9,584	4.72
25.00% – 49.99% .....	1,592,771,214	13.27	34,303	16.88
50.00% – 74.99% .....	3,718,090,480	30.99	58,315	28.69
75.00% – 79.99% .....	849,144,627	7.08	12,496	6.15
80.00% – 84.99% .....	936,236,799	7.80	13,585	6.68
85.00% – 89.99% .....	1,329,990,731	11.08	19,194	9.44
90.00% – 94.99% .....	1,780,952,088	14.84	27,874	13.72
95.00% – 97.00% .....	1,531,241,704	12.76	27,881	13.72
Totals .....	11,999,118,324	100.00	203,232	100.00

The weighted average LTV ratio of the mortgage accounts (excluding any capitalised high LTV fees and capitalised booking fees) at origination was 72.73 per cent. The highest LTV ratio of any mortgage account (excluding any capitalised high LTV fees and any capitalised booking fees) at origination was 97.0 per cent. and the lowest was 0.11 per cent.

### **Current LTV Ratios**

The following table shows the range of LTV ratios, which express the outstanding current balance of the mortgage loan as at the date of the provisional portfolio divided by the indexed valuation of the property securing that mortgage loan at the same date.

<b>Range of Current LTV Ratios (including any outstanding fees, such as insurance fees and/or high LTV fees)</b>	<b>Aggregate outstanding current balance (£)</b>	<b>% of total</b>	<b>Number of mortgage accounts</b>	<b>% of total</b>
0.00% – 24.99% .....	793,422,633	6.61	25,341	12.47
25.00% – 49.99% .....	3,639,590,598	30.33	62,578	30.79
50.00% – 74.99% .....	5,461,486,070	45.52	81,968	40.33
75.00% – 79.99% .....	1,083,524,388	9.03	16,722	8.23
80.00% – 84.99% .....	749,517,342	6.25	12,266	6.04
85.00% – 89.99% .....	227,525,314	1.90	3,757	1.85
90.00% – 94.99% .....	41,698,055	0.35	565	0.28
95.00% – 96.99% .....	1,976,115	0.02	31	0.02
97.00% – 100% .....	377,808	0.00	4	0.00
Totals .....	11,999,118,324	100.00	203,232	100.00

The weighted average current LTV ratio of the mortgage accounts (including any capitalised high LTV fees and capitalised booking fees) was 55.70 per cent. The highest current LTV ratio of any mortgage account (excluding any capitalised high LTV fees and any capitalised booking fees) was 99.25 per cent. and the lowest was 0.15 per cent.

### **Geographical spread**

The following table shows the spread of properties throughout England and Wales. No properties are situated outside England and Wales. The geographical location of a property has no impact upon the seller's lending criteria and current credit scoring tests.

<b>Region</b>	<b>Aggregate outstanding current balance (£)</b>	<b>% of total</b>	<b>Number of mortgage accounts</b>	<b>% of total</b>
London & South East.....	3,783,915,719	31.53	45,989	22.63
Midlands & East Anglia.....	2,921,671,298	24.35	50,614	24.90
North .....	1,763,000,558	14.69	40,161	19.76
North West.....	1,612,816,922	13.44	33,259	16.37
South Wales & West .....	1,917,713,827	15.98	33,209	16.34
Totals .....	11,999,118,324	100.00	203,232	100.00

### **Seasoning of loans**

The following table shows the time that has elapsed since the date of origination of the loans. The data in this table has been forecast forward to 12th June, 2002 for the purposes of calculating the seasoning.

<b>Age of loans in months</b>	<b>Aggregate outstanding current balance (£)</b>	<b>% of total</b>	<b>Number of mortgage accounts</b>	<b>% of total</b>
0 to < 6.....	0	0.00	0	0.00
6 to < 12.....	655,587,495	5.46	9,452	4.65
12 to < 18.....	2,392,244,630	19.94	34,245	16.85
18 to < 24.....	2,013,835,422	16.78	31,466	15.48
24 to < 30.....	1,273,237,126	10.61	20,452	10.06
30 to < 36.....	1,443,407,488	12.03	23,649	11.64
36 to < 42.....	681,702,021	5.68	11,773	5.79
42 to < 48.....	625,629,327	5.21	11,627	5.72
48 to < 54.....	509,247,069	4.24	10,608	5.22
54 to < 60.....	756,352,509	6.30	16,075	7.91
60 to < 66.....	582,444,992	4.85	12,196	6.00
66 to < 72.....	936,735,193	7.81	18,958	9.33
> 72 .....	128,695,052	1.07	2,731	1.34
Totals .....	11,999,118,324	100.00	203,232	100.00

The weighted average seasoning of loans was 33.32 months and the maximum seasoning of loans was 73.68 months. The minimum seasoning of loans was 9.37 months.

### **Years to maturity of loans**

The following table shows the number of years of the mortgage term which remain unexpired:

<b>Years to maturity</b>	<b>Aggregate outstanding current balance (£)</b>	<b>% of total</b>	<b>Number of mortgage accounts</b>	<b>% of total</b>
0 to < 5.....	0	0.00	0	0.00
5 to < 10.....	787,960,181	6.57	21,300	10.48
10 to < 15.....	2,211,262,290	18.43	41,462	20.40
15 to < 20.....	3,234,518,488	26.96	53,547	26.35
20 to < 25.....	5,716,446,179	47.64	85,524	42.08
25 to < 30.....	25,327,916	0.21	304	0.15
30 to < 35.....	23,603,270	0.20	1,095	0.54
Totals .....	<u>11,999,118,324</u>	<u>100.00</u>	<u>203,232</u>	<u>100.00</u>

The weighted average remaining term of loans was 18.6 years and the maximum remaining term was 35 years. The minimum remaining term was 5 years.

### **Purpose of loan**

The following table shows the purpose of the loans on origination:

<b>Use of proceeds</b>	<b>Aggregate outstanding current balance (£)</b>	<b>% of total</b>	<b>Number of mortgage accounts</b>	<b>% of total</b>
Purchase .....	9,249,576,946	77.09	156,370	76.94
Remortgage.....	2,749,541,378	22.91	46,862	23.06
Totals .....	<u>11,999,118,324</u>	<u>100.00</u>	<u>203,232</u>	<u>100.00</u>

### **Property type**

Descriptions of the terms used in these property types are contained in the glossary.

<b>Property type</b>	<b>Aggregate outstanding current balance (£)</b>	<b>% of total</b>	<b>Number of properties</b>	<b>% of total</b>
Detached .....	4,131,703,815	34.43	56,712	27.91
Semi-detached .....	3,548,109,295	29.57	67,564	33.24
Terraced .....	2,954,936,036	24.63	58,568	28.82
Other .....	1,364,322,989	11.37	20,387	10.03
Unknown.....	46,189	0.00	1	0.00
Totals.....	<u>11,999,118,324</u>	<u>100.00</u>	<u>203,232</u>	<u>100.00</u>

### **Distribution of fixed rate loans**

Fixed rate loans remain at the relevant fixed rate for a period of time as specified in the offer conditions, after which they move to a variable base rate or some other rate as specified in the offer conditions.

<b>Fixed rate %</b>	<b>Aggregate outstanding interest bearing balance (£)</b>	<b>% of total</b>	<b>Number of product holdings</b>	<b>% of total fixed rate holdings</b>
4.00 – 4.99 .....	5,361,430.22	0.2	74	0.1
5.00 – 5.99 .....	1,544,965,162.15	49.1	23,907	43.9
6.00 – 6.99 .....	1,305,627,943.17	41.5	24,007	44.1
7.00 – 7.99 .....	285,492,338.95	9.1	6,400	11.7
8.00 – 8.99 .....	4,464,967.00	0.1	108	0.2
<b>Totals .....</b>	<b>3,145,911,841.49</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>54,496</b>	<b>100.0</b>

<b>Year in which fixed rate period ends</b>	<b>Aggregate outstanding interest bearing balance (£)</b>	<b>% of total</b>	<b>Number of product holdings</b>	<b>% of total fixed rate holdings</b>
2002 .....	900,599,086.53	28.6	15,250	28.0
2003 .....	957,817,565.90	30.4	17,195	31.6
2004 .....	873,595,097.25	27.8	15,031	27.6
2005 .....	127,583,891.08	4.1	2,455	4.5
2006 .....	234,282,911.96	7.4	3,524	6.5
2007 .....	1,304,630.05	0.0	37	0.1
2008 .....	28,775,626.13	0.9	576	1.1
2009 .....	21,953,032.59	0.7	428	0.8
<b>Totals .....</b>	<b>3,145,911,841.49</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>54,496</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### **Characteristics of United Kingdom residential mortgage market**

The housing market in the UK is primarily one of owner-occupied housing. At 31st March, 2001, owner-occupation and privately rented accommodation accounted for 70 per cent. and 10 per cent. of the housing stock respectively, according to the Department of Transport, Local Government, and the Regions. The remainder were in some form of public/social ownership.

According to the Council of Mortgage Lenders, at 31st December, 2001, mortgage loans outstanding amounted to £591 billion, with banks and building societies holding 71 per cent. and 19 per cent. of the total respectively, and outstanding mortgage debt grew by 10.5 per cent., well above the long-term average of 6.3 per cent. during 1992-2001.

Set out in the following tables are a number of characteristics of the United Kingdom mortgage market.

### **Industry and CPR rates**

This quarterly industry constant prepayment rate (“**industry CPR**”) data was calculated by dividing the amount of mortgages repaid in a quarter by the quarterly balance of mortgages outstanding for building societies in the UK. These quarterly repayment rates were then annualised using standard methodology.

Over the past 39 years, industry CPRs experienced in respect of residential mortgage loans made by building societies have been between 9.5 per cent. and 14.0 per cent. for approximately 81 per cent. of that time.

CPR (%)	Aggregate quarters over 39 years	CPR (%)	Aggregate quarters over 39 years	CPR (%)	Aggregate quarters over 39 years	CPR (%)	Aggregate quarters over 39 years
7.0	0	10.5	18	14.0	6	17.5	1
7.5	0	11.0	18	14.5	2	18.0	1
8.0	4	11.5	16	15.0	3	18.5	1
8.5	1	12.0	20	15.5	2	19.0	0
9.0	6	12.5	13	16.0	4	19.5	2
9.5	9	13.0	11	16.5	2	20.0	0
10.0	10	13.5	5	17.0	1		

Source: Council of Mortgage Lenders

Over the past 39 years, the highest single quarter industry CPR experienced in respect of residential mortgage loans made by building societies was recorded in September 2001 at a level of 19.17 per cent. The lowest level was 7.94 per cent. in June and March of 1974.

The highest 12-month rolling average industry CPR over the same 39-year period was 17.77 per cent. The lowest was 8.84 per cent.

Quarter	Industry CPR rate for the quarter (%)	12-month rolling average (%)	Quarter	Industry CPR rate for the quarter (%)	12-month rolling average (%)
March 1963 .....	10.40	N/A	June 1963 .....	11.75	N/A
September 1963 .....	12.70	N/A	December 1963 .....	13.36	N/A
March 1964 .....	11.29	12.27	June 1964 .....	12.30	12.41
September 1964 .....	12.68	12.41	December 1964 .....	12.82	12.27
March 1965 .....	11.12	12.23	June 1965 .....	10.80	11.86
September 1965 .....	10.66	11.35	December 1965 .....	11.51	11.02
March 1966 .....	10.45	10.85	June 1966 .....	11.39	11.00
September 1966 .....	11.71	11.27	December 1966 .....	10.60	11.04
March 1967 .....	9.49	10.80	June 1967 .....	10.95	10.69
September 1967 .....	11.65	10.67	December 1967 .....	11.51	10.90
March 1968 .....	10.18	11.07	June 1968 .....	10.57	10.98
September 1968 .....	10.91	10.79	December 1968 .....	10.24	10.48
March 1969 .....	9.15	10.22	June 1969 .....	10.23	10.13
September 1969 .....	10.65	10.07	December 1969 .....	10.01	10.01
March 1970 .....	8.92	9.95	June 1970 .....	10.68	10.06
September 1970 .....	11.60	10.30	December 1970 .....	11.46	10.66
March 1971 .....	9.33	10.76	June 1971 .....	11.44	10.96
September 1971 .....	12.17	11.10	December 1971 .....	12.30	11.31
March 1972 .....	10.72	11.66	June 1972 .....	11.81	11.75
September 1972 .....	12.24	11.77	December 1972 .....	11.74	11.63
March 1973 .....	10.11	11.48	June 1973 .....	10.54	11.16
September 1973 .....	11.06	10.86	December 1973 .....	10.55	10.56
March 1974 .....	7.94	10.02	June 1974 .....	7.94	9.37
September 1974 .....	9.58	9.01	December 1974 .....	10.83	9.07
March 1975 .....	9.96	9.58	June 1975 .....	12.23	10.65
September 1975 .....	12.76	11.44	December 1975 .....	12.21	11.79
March 1976 .....	10.10	11.82	June 1976 .....	11.48	11.64
September 1976 .....	11.86	11.41	December 1976 .....	11.70	11.28
March 1977 .....	8.00	10.76	June 1977 .....	9.84	10.35
September 1977 .....	12.13	10.42	December 1977 .....	12.66	10.66
March 1978 .....	11.30	11.48	June 1978 .....	12.19	12.07
September 1978 .....	11.71	11.97	December 1978 .....	11.19	11.60
March 1979 .....	9.33	11.11	June 1979 .....	10.12	10.59
September 1979 .....	11.36	10.50	December 1979 .....	11.07	10.47



<b>Quarter</b>	<b>Industry CPR rate for the quarter (%)</b>	<b>12-month rolling average (%)</b>	<b>Quarter</b>	<b>Industry CPR rate for the quarter (%)</b>	<b>12-month rolling average (%)</b>
March 1980 .....	8.03	10.15	June 1980 .....	8.66	9.78
September 1980 .....	9.87	9.41	December 1980 .....	10.48	9.26
March 1981 .....	9.97	9.74	June 1981 .....	11.78	10.52
September 1981 .....	12.53	11.19	December 1981 .....	11.82	11.53
March 1982 .....	9.63	11.44	June 1982 .....	12.91	11.72
September 1982 .....	13.96	12.08	December 1982 .....	14.20	12.68
March 1983 .....	12.55	13.41	June 1983 .....	12.76	13.37
September 1983 .....	12.48	13.00	December 1983 .....	11.86	12.41
March 1984 .....	10.40	11.88	June 1984 .....	12.13	11.72
September 1984 .....	12.40	11.70	December 1984 .....	11.87	11.70
March 1985 .....	10.02	11.61	June 1985 .....	11.67	11.49
September 1985 .....	13.46	11.76	December 1985 .....	13.68	12.21
March 1986 .....	11.06	12.47	June 1986 .....	15.53	13.43
September 1986 .....	17.52	14.45	December 1986 .....	15.60	14.92
March 1987 .....	10.57	14.80	June 1987 .....	14.89	14.64
September 1987 .....	16.79	14.46	December 1987 .....	16.18	14.61
March 1988 .....	13.55	15.35	June 1988 .....	16.03	15.64
September 1988 .....	18.23	16.00	December 1988 .....	12.60	15.10
March 1989 .....	8.85	13.93	June 1989 .....	13.04	13.18
September 1989 .....	11.53	11.51	December 1989 .....	10.38	10.95
March 1990 .....	8.91	10.96	June 1990 .....	9.37	10.05
September 1990 .....	9.66	9.58	December 1990 .....	10.58	9.63
March 1991 .....	9.07	9.67	June 1991 .....	10.69	10.00
September 1991 .....	11.57	10.48	December 1991 .....	10.24	10.39
March 1992 .....	9.14	10.41	June 1992 .....	9.12	10.02
September 1992 .....	9.75	9.56	December 1992 .....	7.96	8.99
March 1993 .....	8.53	8.84	June 1993 .....	9.97	9.05
September 1993 .....	10.65	9.28	December 1993 .....	10.01	9.79
March 1994 .....	8.97	9.90	June 1994 .....	10.48	10.03
September 1994 .....	11.05	10.13	December 1994 .....	10.68	10.29
March 1995 .....	9.15	10.34	June 1995 .....	10.51	10.35
September 1995 .....	11.76	10.53	December 1995 .....	11.61	10.76
March 1996 .....	10.14	11.00	June 1996 .....	11.32	11.21
September 1996 .....	13.20	11.57	December 1996 .....	12.58	11.81
March 1997 .....	9.75	11.71	June 1997 .....	15.05	12.65
September 1997 .....	12.18	12.39	December 1997 .....	11.17	12.04
March 1998 .....	10.16	12.14	June 1998 .....	12.05	11.39
September 1998 .....	13.79	11.79	December 1998 .....	13.43	12.36
March 1999 .....	11.14	12.60	June 1999 .....	14.27	13.16
September 1999 .....	15.60	13.61	December 1999 .....	14.94	13.99
March 2000 .....	13.82	14.66	June 2000 .....	13.87	14.56
September 2000 .....	14.89	14.38	December 2000 .....	15.57	14.54
March 2001 .....	15.48	14.95	June 2001 .....	17.39	15.83
September 2001 .....	19.17	16.90	December 2001 .....	19.03	17.77

Source of repayment and outstanding mortgage information: Council of Mortgage Lenders

## Repossession rate

The repossession rate of residential properties in the UK has steadily declined since 1991:

Year	Repossessions (%)	Year	Repossessions (%)	Year	Repossessions (%)
1982.....	0.11	1989.....	0.17	1996.....	0.40
1983.....	0.12	1990.....	0.47	1997.....	0.31
1984.....	0.17	1991.....	0.77	1998.....	0.31
1985.....	0.25	1992.....	0.69	1999.....	0.27
1986.....	0.30	1993.....	0.58	2000.....	0.21
1987.....	0.32	1994.....	0.47	2001.....	0.16
1988.....	0.22	1995.....	0.47		

Source: Council of Mortgage Lenders

## House price to earnings ratio

The following table shows the ratio for any one year of the average annual value of houses (sourced prior to and including 1993 from the "Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions/Building Societies Association Five per cent. Sample Survey of Building Society Mortgage Completions" and sourced from and including 1994 from the "Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions/Council of Mortgage Lenders Survey of Mortgage Lenders") compared to the average annual salary in the UK as calculated from the weekly earnings in April of the same year of male employees whose earnings were not affected by their absence from work (as recorded by the Department of Education and Employment). While this is a good indication of house affordability, it does not take into account the fact that the majority of households have more than one income to support a mortgage loan.

Year	House Price to Earnings Ratio	Year	House Price to Earnings Ratio
1988.....	4.46	1995.....	3.47
1989.....	5.05	1996.....	3.47
1990.....	4.54	1997.....	3.62
1991.....	4.17	1998.....	3.84
1992.....	3.79	1999.....	4.09
1993.....	3.58	2000.....	4.47
1994.....	3.57	2001.....	4.64

Source: Council of Mortgage Lenders

## House price index

UK residential property prices, as measured by the Nationwide House Price Index and Halifax Price Index (collectively the "**Housing Indices**"), have generally followed the UK Retail Price Index over an extended period. Nationwide is a UK building society and Halifax is a UK bank.

The housing market has been through three economic cycles since 1976. The greatest year-to-year increases in the Housing Indices occurred in the late 1970s and late 1980s with the greatest decrease in the early 1990s.

The Housing Indices have generally increased since 1996.

Quarter	Retail Price Index		Nationwide House Price Index		Halifax House Price Index	
	Index	% annual change	Index	% annual change	Index	% annual change
March 1975.....	31.5	NA	20.7	NA	NA	NA
June 1975.....	34.8	NA	21.4	NA	NA	NA
September 1975.....	35.6	NA	21.9	NA	NA	NA
December 1975.....	37.0	NA	22.5	NA	NA	NA

Quarter	Retail Price Index		Nationwide House Price Index		Halifax House Price Index	
	Index	% annual change	Index	% annual change	Index	% annual change
March 1976 .....	38.2	19.17	23.0	10.54	NA	NA
June 1976 .....	39.5	12.91	23.4	8.93	NA	NA
September 1976.....	40.7	13.38	23.9	8.74	NA	NA
December 1976 .....	42.6	14.04	24.4	8.11	NA	NA
March 1977 .....	44.6	15.48	24.8	7.53	NA	NA
June 1977 .....	46.5	16.30	25.3	7.81	NA	NA
September 1977.....	47.1	14.52	25.9	8.04	NA	NA
December 1977 .....	47.8	11.46	26.2	7.12	NA	NA
March 1978.....	48.6	8.72	27.6	10.70	NA	NA
June 1978 .....	50.0	7.15	28.9	13.30	NA	NA
September 1978.....	50.8	7.53	31.7	20.21	NA	NA
December 1978 .....	51.8	8.04	33.6	24.88	NA	NA
March 1979.....	53.4	9.34	35.5	25.17	NA	NA
June 1979 .....	55.7	10.76	38.1	27.64	NA	NA
September 1979.....	59.1	15.25	40.9	25.48	NA	NA
December 1979 .....	60.7	15.90	43.8	26.51	NA	NA
March 1980.....	63.9	18.04	45.2	24.16	NA	NA
June 1980 .....	67.4	19.05	46.6	20.14	NA	NA
September 1980.....	68.5	14.73	47.1	14.11	NA	NA
December 1980 .....	69.9	14.09	46.9	6.84	NA	NA
March 1981.....	72.0	11.87	47.3	4.54	NA	NA
June 1981 .....	75.0	10.73	48.1	3.17	NA	NA
September 1981.....	76.3	10.80	48.3	2.52	NA	NA
December 1981 .....	78.3	11.38	47.5	1.27	NA	NA
March 1982.....	79.4	9.85	48.2	1.88	NA	NA
June 1982 .....	81.9	8.77	49.2	2.26	NA	NA
September 1982.....	81.9	7.02	49.8	3.06	NA	NA
December 1982 .....	82.5	5.26	51.0	7.11	NA	NA
March 1983.....	83.1	4.53	52.5	8.55	97.1	NA
June 1983 .....	84.8	3.59	54.6	10.41	99.4	NA
September 1983.....	86.1	5.02	56.2	12.09	101.5	NA
December 1983 .....	86.9	5.17	57.1	11.30	102.3	NA
March 1984.....	87.5	5.11	59.2	12.01	104.1	6.96
June 1984 .....	89.2	5.01	61.5	11.90	106	6.43
September 1984.....	90.1	4.60	62.3	10.30	108.4	6.58
December 1984 .....	90.9	4.48	64.9	12.80	111.1	8.25
March 1985.....	92.8	5.90	66.2	11.18	113.5	8.65
June 1985 .....	95.4	6.73	68.2	10.34	115.4	8.50
September 1985.....	95.4	5.75	69.2	10.50	116.8	7.46
December 1985 .....	96.1	5.54	70.7	8.56	120.6	8.20
March 1986.....	96.7	4.15	71.1	7.14	124	8.85
June 1986 .....	97.8	2.46	73.8	7.89	128.1	10.44
September 1986.....	98.3	2.95	76.3	9.77	132.2	12.39
December 1986 .....	99.6	3.65	79.0	11.10	136.8	12.60
March 1987.....	100.6	3.92	81.6	13.77	142.3	13.77
June 1987 .....	101.9	4.12	85.8	15.07	146.7	13.56
September 1987.....	102.4	4.09	88.6	14.95	151.5	13.63
December 1987 .....	103.3	3.63	88.5	11.36	158	14.41
March 1988.....	104.1	3.42	90.0	9.80	167	16.01
June 1988 .....	106.6	4.51	97.6	12.89	179.4	20.12
September 1988.....	108.4	5.69	108.4	20.17	197.4	26.46
December 1988 .....	110.3	6.56	114.2	25.49	211.8	29.30
March 1989.....	112.3	7.58	118.8	27.76	220.7	27.88
June 1989 .....	115.4	7.93	124.2	24.10	226.1	23.14

Quarter	Retail Price Index		Nationwide House Price Index		Halifax House Price Index	
	Index	% annual change	Index	% annual change	Index	% annual change
September 1989.....	116.6	7.29	125.2	14.41	225.5	13.31
December 1989 .....	118.8	7.42	122.7	7.18	222.5	4.93
March 1990 .....	121.4	7.79	118.9	0.08	223.7	1.35
June 1990 .....	126.7	9.34	117.7	(5.38)	223.3	(1.25)
September 1990.....	129.3	10.34	114.2	(9.20)	222.7	(1.25)
December 1990 .....	129.9	8.93	109.6	(11.29)	223	0.22
March 1991 .....	131.4	7.92	108.8	(8.88)	223.1	(0.27)
June 1991 .....	134.1	5.68	110.6	(6.22)	221.9	(0.63)
September 1991.....	134.6	4.02	109.5	(4.20)	219.5	(1.45)
December 1991 .....	135.7	4.37	107.0	(2.40)	217.7	(2.41)
March 1992.....	136.7	3.95	104.1	(4.42)	213.2	(4.54)
June 1992 .....	139.3	3.80	105.1	(5.10)	208.8	(6.08)
September 1992.....	139.4	3.50	104.2	(4.96)	206.9	(5.91)
December 1992 .....	139.2	2.55	100.1	(6.67)	199.5	(8.73)
March 1993.....	139.3	1.88	100.0	(4.02)	199.6	(6.59)
June 1993 .....	141.0	1.21	103.6	(1.44)	201.7	(3.46)
September 1993.....	141.9	1.78	103.2	(0.96)	202.6	(2.10)
December 1993 .....	141.9	1.92	101.8	1.68	203.5	1.99
March 1994.....	142.5	2.27	102.4	2.37	204.60	2.47
June 1994 .....	144.7	2.59	102.5	(1.07)	202.90	0.59
September 1994.....	145.0	2.16	103.2	0.00	202.70	0.05
December 1994 .....	146.0	2.85	104.0	2.14	201.90	(0.79)
March 1995.....	147.5	3.45	101.9	(0.49)	201.80	(1.38)
June 1995 .....	149.8	3.46	103.0	0.49	199.30	(1.79)
September 1995.....	150.6	3.79	102.4	(0.78)	197.80	(2.45)
December 1995 .....	150.7	3.17	101.6	(2.33)	199.20	(1.35)
March 1996.....	151.5	2.68	102.5	0.59	202.10	0.15
June 1996 .....	153.0	2.11	105.8	2.68	206.70	3.65
September 1996.....	153.8	2.10	107.7	5.05	208.80	5.41
December 1996 .....	154.4	2.43	110.1	8.03	213.90	7.12
March 1997.....	155.4	2.54	111.3	8.27	216.70	6.98
June 1997 .....	157.5	2.90	116.5	9.64	220.20	6.33
September 1997.....	159.3	3.51	121.2	11.81	222.60	6.40
December 1997 .....	160.0	3.56	123.3	11.36	225.40	5.24
March 1998.....	160.8	2.60	125.5	11.96	228.40	5.26
June 1998 .....	163.4	1.76	130.1	11.04	232.1	5.26
September 1998.....	164.4	1.37	132.4	8.84	234.8	5.34
December 1998 .....	164.4	1.67	132.3	7.00	237.2	5.10
March 1999.....	164.1	2.72	134.6	7.02	238.6	4.37
June 1999 .....	165.6	2.95	139.7	7.09	245.5	5.61
September 1999.....	166.2	2.87	144.4	8.65	255.5	8.45
December 1999 .....	167.3	2.79	148.9	11.83	264.1	10.74
March 2000.....	168.4	2.59	155.0	14.10	273.1	13.50
June 2000 .....	171.1	3.27	162.0	14.83	272.8	10.54
September 2000.....	171.7	3.26	161.5	11.22	275.9	7.68
December 2000 .....	172.2	2.89	162.8	8.93	278.6	5.34
March 2001.....	172.2	2.23	167.5	7.77	282.3	3.31
June 2001 .....	174.4	1.91	174.8	7.63	294.4	7.62
September 2001.....	174.6	1.67	181.6	11.75	303.2	9.44
December 2001 .....	173.4	0.69	184.6	12.56	311.2	11.07

Source: Datastream, Nationwide Building Society and Halifax plc, respectively. "NA" indicates that the relevant figure is not available.

## The servicer

### The servicer

Under the servicing agreement, Halifax plc has been appointed as the initial servicer of the loans. The day-to-day servicing of the loans is performed by the servicer through the servicer's retail branches, telephone and customer service centres. The servicer's registered office is Trinity Road, Halifax, West Yorkshire HX1 2RG, United Kingdom.

This section describes the servicer's procedures in relation to mortgage loans generally. A description of the servicer's obligation under the servicing agreement follows in the next section.

### Servicing of loans

Servicing procedures include responding to customer enquiries, monitoring compliance with and servicing the loan features and facilities applicable to the loans and management of loans in arrears. See "**The servicing agreement**".

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the loans, borrowers must pay the monthly amount required under the terms and conditions of the loans on or before each monthly instalment due date, within the month they are due. Interest accrues in accordance with the terms and conditions of each loan and is collected from borrowers monthly.

In the case of variable rate loans, the servicer sets the mortgages trustee variable base rate and the margin applicable to any tracker rate loan on behalf of the mortgages trustee and the beneficiaries, except in the limited circumstances as set out in the servicing agreement. In the case of some loans that are not payable at the mortgages trustee variable base rate, for example loans at a fixed rate, the borrower will continue to pay interest at the relevant fixed rate until the relevant period ends in accordance with the borrower's offer conditions. After that period ends, and unless the servicer offers, and the borrower accepts, another option with an incentive, interest will be payable at the mortgages trustee variable base rate. In addition, some other types of loans are payable or may change so as to become payable by reference to other rates not under the control of the servicer such as LIBOR or rates set by the Bank of England, which rates may also include a fixed or variable rate margin set by the servicer.

The servicer will take all steps necessary under the mortgage terms to notify borrowers of any change in the interest rates applicable to the loans, whether due to a change in the mortgages trustee variable base rate or any variable margin or as a consequence of any provisions of those terms.

Payments of interest and principal on repayment loans are payable monthly in arrear. Payments of interest on interest-only loans are paid in the month that they are due. The servicer is responsible for ensuring that all payments are made by the relevant borrower into the collection account and transferred into the mortgages trustee GIC account on a regular basis but in any event in the case of payments by direct debits no later than the next business day after they are deposited in the seller's account. All amounts which are paid to the collection account will be held on trust by the seller for the mortgages trustee until they are transferred to the mortgages trustee GIC account. Payments from borrowers are generally made by direct debits from a suitable bank or building society account or through a Halifax banking account although in some circumstances borrowers pay by cash, cheque or standing order.

The servicer initially credits the mortgages trustee GIC account with the full amount of the borrowers' monthly payments. However, in the case of direct debits up to 3 days after the due date for payment the unpaid direct debits begin to be returned, and, under the Direct Debit Indemnity Scheme, a borrower may make a claim at any time to their bank for a refund of direct debit payments. In each case, the servicer is permitted to reclaim from the mortgages trustee GIC account the corresponding amounts previously credited. In these circumstances the usual arrears procedures described in "**Arrears and default procedures**" will be taken.

### Arrears and default procedures

The servicer will regularly provide the mortgages trustee and the beneficiaries with written details of loans that are in arrears. A loan is identified as being "**in arrears**" when the aggregate of all amounts overdue is at least equal to the monthly payment then due. In general, the servicer

attempts to collect all payments due under or in connection with the loans, having regard to the circumstances of the borrower in each case. The servicer uses a case control cycle featuring three stages: collection, counselling, and recovery.

The arrears are reported after one full payment has been missed. After the arrears are first reported, the borrower is contacted and asked for payment of the arrears. This is an automatic process and the borrower is contacted through a series of letters. The servicer then continues to contact the borrower asking for payment of the arrears.

Where considered appropriate, the servicer may enter into arrangements with the borrower regarding the arrears, including:

- arrangements to make each monthly payment as it falls due plus an additional amount to pay the arrears over a period of time;
- arrangements to pay only a portion of each monthly payment as it falls due; and
- a deferment for an agreed period of time of all payments, including interest and principal or parts of any of them.

Any arrangements may be varied from time to time at the discretion of the servicer, the primary aim being to rehabilitate the borrower and recover the situation.

Once the arrears are more than two months overdue the collection process shifts to the servicer's personnel in the customer payment centres. The servicer's personnel will contact the borrower via telephone or arrange an interview and attempt to reach a solution with the borrower. The servicer's employees responsible for settling arrears are trained in counselling borrowers and establishing viable repayment plans.

Legal proceedings do not usually commence until the arrears become at least four months overdue for medium to higher risk loans (loans of above 50 per cent. LTV) and six months overdue for lower risk loans (loans below 50 per cent. LTV). However, legal proceedings may commence earlier or later than these dates depending on the circumstances of the account.

Once legal proceedings have commenced, the servicer or the servicer's solicitor may send further letters to the borrower encouraging the borrower to enter into discussions to pay the arrears, and may still enter into an arrangement with a borrower at any time prior to a court hearing. If a court order is made for payment and the borrower subsequently defaults in making the payment, then the servicer may take action as it considers appropriate, including entering into a further arrangement with the borrower. If the servicer applies to the court for an order for possession, the court has discretion as to whether it will grant the order.

After possession, the servicer may take action as it considers appropriate, including to:

- secure, maintain or protect the property and put it into a suitable condition for sale;
- create any estate or interest on the property, including a leasehold; and
- dispose of the property (in whole or in parts) or of any interest in the property, by auction, private sale or otherwise, for a price it considers appropriate.

The servicer has discretion as to the timing of any of these actions, including whether to postpone the action for any period of time. The servicer may also carry out works on the property as it considers appropriate, including the demolition of the whole or any part of it.

The servicer has discretion to deviate from these procedures. In particular, the servicer may deviate from these procedures where a borrower suffers from a mental or physical infirmity, is deceased or where the borrower is otherwise prevented from making payment due to causes beyond the borrower's control. This is the case for both sole and joint borrowers.

It should also be noted that the servicer's ability to exercise its power of sale in respect of the property is dependent upon mandatory legal restrictions as to notice requirements. In addition, there may be factors outside the control of the servicer, such as whether the borrower contests the sale and the market conditions at the time of sale, that may affect the length of time between the decision of the servicer to exercise its power of sale and final completion of the sale.

The net proceeds of sale of the property are applied against the sums owed by the borrower to the extent necessary to discharge the mortgage including any accumulated fees, expenses of the servicer and interest. Where these proceeds are insufficient to cover all amounts

owing under the mortgage, a claim is made under the MIG policy, if appropriate. Where the funds arising from application of these default procedures are insufficient to pay all amounts owing in respect of a loan, the funds are applied first in paying interest and costs, and secondly in paying principal. The servicer may then institute recovery proceedings against the borrower. If after the sale of the property and redemption of the mortgage there are remaining funds, those funds will be distributed first to any other persons possessing subsequent mortgages over the property, and thereafter to the borrower.

These arrears and security enforcement procedures may change over time as a result of a change in the servicer's business practices or legislative and regulatory changes.

**Arrears experience**

The following table summarises loans in arrears and repossession experience for loans serviced by Halifax, including the loans that are contained in the provisional portfolio. All of the loans in the table were originated by Halifax, but not all of the loans form part of the portfolio assigned, or to be assigned, to the mortgages trustee.

## Halifax plc residential mortgage loans<sup>1</sup>

	31st January, 1998	31st January, 1999	31st January, 2000	31st January, 2001	31st January, 2002
Outstanding balance (£ millions) .....	65,668.4	68,337.9	71,642.0	76,385.3	84,922.2
Number of loans outstanding (thousands) .....	2,016.1	2,013.3	2,006.3	2,014.8	2,056.0
Outstanding balance of loans in arrears (£ millions)					
30-59 days in arrears .....	1,558.7	1,988.2	1,648.0	1,682.7	1,778.3
60-89 days in arrears .....	591.6	647.0	493.4	528.1	456.0
90-119 days in arrears .....	363.6	378.3	280.8	297.2	258.1
120 or more days in arrears .....	1,196.6	982.3	731.7	643.8	564.6
<b>Total outstanding balance of loans in arrears ....</b>	<b>3,710.5</b>	<b>3,995.8</b>	<b>3,153.9</b>	<b>3,151.8</b>	<b>3,057.0</b>
Total outstanding balance of loans <u>90 days or more in arrears</u> (£ millions) .....	1,560.2	1,360.6	1,012.5	941.0	822.7
Total outstanding balance of loans <u>90 days or more in arrears</u> as % of the outstanding balance .....	2.3759%	1.9910%	1.4133%	1.2319%	0.9688%
Outstanding balance of arrears (£ millions)					
30-59 days in arrears .....	14.9	18.6	14.9	15.8	14.2
60-89 days in arrears .....	10.8	12.0	8.8	9.8	7.7
90-119 days in arrears .....	9.6	10.4	7.1	8.0	6.4
120 or more days in arrears .....	95.6	74.4	52.2	44.0	35.1
<b>Total balance of arrears .....</b>	<b>130.9</b>	<b>115.4</b>	<b>83.0</b>	<b>77.6</b>	<b>63.4</b>
Total balance of arrears <u>90 days or more in arrears</u> (£ millions) .....	105.2	84.8	59.3	52.0	41.5
Total balance of arrears <u>90 days or more in arrears</u> as % of the number of loans outstanding.....	0.1602%	0.1241%	0.0828%	0.0681%	0.0489%
Number of loans outstanding in arrears (thousands)					
30-59 days in arrears .....	41.8	51.3	42.5	40.6	39.0
60-89 days in arrears .....	15.5	16.5	12.7	13.0	11.1
90-119 days in arrears .....	9.4	9.5	7.1	7.5	6.5
120 or more days in arrears .....	28.3	23.2	17.8	16.1	14.2
<b>Total number of loans outstanding in arrears ....</b>	<b>95.0</b>	<b>100.5</b>	<b>80.1</b>	<b>77.2</b>	<b>70.8</b>
Total number of loans outstanding <u>90 days or more in arrears</u> (thousands) .....	37.7	32.7	24.9	23.6	20.7
Total number of loans outstanding <u>90 days or more in arrears</u> as % of the number of loans outstanding.....	1.8699%	1.6242%	1.2411%	1.1713%	1.0050%
	<b>31st December, 1997</b>	<b>31st December, 1998</b>	<b>31st December, 1999</b>	<b>31st December, 2000</b>	<b>31st December, 2001</b>
Amount of loan losses (£ millions) .....	63.7	48.3	38.5	21.3	14.9
Loan losses as % of total outstanding balance..	0.0970%	0.0707%	0.0537%	0.0279%	0.0175%

1 This table includes mortgage loans from both Scotland and Northern Ireland as well as England and Wales. The seller's arrears experience for the loans from Scotland and Northern Ireland does not differ materially from its experience for the loans from England and Wales.



There can be no assurance that the arrears experience with respect to the loans comprising the portfolio will correspond to the experience of Halifax's originated loan portfolio as set forth in the foregoing table. The statistics in the preceding table represent only the arrears experience for the periods presented, whereas the arrears experience on the loans in the portfolio depends on results obtained over the life of the loans in the portfolio. The foregoing statistics include loans with a variety of payment and other characteristics that may not correspond to those of the loans in the portfolio. Moreover, if the property market experiences an overall decline in property values so that the value of the properties in the portfolio falls below the principal balances of the loans comprising the overall pool, the actual rates of arrears could be significantly higher than those previously experienced by the servicer. In addition, other adverse economic conditions, whether or not they affect property values, may nonetheless affect the timely payment by borrowers of principal and interest and, accordingly, the rates of arrears and losses with respect to the loans in the portfolio. Noteholders should observe that the United Kingdom experienced relatively low and stable interest rates during the periods covered in the preceding table. If interest rates were to rise, it is likely that the rate of arrears would rise.

Halifax's level of mortgage arrears has been on a downward trend since the recession in the UK in the early nineties. The introduction of the scorecard in judging applications – and thus reducing discretion – has helped to keep the arrears level low, as have a healthy economic climate and continued interest rate reductions. The percentage of loans by total loan balance which were in arrears by more than 90 days fell to 0.97 per cent. of the book as at 31st January, 2002 (31st January, 2001: 1.23 per cent.; 31st January, 2000: 1.41 per cent.).

House price inflation has indirectly contributed to the improved arrears situation by enabling borrowers to sell at a profit if they encounter financial hardship. In the late 1980s house prices rose substantially faster than inflation as housing turnover increased to record levels. This was at a time when the economy grew rapidly, which led to falling unemployment and relatively high rates of real income growth. These fed into higher demand for housing, and house prices rose rapidly. Demand was further increased by changes in taxation legislation with regard to tax relief on mortgage payments in 1988. When monetary policy was subsequently tightened (in terms of both "locking in" sterling to the European Exchange Rate Mechanism and higher interest rates), the pace of economic activity first slowed and then turned into recession. Rising unemployment combined with high interest rates led to a fall in housing demand and increased default rates and repossessions. The ability of borrowers to refinance was limited as house prices began to fall and many were in a position of negative equity (borrowings greater than the resale value of the property) in relation to their mortgages.

Halifax regularly reviews its lending policies in the light of prevailing market conditions and reviews actions so as to mitigate possible problems. The performance of Halifax new business and the arrears profiles are continuously monitored in monthly reports. Any deterioration of the arrears level is investigated and the internal procedures are reviewed if necessary.

## The servicing agreement

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the servicing agreement. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the servicing agreement, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### Introduction

On the closing date, Halifax will be appointed by the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the seller under the servicing agreement to be their agent to service the loans and their related security and the security trustee consented to the appointment. Halifax will undertake that in its role as servicer it will comply with any proper directions and instructions that the mortgages trustee, Funding 1, the seller or the security trustee may from time to time give to Halifax in accordance with the provisions of the servicing agreement. The servicer is required to administer the loans in the following manner:

- in accordance with the servicing agreement; and
- as if the loans and mortgages had not been assigned to the mortgages trustee but remained with the seller, and in accordance with the seller's procedures and administration and enforcement policies as they apply to those loans from time to time.

The servicer's actions in servicing the loans in accordance with its procedures are binding on the mortgages trustee. The servicer may, in some circumstances, delegate or sub-contract some or all of its responsibilities and obligations under the servicing agreement. However, the servicer remains liable at all times for servicing the loans and for the acts or omissions of any delegate or sub-contractor.

### Powers

Subject to the guidelines for servicing set forth in the preceding section, the servicer has the power, among other things:

- to exercise the rights, powers and discretions of the mortgages trustee, the seller and Funding 1 in relation to the loans and their related security and to perform their duties in relation to the loans and their related security; and
- to do or cause to be done any and all other things which it reasonably considers necessary or convenient or incidental to the administration of the loans and their related security or the exercise of such rights, powers and discretions.

### Undertakings by the servicer

The servicer will undertake, among other things, the following:

- (A) To maintain approvals, authorisations, consents, and licences required in order properly to service the loans and their related security and to perform or comply with its obligations under the servicing agreement.
- (B) To determine and set the mortgages trustee variable base rate and any variable margin applicable in relation to any tracker rate loan in relation to the loans comprising the trust property except in the limited circumstances described in this paragraph (B) when the mortgages trustee will be entitled to do so. It will not at any time, without the prior consent of the mortgages trustee and Funding 1, set or maintain:
  - (i) the mortgages trustee variable base rate at a rate which is higher than (although it may be lower than or equal to) the then prevailing Halifax variable base rate which applies to loans beneficially owned by the seller outside the portfolio;
  - (ii) a margin in respect of any tracker rate loan which, where the offer conditions for that loan provide that the margin shall be the same as the margin applicable to all other loans having the same offer conditions in relation to interest rate setting, is higher or lower than the margin then applying to those loans beneficially owned by the seller outside the portfolio; and

- (iii) a margin in respect of any other tracker rate loan which is higher than the margin which would then be set in accordance with the seller's policy from time to time in relation to that loan.

In particular, the servicer shall determine on each Funding 1 interest payment date, having regard to the aggregate of:

- (a) the income which Funding 1 would expect to receive during the next succeeding interest period;
- (b) the mortgages trustee variable base rate, any variable margins applicable in relation to any tracker rate loans and the variable mortgage rates in respect of the loans which the servicer proposes to set under the servicing agreement; and
- (c) the other resources available to Funding 1 including the Funding 1 swap agreement and the reserve fund.

whether Funding 1 would receive an amount of income during that loan interest period which is less than the amount which is the aggregate of (1) the amount of interest which will be payable in respect of all term AAA advances on the Funding 1 interest payment date falling at the end of that loan interest period and (2) the other senior expenses of Funding 1 ranking in priority to interest due on all those term AAA advances.

If the servicer determines that there will be a shortfall in the foregoing amounts, it will give written notice to the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee, within one London business day, of the amount of the shortfall and the mortgages trustee variable base rate and any variable margins applicable in relation to any tracker rate loans which would, in the servicer's opinion, need to be set in order for no shortfall to arise, having regard to the date(s) on which the change to the mortgages trustee variable base rate and any variable margins would take effect and at all times acting in accordance with the standards of a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender as regards the competing interests of borrowers with mortgages trustee variable base rate loans and borrowers with tracker rate loans. If the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee notify the servicer that, having regard to the obligations of Funding 1, the mortgages trustee variable base rate and/or any variable margins should be increased, the servicer will take all steps which are necessary to increase the mortgages trustee variable base rate and/or any variable margins including publishing any notice which is required in accordance with the mortgage terms.

The mortgages trustee and/or Funding 1 and the security trustee may terminate the authority of the servicer to determine and set the mortgages trustee variable base rate and any variable margins on the occurrence of a "**servicer termination event**" as defined under "**– Removal or resignation of the servicer**", in which case the mortgages trustee will set the mortgages trustee variable base rate and any variable margins itself in accordance with this paragraph (B).

- (C) To the extent so required by the relevant mortgage terms and applicable law, to notify borrowers of any change in interest rates, whether due to a change in the mortgages trustee variable base rate, the margin applicable to any tracker rate loan or as a consequence of any provisions of the mortgage conditions or the offer conditions. It will also notify the mortgages trustee, the security trustee and the beneficiaries of any change in the mortgages trustee variable base rate.
- (D) To execute all documents on behalf of the mortgages trustee, the seller and Funding 1 which are necessary or desirable for the efficient provision of services under the servicing agreement.
- (E) To keep records and accounts on behalf of the mortgages trustee in relation to the loans.
- (F) To keep the customer files and title deeds in safe custody and maintain records necessary to enforce each mortgage. It will ensure that each title deed is capable of identification and retrieval and that each title deed is distinguishable from information held by the servicer for other persons. If the servicer's short-term, unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt is rated less than A-1 by Standard & Poor's and P-1 by Moody's and F1 by Fitch, it will use reasonable endeavours to ensure the customer files and title deeds are identified as distinct from customer files and title deeds which relate to loans held outside the trust property.

- (G) To provide the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee with access to the title deeds and other records relating to the administration of the loans and mortgages.
- (H) To make available to beneficial owners of the issuer notes, who have provided the beneficial ownership certification as described in the servicing agreement, on a monthly basis a report containing information about the loans in the mortgages trust.
- (I) To assist the cash manager in the preparation of a quarterly report substantially in the form set out in the cash management agreement on, among other things, arrears.
- (J) To take all reasonable steps, in accordance with the usual procedures undertaken by a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender, to recover all sums due to the mortgages trustee, including instituting proceedings and enforcing any relevant loan or mortgage.
- (K) To enforce any loan which is in default in accordance with its enforcement procedures or, to the extent that the enforcement procedures are not applicable having regard to the nature of the default in question, with the usual procedures undertaken by a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender on behalf of the mortgages trustee.
- (L) To not knowingly fail to comply with any legal requirements in the performance of its obligations under the servicing agreement.

The requirement for any action to be taken according to the standards of a “**reasonable, prudent mortgage lender**” is as defined in the glossary. For the avoidance of doubt, any action taken by the servicer to set variable base rates and any variable margins applicable in relation to any tracker rate loans which are lower than that of the competitors of the seller will be deemed to be in accordance with the standards of a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender.

### **Collection of payments**

The servicer has undertaken to ensure that all payments due under the loans which are included in the trust property will be made into an account in the name of the servicer held with HSBC Bank plc, ● (the “**collection bank**”) and other accounts (each a “**collection account**”) which the servicer may utilise from time to time in accordance with the collection bank agreement and the servicing agreement, all of which will be held on trust by the seller.

Payments from borrowers under loans originated by the seller which are not intended to be assigned to the mortgages trustee are also paid into and flow through the collection account.

Amounts paid into the collection account are held on trust by the servicer for the relevant beneficiaries including the mortgages trustee. The trust in favour of the mortgages trustee is in respect of all accounts credited to the collection account which represents receipts in respect of loans which are assigned to the mortgages trustee and included in the trust property.

The collection account is operated by the servicer in accordance with the collection bank agreement. Under the collection bank agreement, the collection bank has agreed to operate the collection account in accordance with the instructions of the servicer. If the short-term, unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations of HSBC Bank plc are not rated at least A-1+ by Standard & Poor’s, P-1 by Moody’s and F1+ by Fitch, the servicer will arrange for the transfer of the credit balance on such account to another bank which has the required ratings. The long-term and short-term, unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations of HSBC Bank plc are rated as of the cut-off date [AA and A-1+] by Standard & Poor’s, [Aa1 and P-1] by Moody’s and [AA+ and F1+] by Fitch. Amounts standing to the credit of the collection account that represent amounts collected in respect of loans that have been assigned to the mortgages trust are transferred by the servicer to the mortgages trustee GIC account on a regular basis but in any event in the case of direct debits no later than the next London business day after they are deposited in the collection account.

### **Compensation of the servicer**

The servicer receives a fee for servicing the loans. The mortgages trustee will pay to the servicer a servicing fee of 0.05 per cent. per annum (inclusive of VAT) on the aggregate outstanding amount of the Funding 1 share of portfolio as of the preceding Funding 1 interest payment date. The fee is payable in arrear on each distribution date only to the extent that the mortgages trustee has sufficient funds to pay it. Any unpaid balance will be carried forward until

the next distribution date and, if not paid earlier, will be payable on the final repayment date of the issuer intercompany loan and all new intercompany loans or on their earlier repayment in full by Funding 1.

### **Removal or resignation of the servicer**

The mortgages trustee and/or Funding 1 and the security trustee may, upon written notice to the servicer, terminate the servicer's rights and obligations immediately if any of the following events (each a "**servicer termination event**") occurs:

- the servicer defaults in the payment of any amount due and fails to remedy that default for a period of three London business days after becoming aware of the default;
- the servicer fails to comply with any of its other material obligations under the servicing agreement which in the opinion of the security trustee is materially prejudicial to noteholders of the issuer or any new issuers and does not remedy that failure within 20 London business days after becoming aware of the failure; or
- an insolvency event (as defined in the glossary) occurs in relation to the servicer.

Subject to the fulfilment of a number of conditions, the servicer may voluntarily resign by giving not less than 12 months' notice to the mortgages trustee and the beneficiaries, provided that a substitute servicer has been appointed. The substitute servicer is required to have a management team which has experience of administering mortgages in the United Kingdom and to enter into a servicing agreement with the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee substantially on the same terms as the relevant provisions of the servicing agreement. It is a further condition precedent to the resignation of the servicer that the current ratings of the issuer notes are not adversely affected as a result of the resignation, unless the relevant classes of noteholders otherwise agree by an extraordinary resolution.

If the appointment of the servicer is terminated, the servicer must deliver the title deeds and customer files relating to the loans to, or at the direction of, the mortgages trustee. The servicing agreement will terminate when Funding 1 no longer has an interest in the trust property.

### **Right of delegation by the servicer**

The servicer may sub-contract or delegate the performance of its duties under the servicing agreement, provided that it meets particular conditions, including that:

- Funding 1 and the security trustee consent to the proposed sub-contracting or delegation;
- notification has been given to each of the rating agencies;
- where the arrangements involve the custody or control of any customer files and/or title deeds the sub-contractor or delegate will provide a written acknowledgement that those customer files and/or title deeds will be held to the order of the mortgages trustee (as trustee for the beneficiaries);
- where the arrangements involve the receipt by the sub-contractor or delegate of monies belonging to the beneficiaries which are paid into the mortgages trustee GIC account and/or the Funding 1 GIC account, the sub-contractor or delegate will execute a declaration that any such monies are held on trust for the beneficiaries and will be paid forthwith into the mortgages trustee GIC account and/or the Funding 1 GIC account in accordance with the terms of the mortgages trust deed;
- the sub-contractor or delegate has executed a written waiver of any security interest arising in connection with the delegated services; and
- Funding 1 and the security trustee have no liability for any costs, charges or expenses in relation to the proposed sub-contracting or delegation.

The consent of Funding 1 and the security trustee referred to here will not be required in respect of any delegation to a wholly-owned subsidiary of Halifax or HBOS plc from time to time or to persons such as receivers, lawyers or other relevant professionals.

If the servicer sub-contracts or delegates the performance of its duties, it will nevertheless remain responsible for the performance of those duties to Funding 1, the mortgages trustee and the security trustee.

**Liability of the servicer**

The servicer will indemnify the mortgages trustee and the beneficiaries against all losses, liabilities, claims, expenses or damages incurred as a result of negligence or wilful default by the servicer in carrying out its functions or as a result of a breach of the terms of the servicing agreement. If the servicer does breach the terms of the servicing agreement and thereby causes loss to the beneficiaries, then the seller share of the trust property will be reduced by an amount equal to the loss.

**Governing law**

The servicing agreement will be governed by English law.

## Assignment of the loans and their related security

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the mortgage sale agreement. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the mortgage sale agreement, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### Introduction

Loans and their related security will be assigned to the mortgages trustee pursuant to the terms of a mortgage sale agreement to be entered into on the closing date between the seller, the mortgages trustee, the security trustee and Funding 1. The mortgage sale agreement has six primary functions:

- it provides for the sale of the initial portfolio of loans at the closing date;
- it sets out the circumstances under which new loans can be sold to the mortgages trustee;
- it provides for the legal assignment of the loans to the mortgages trustee;
- it sets out the representations and warranties given by the seller;
- it provides for the repurchase of mortgage accounts and related security which have loans (1) which (in limited circumstances) are subject to a product switch or (2) which are subject to a further advance or (3) which cause the seller to be in breach of any of its warranties in respect of the loans; and
- it provides for drawings in respect of home cash reserve products contained in the trust property and any flexible loans that may be contained in the trust property in the future.

### Assignment of the initial portfolio of loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee

Under the mortgage sale agreement, the seller will sell and assign on the closing date by way of an equitable assignment to the mortgages trustee its interest in a portfolio of loans, together with all of the related security to those loans. Full legal assignment of the loans will be deferred until a later date, as described under “– **Legal assignment of the loans to the mortgages trustee**”. On the closing date, the consideration paid to the seller will consist of:

- the sum of £[3,200,000,000] to be paid by Funding 1 on the closing date (from the proceeds of the intercompany loan); and
- the promise by the mortgages trustee to hold the trust property on trust for the seller (as to the seller share) and Funding 1 (as to the Funding 1 share) in accordance with the terms of the mortgages trust deed.

Funding 1 and the seller (as beneficiaries of the mortgages trust) will not be entitled to retain any fees received by the mortgages trustee, which, upon receipt and identification by the servicer, the mortgages trustee will return to the seller.

### Assignment of new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee

The mortgage sale agreement will provide that, after the closing date, the seller may assign new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee, which may have the effect of increasing or maintaining the overall size of the trust property. The new loans may include loans with characteristics that are not currently being offered to borrowers or that have not yet been developed, such as flexible loans. New loans and their related security can only be assigned if certain conditions, as described in this section, are met. The mortgages trustee will hold the new loans and their related security on trust for the seller and Funding 1 pursuant to the terms of the mortgages trust deed.

The consideration for the assignment of the new loans and their new related security (in all cases at their face value) to the mortgages trustee will consist of:

- a payment by Funding 1 to the seller of the proceeds of any new term advance borrowed from a new issuer pursuant to a new intercompany loan agreement; and/or

- the promise of the mortgages trustee to hold the trust property (including the new loans and their related security) on trust for the seller (as to the seller share) and Funding 1 (as to the Funding 1 share) in accordance with the terms of the mortgages trust deed.

The assignment of new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee will in all cases be subject to the following conditions being satisfied on the relevant date of assignment ("**assignment date**"):

- (A) no event of default under the transaction documents shall have occurred which is continuing as at the relevant assignment date;
- (B) the principal deficiency ledger does not have a debit balance at the relevant assignment date (for a description of the principal deficiency ledger, see "**Credit structure – Principal deficiency ledger**");
- (C) the mortgages trustee is not aware that the purchase of the portfolio of new loans on the assignment date would adversely affect the then current ratings by Moody's, Standard & Poor's or Fitch of the current notes or any of them;
- (D) as at the relevant assignment date the seller has not received any notice that the short-term, unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations of the seller are not rated at least P-1 by Moody's, A-1 by Standard and Poor's and F1 by Fitch at the time of, and immediately following, the assignment of new loans to the mortgages trustee;
- (E) as at the relevant assignment date, the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans in the mortgages trust, in respect of which the aggregate amount in arrears is more than three times the monthly payment then due, is less than [5] per cent. of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans in the mortgages trust;
- (F) except where Funding 1 is paying amounts to the mortgages trustee in consideration of new loans to be assigned to it, the aggregate outstanding principal balance (excluding arrears of interest (as defined in the glossary)) of new loans transferred in any one interest period does not exceed 10 per cent. of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans (excluding arrears of interest) in the mortgages trust as at the beginning of that interest period;
- (G) the assignment of new loans on the relevant assignment date does not result in the product of the weighted average repossession frequency ("**WAFF**") and the weighted average loss severity ("**WALS**") for the loans constituting the mortgages trust after such purchase calculated on such assignment date in the same way as for the loans constituting the mortgages trust as at the closing date (or as agreed by the servicer and the rating agencies from time to time) exceeding the product of the WAFF and WALS for the loans constituting the mortgages trust calculated on the closing date, plus [0.25] per cent;
- (H) the yield on the loans in the mortgages trust together with the new loans to be assigned to the mortgages trustee on the relevant assignment date is at least [0.50] per cent. greater than LIBOR for three-month sterling deposits, after taking into account the average yield on the loans which are variable rate loans, tracker rate loans and fixed rate loans and the margins on the Funding 1 swap(s), in each case as at the relevant assignment date;
- (I) the assignment of new loans on the relevant assignment date does not result in the loan-to-value ratio of the loans and the new loans, after application of the LTV test on the relevant assignment date, exceeding the loan-to-value ratio (based on the LTV test), as determined in relation to the loans constituting the trust property on the closing date, plus [0.25] per cent;
- (J) the assignment of new loans on the relevant assignment date does not result in the loans (other than fixed rate loans) which after taking into account the Funding 1 swap will yield less than LIBOR plus [0.50] per cent. as at the relevant assignment date and have more than [2] years remaining on their incentive period accounting for more than [10] per cent. of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans constituting the trust property;



- (K) the assignment of the new loans on the relevant assignment date does not result in the fixed rate loans which have more than [1] year remaining on their incentive period accounting for more than [50] per cent. of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans constituting the trust property;
- (L) no assignment of new loans may occur after the interest payment date falling in [June 2007] if the option to redeem the issuer notes on the interest payment date in [June 2007] pursuant to condition number 5 of the terms and conditions of the notes is not exercised;
- (M) the reserve fund has not been debited on or prior to the relevant assignment date for the purposes of curing a principal deficiency in respect of the term BBB advances and/or the term AA advances and where the reserve fund has not been replenished by a corresponding amount by the relevant assignment date;
- (N) if the assignment of loans would include the assignment of new types of loan products (such as flexible loans or buy-to-let loans) to the mortgages trustee, then the security trustee has received written confirmation from each of the rating agencies that such new types of loan products may be assigned to the mortgages trustee and that such assignment of new types of loan products would not have an adverse effect on the then current ratings of the notes; and
- (O) the Funding 1 swap agreement has been modified as required (or, if appropriate, Funding 1 has entered into a new swap agreement) to hedge against the interest rates payable in respect of such new loans and the floating rate of interest payable on the issuer intercompany loan.

On the relevant assignment date, the representations and warranties in respect of new loans and their related security (described below in “– **Representations and warranties**”) will also be given by the seller.

In the mortgage sale agreement, the seller will promise to use all reasonable efforts to offer to assign to the mortgages trustee, and the mortgages trustee will promise to use all reasonable efforts to acquire from the seller and hold in accordance with the terms of the mortgages trust deed, until the earlier of the interest payment date falling in [June 2007] and the occurrence of a trigger event, sufficient new loans and their related security so that the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans in the mortgages trust is not less than £[8,000,000,000] before [June 2005] and not less than £[4,000,000,000] before [June 2007] (or another amount notified by Funding 1 to the seller). However, the seller is not obliged on any distribution date to assign to the mortgages trustee, and the mortgages trustee is not obliged to acquire, new loans and their related security if, in the opinion of the seller, that assignment would adversely affect the business of the seller. If Funding 1 enters into a new intercompany loan, then the period during which the seller covenants to use reasonable efforts to maintain the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans in the mortgages trust at a specified level prior to a trigger event may be extended.

### **Legal assignment of the loans to the mortgages trustee**

The loans will be assigned to the mortgages trustee by way of equitable assignment. This means that legal title to the loans and their related security will remain with the seller until notice of the assignment is given by the seller to the borrowers. Legal assignment of the loans and their related security (including, where appropriate, their registration) to the mortgages trustee will be deferred, save in the limited circumstances described in this section. See “**Risk factors – There may be risks associated with the fact the mortgages trustee has no legal title to the mortgages which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**”.

Legal assignment of the loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee will be completed on the twentieth London business day after the earliest of the following:

- (A) the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice in relation to any intercompany loan or a note acceleration notice in relation to any notes of the issuer or any new issuer;

- (B) the seller being required, by an order of a court of competent jurisdiction, or by a regulatory authority of which the seller is a member or any organisation whose members comprise, but are not necessarily limited to, mortgage lenders with whose instructions it is customary for the seller to comply, to perfect legal title to the mortgages;
- (C) it being rendered necessary by law to take such actions;
- (D) the security under the Funding 1 deed of charge or any material part of that security being in jeopardy and the security trustee deciding to take that action to reduce materially that jeopardy;
- (E) unless otherwise agreed by the rating agencies and the security trustee, the termination of the seller's role as servicer under the servicing agreement;
- (F) the seller requesting that transfer by notice to the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee;
- (G) the date on which the seller ceases to be assigned a long-term unsecured, unsubordinated unguaranteed debt obligation rating by Moody's of at least Baa3 or by Standard & Poor's of at least BBB- or by Fitch of at least BBB-;
- (H) the occurrence of an insolvency event in relation to the seller; and
- (I) the latest of the last repayment dates of the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans where any intercompany loan has not been discharged in full.

Pending completion of the transfer, the right of the mortgages trustee to exercise the powers of the legal owner of the mortgages will be secured by an irrevocable power of attorney granted by the seller in favour of the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee.

The title deeds and customer files relating to the loans are currently held by or to the order of the seller or by solicitors or licensed conveyancers acting for the seller in connection with the creation of the loans and their related security. The seller will undertake that from the closing date all the title deeds and customer files relating to the loans which are at any time in its possession or under its control or held to its order will be held to the order of the mortgages trustee.

### **Representations and warranties**

Neither the mortgages trustee, Funding 1, the security trustee nor the issuer has made or has caused to be made on its behalf any enquiries, searches or investigations in respect of the loans and their related security. Instead, each is relying entirely on the representations and warranties by the seller contained in the mortgage sale agreement. The parties to the mortgage sale agreement may, with the prior written consent of the security trustee (which consent may (subject as provided below) be given if the rating agencies confirm in writing that the ratings of the notes as at that time will not be adversely affected as a result), amend the representations and warranties in the mortgage sale agreement. The material representations and warranties to be given on the closing date are as follows:

- each loan was originated by the seller in pounds sterling and is denominated in pounds sterling (or was originated and is denominated in euro if the euro has been adopted as the lawful currency of the UK);
- each loan in the initial portfolio was made not earlier than 1st February, 1996 and not later than 31st August, 2001;
- the final maturity date of each loan is no later than [June 2040];
- no loan has an outstanding principal balance of more than £[400,000];
- prior to the making of each advance under a loan, the lending criteria and all preconditions to the making of any loan were satisfied in all material respects subject only to exceptions as would be acceptable to a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender;
- other than with respect to monthly payments, no borrower is or has, since the date of the relevant mortgage, been in material breach of any obligation owed in respect of the relevant loan or under the related security and accordingly no steps have been taken by the seller to enforce any related security;

- the total amount of arrears of interest or principal, together with any fees, commissions and premiums payable at the same time as that interest payment or principal repayment, on any loan is not on the initial closing date in respect of the loans (or the relevant assignment date in respect of new loans), nor has been during the 12 months immediately preceding the initial closing date (or relevant assignment date), more than the amount of the monthly payment then due;
- all of the borrowers are individuals;
- at least two monthly payments have been made in respect of each loan;
- the whole of the outstanding principal balance on each loan and any arrears of interest and all accrued interest is secured by a mortgage;
- each mortgage constitutes a valid and subsisting first charge by way of legal mortgage over the relevant property, and subject only in certain appropriate cases to applications for registrations at H.M. Land Registry;
- all of the properties are in England or Wales;
- not more than [twelve] months (or a longer period as may be acceptable to a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender) prior to the grant of each mortgage, the seller received a valuation report on the relevant property (or another form of report concerning the valuation of the relevant property as would be acceptable to a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender), the contents of which were such as would be acceptable to a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender;
- the benefit of all valuation reports, any other valuation report referred to in this section (if any) and certificates of title which were provided to the seller not more than two years prior to the date of the mortgage sale agreement can be validly assigned to the mortgages trustee without obtaining the consent of the relevant valuer, solicitor or licensed conveyancer;
- prior to the taking of each mortgage (other than a remortgage), the seller instructed its solicitor or licensed conveyancer to carry out an investigation of title to the relevant property and to undertake other searches, investigations, enquiries and other actions on behalf of the seller in accordance with the instructions which the seller issued the relevant solicitor as are set out in the CML's Lenders' Handbook for England & Wales (or, for mortgages taken before the CML's Lenders' Handbook for England and Wales was adopted in 1999, the seller's Mortgage Practice Notes) or other comparable or successor instructions and/or guidelines as may for the time being be in place, subject only to those variations as would be acceptable to a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender;
- insurance cover for each property is available under either a policy arranged by the borrower or a Halifax policy or a seller-introduced insurance policy or a policy arranged by the relevant landlord or the properties in possession cover;
- where applicable, the MIG policies are in full force and effect in relation to the portfolio and all premiums have been paid;
- the seller has good title to, and is the absolute unencumbered legal and beneficial owner of, all property, interests, rights and benefits agreed to be sold by the seller to the mortgages trustee under the mortgage sale agreement;
- the seller has, since the making of each loan, kept or procured the keeping of full and proper accounts, books and records showing clearly all transactions, payments, receipts, proceedings and notices relating to such loan; and
- there are no governmental authorisations, approvals, licences or consents required as appropriate for the seller to enter into or to perform the obligations under the mortgage sale agreement or to make the mortgage sale agreement legal, valid, binding and enforceable.

If new types of loans are to be assigned to the mortgages trustee, then the representations and warranties in the mortgage sale agreement will be modified as required to accommodate these new types of loans. Your prior consent to the requisite amendments will not be obtained.

## Repurchase of loans under a mortgage account

Under the mortgage sale agreement, if a loan does not materially comply on the closing date or on the assignment date with the representations and warranties made under the mortgage sale agreement:

- (A) the seller is required to remedy the breach within 20 London business days of the seller becoming aware of the breach; or
- (B) if the breach is not remedied within the 20 London business-day period then, at the direction of Funding 1 and the security trustee, the mortgages trustee will require the seller to purchase the loan or loans under the relevant mortgage account and their related security from the mortgages trustee at a price equal to their outstanding principal balances, together with any arrears of interest and accrued interest and expenses to the date of purchase.

The seller is also required to repurchase the loan or loans under any mortgage account and their related security if a court or other competent authority or any ombudsman makes any determination in respect of that loan and its related security that:

- (C) any term which relates to the recovery of interest under the standard documentation applicable to that loan and its related security is unfair other than as a result of the seller having more than one variable mortgage rate; or
- (D) the interest payable under any loan is to be set by reference to the Halifax variable base rate (and not that of the seller's successors or assigns or those deriving title from them); or
- (E) the variable margin above the Bank of England repo rate under any tracker rate loan must be set by the seller (rather than its successors or assigns or those deriving title from them).

If the seller fails to pay the consideration due for the repurchase (or otherwise fails to complete the repurchase), then the seller share of the trust property shall be deemed to be reduced by an amount equal to that consideration.

## Drawings under flexible loans

The seller is solely responsible for funding all future drawings in respect of any flexible loans that may be contained in the trust property in the future. The amount of the seller's share of the trust property will increase by the amount of the drawing.

## Further advances

If at its discretion the seller makes or causes the servicer to offer a further advance under a loan to a borrower, then the seller will be required to repurchase the relevant loan under the mortgage account (save for any loan in arrears where no repurchase will be required) at a price equal to the outstanding principal balance of those loans together with accrued and unpaid interest and expenses to the date of purchase.

## Product switches

If on any distribution date, the seller is in breach of the conditions precedent to the sale of new loans to the mortgages trustee as described in paragraphs (A) to (O) of “– **Assignment of new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee**” then from and including that date to but excluding the date when those conditions precedent have been satisfied, the seller will be required to repurchase any loans and their related security that are subject to product switches (save for any loan in arrears where no repurchase will be required). The seller will be required to repurchase the relevant loan or loans under the relevant mortgage account and their related security from the mortgages trustee at a price equal to the outstanding principal balance of those loans together with any accrued and unpaid interest and expenses to the date of purchase.

A loan will be subject to a “**product switch**” if the borrower and the seller agree or the servicer offers a variation in the financial terms and conditions applicable to the relevant borrower's loan other than:

- any variation agreed with a borrower to control or manage arrears on the loan;

- any variation to the interest rate as a result of borrowers being linked to HVR 2;
- any variation in the maturity date of the loan unless, while the issuer intercompany loan is outstanding, it is extended beyond [June 2040];
- any variation imposed by statute;
- any variation of the rate of interest payable in respect of the loan where that rate is offered to the borrowers of more than [10] per cent. by outstanding principal amount of loans in the trust property in any interest period; or
- any variation in the frequency with which the interest payable in respect of the loan is charged.

**Reasonable, prudent mortgage lender**

Reference in the documents to the seller and/or the servicer acting to the standard of a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender mean the seller and/or the servicer, as applicable, acting in accordance with the standards of a reasonably prudent prime residential mortgage lender lending to borrowers in England and Wales who generally satisfy the lending criteria of traditional sources of residential mortgage capital.

**Governing law**

The mortgage sale agreement will be governed by English law.

## The mortgages trust

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the mortgages trust deed. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the mortgages trust deed, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### General legal structure

The mortgages trust is a trust to be formed under English law with the mortgages trustee as trustee for the benefit of the seller and Funding 1 as beneficiaries. The mortgages trust will be formed before the closing date for the financings described in this prospectus and for the future financings of Funding 2 and new issuers.

This section describes the material terms of the mortgages trust, including how money is distributed from the mortgages trust to Funding 1 and the seller. *If new issuers are established or Funding 2 becomes a beneficiary of the mortgages trust or new types of loans are added to the mortgages trust, then the terms of the mortgages trust will be amended. Such amendments may affect the timing of payments on the notes. The prior consent of noteholders will not be sought in relation to any of the proposed amendments to the mortgages trust deed, provided (amongst other things) that the rating agencies confirm that the ratings of the existing notes will not be adversely affected by such amendments. There can be no assurance that the effect of any such amendments will not ultimately adversely affect your interests* (see “**Risk factors – The security trustee may agree modifications to the issuer transaction documents without your prior consent, which may adversely affect your interests**”).

Under the terms of the mortgages trust deed, the mortgages trustee agrees that it will hold all the trust property on trust absolutely for Funding 1 (as to Funding 1’s share) and for the seller (as to the seller’s share). The “**trust property**” is:

- the sum of £100 settled by SFM Corporate Services Limited on trust on the date of the mortgages trust deed;
- the initial portfolio of loans and their related security assigned to the mortgages trustee by the seller on the closing date;
- any new loans and their related security assigned to the mortgages trustee by the seller after the closing date;
- any increase in the outstanding principal balance of a loan due to a borrower taking payment holidays or making underpayments under a loan or a borrower making a drawing under any flexible loan;
- any interest and principal paid by borrowers on their loans;
- any other amounts received under the loans and related security (excluding third party amounts);
- rights under the insurance policies that are assigned to the mortgages trustee or which the mortgages trustee has the benefit of; and
- amounts on deposit (and interest earned on those amounts) in the mortgages trustee GIC account;

less

- any actual losses in relation to the loans and any actual reductions occurring in respect of the loans as described in paragraph (1) in “**Funding 1 share of trust property**” below; and
- distributions of principal made from time to time to the beneficiaries of the mortgages trust.

Funding 1 will not be entitled to particular loans and their related security separately from the seller; rather, each of them will have an undivided interest in all of the loans and their related security constituting the trust property.

At the closing date, the initial share of Funding 1 in the trust property will be approximately £[3,200,000,000], which corresponds to approximately [32] per cent. of the trust property. The actual percentage share of Funding 1 in the trust property will not be determined until the closing date.

At the closing date, the initial share of the seller in the trust property will be approximately £[6,800,000,000], which corresponds to approximately [68] per cent. of the trust property. The actual percentage share of the seller in the trust property will not be determined until the closing date.

### Fluctuation of shares in the trust property

The shares of Funding 1 and the seller in the trust property will fluctuate depending on a number of factors, including:

- the allocation of principal receipts on the loans to Funding 1 and/or the seller;
- losses arising on the loans;
- if new loans and their related security are assigned to the mortgages trustee;
- if Funding 1 acquires part of the seller's share of the trust property from the seller (as described under “– **Acquisition by Funding 1 of an increased interest in trust property**”);
- if a borrower makes underpayments or takes payment holidays under a loan;
- if a borrower makes a drawing under a flexible loan; and
- if the seller acquires part of Funding 1's share of the trust property as described in “– **Acquisition by seller of an interest relating to capitalised interest**” below.

The shares of Funding 1 and the seller will be recalculated by the cash manager on each calculation date. A calculation date is the first day (or, if not a London business day, the next succeeding London business day) of each month or the date on which Funding 1 acquires a further interest in the trust property. The recalculation will be based on the total outstanding principal balance of the loans in the trust property as at the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the relevant calculation date (as adjusted from time to time). The period from (and including) one calculation date, to (but excluding) the next calculation date, is known as a “**calculation period**”. The first calculation period in respect of this issue will be the period from (and including) the closing date to (but excluding) [●, 2002].

The reason for the recalculation is to determine the new Funding 1 percentage share and the new seller percentage share in the trust property. The Funding 1 percentage share and the seller percentage share will determine the entitlement of Funding 1 and the seller to interest (including capitalised interest) and principal receipts from the loans in the trust property and also the allocation of losses arising on the loans. The method for determining the new Funding 1 percentage share and the seller percentage share is set out in the next two sections.

Two London business days after each calculation date (the “**distribution date**”) the mortgages trustee will distribute principal and revenue receipts to Funding 1 and the seller, as described below.

### Funding 1 share of trust property

On each calculation date (also referred to in this section as the “**relevant calculation date**”) or such time as the mortgages trust terminates, the interest of Funding 1 in the trust property is recalculated to take effect from the next distribution date in accordance with the following formula:

- The current share of Funding 1 in the trust property will be an amount equal to:

$$A - B - C + D + E + F$$

- The current percentage share of Funding 1 in the trust property will be an amount equal to:

$$\frac{A - B - C + D + E + F}{G} \times 100$$

in the latter case, expressed as a percentage and rounded upwards to five decimal places,

where:

- A = the amount of the share of Funding 1 in the trust property on the immediately preceding distribution date;
- B = the amount of any principal receipts on the loans to be distributed to Funding 1 on the distribution date immediately following the relevant calculation date (as described under “– **Mortgages trust allocation and distribution of principal receipts prior to the occurrence of a trigger event**”, “– **Mortgages trust allocation and distribution of principal receipts on or after the occurrence of a non-asset trigger event but prior to the occurrence of an asset trigger event**” and “**Mortgages trust allocation and distribution of principal receipts on or after the occurrence of an asset trigger event**”);
- C = the amount of losses sustained on the loans in the period from the immediately preceding calculation date to the relevant calculation date and the amount of any reductions occurring in respect of the loans as described in paragraphs (1) to (4) below, in each case allocated to Funding 1 in the calculation period ending on the relevant calculation date;
- D = the amount of any consideration to be paid by Funding 1 to the seller with respect to any new loans assigned to be to the mortgages trustee on the distribution date immediately following the relevant calculation date;
- E = the amount of any consideration to be paid by Funding 1 to the seller in relation to the acquisition by Funding 1 from the seller on the distribution date immediately following the relevant calculation date of an interest in the trust property;
- F = the amount equal to any capitalised interest accruing on a loan due to borrowers taking payment holidays and which has been allocated to Funding 1 since the immediately preceding calculation date, less the amount to be paid by the seller on the relevant distribution date to acquire an interest in trust property as described in “– **Acquisition by seller of an interest relating to capitalised interest**” below; and
- G = the aggregate outstanding principal balance of all the loans in the trust property as at the relevant calculation date after making the distributions, allocations and additions referred to in “B”, “C”, “D”, “E” and “F” and after taking account of:
- any distribution of principal receipts to Funding 1 and the seller,
  - the amount of any losses allocated to Funding 1 and the seller,
  - the amount of any increase in the loan balances due to capitalisation of insurance premiums due by borrowers or borrowers taking payment holidays (including flexible loans),
  - the adjustments referred to in paragraphs (1) to (4) below, and
  - the amount of any other additions or subtractions to the trust property.

For the purposes of calculations as at the first calculation date for “A” to “G” above, references to the immediately preceding date will instead be taken to mean the closing date.

If any of the following events occurs during a calculation period, then the aggregate total outstanding principal balance of the loans in the trust property will be reduced or deemed to be reduced for the purposes of the calculation of “G” on the calculation date at the end of that calculation period:

- (1) any borrower exercises a right of set-off so that the amount of principal and interest owing under a loan is reduced but no corresponding payment is received by the mortgages trustee. In this event, the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the loans in the trust property will be reduced by an amount equal to the amount of that set-off; and/or
- (2) a loan or its related security is (i) in breach of the loan warranties contained in the mortgage sale agreement or (ii) the subject of a further advance or (iii) in limited circumstances the subject of a product switch or other obligation of the seller to repurchase, and in each case the seller fails to repurchase the loan or loans under the relevant mortgage account and their related security to the extent required by the terms of the mortgage sale agreement. In this event, the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the loans in the trust property will be deemed to be reduced for the



purposes of the calculation in “G” by an amount equal to the outstanding principal balance of the relevant loan or loans under the relevant mortgage account (together with arrears of interest and accrued interest); and/or

- (3) the seller would be required to repurchase a loan and its related security as required by the terms of the mortgage sale agreement, but the loan is not capable of being repurchased. In this event, the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the loans in the trust property will be deemed to be reduced for the purposes of the calculation in “G” by an amount equal to the outstanding principal balance of the relevant loan or loans under the relevant mortgage account (together with arrears of interest and accrued interest); and/or
- (4) the seller materially breaches any other material warranty under the mortgage sale agreement and/or (for so long as the seller is the servicer) the servicing agreement, which will also be grounds for terminating the appointment of the servicer. In this event, the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the loans in the trust property will be deemed to be reduced by an amount equal to the resulting loss incurred by the beneficiaries.

The reductions or deemed reductions set out in paragraphs (1) to (4) above will be made on the relevant calculation date first to the seller’s share (including the minimum seller share) of the trust property only, and thereafter will be made to the Funding 1 share of the trust property.

Any sums that are subsequently recovered by the mortgages trustee in connection with a reduction or deemed reduction of the trust property under paragraphs (1) to (4) above, will constitute a revenue receipt under the relevant loan. Such revenue receipt will belong to Funding 1 (but only if and to the extent that the related reductions were applied against Funding 1’s share of the trust property) and thereafter will belong to the seller.

### **Seller share of trust property**

The current share of the seller in the trust property will be an amount equal to:

the aggregate outstanding principal balance of all the loans in the trust property as at the relevant calculation date – current Funding 1 share.

The current percentage share of the seller in the trust property is an amount equal to:

100 per cent. – current Funding 1 percentage share.

Neither the Funding 1 share nor the seller share of the trust property may be reduced below zero.

### **Minimum seller share**

The seller’s share of the trust property includes an amount known as the “**minimum seller share**”. As at the closing date, the minimum seller share will be approximately £[500,000,000], but the amount of the minimum seller share will fluctuate depending on changes to the characteristics of the loans in the trust property. The seller will not be entitled to receive principal receipts which would reduce the seller share of the trust property to an amount less than the minimum seller share unless and until Funding 1’s share of the trust is in an amount equal to zero or an Asset Trigger Event occurs. The minimum seller share will be the amount determined on each calculation date in accordance with the following formula:

$$X + Y + Z$$

where:

X = 5 per cent. of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans in the trust property;

Y = the product of: (p x q) x r where:

p = 8 per cent.;

q = the “**flexible draw capacity**”, being an amount equal to the excess of (1) the maximum amount that borrowers may draw under flexible loans included in the trust property (whether or not drawn) over (2) the aggregate principal balance of actual flexible loan advances in the trust property on the relevant calculation date; and

r = 3; and

Z = the aggregate sum of reductions deemed made (if any) in accordance with paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) as described in “– **Funding 1 share of trust property**” above.

The purpose of “X” is to mitigate the risks relating to certain set-off risks relating to the loans. The amount of “X” may be reduced from time to time at the request of the seller or Funding 1 (acting reasonably) provided that the security trustee has received written confirmation from the rating agencies that there will be no adverse effect on the then current ratings of the notes as a result thereof.

The purpose of the calculation in “Y” is to mitigate the risk of the seller failing to fund a drawing under a flexible loan.

The purpose of the calculation in “Z” is to mitigate the risk of the seller materially breaching any material warranty under the mortgage sale agreement and/or the servicing agreement and failing to repurchase certain loans and their related security to the extent required by the terms of the mortgage sale agreement.

### **Cash management of trust property – revenue receipts**

Under the cash management agreement, the cash manager is responsible for distributing revenue receipts on behalf of the mortgages trustee on each distribution date in accordance with the order of priority described in the following section. For further information on the role of the cash manager, see “**Cash management for the mortgages trustee and Funding 1**”.

### **Mortgages trust calculation of revenue receipts**

“**Mortgages trust available revenue receipts**” will be calculated by the cash manager on each calculation date and will be an amount equal to the sum of:

- revenue receipts on the loans (but excluding principal receipts); and
  - interest payable to the mortgages trustee on the mortgages trustee GIC account;
- less
- amounts due to third parties (also known as “**third party amounts**”), including:
    - (1) amounts under a direct debit which are repaid to the bank making the payment if that bank is unable to recoup that amount itself from its customer’s account;
    - (2) payments by borrowers of any fees and other charges which are due to the seller; or
    - (3) recoveries in respect of amounts deducted from loans as described in paragraphs (1) to (4) in “– **Funding 1 share of trust property**” above, which will belong to and be paid to Funding 1 and/or the seller as described therein,

which amounts may be paid daily from monies on deposit in the mortgages trustee GIC account.

On each distribution date (being two London business days after each calculation date), the cash manager will apply mortgages trust available revenue receipts in the following order of priority (the “**mortgages trust calculation of revenue receipts**”):

- (A) in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay amounts due to:
  - the mortgages trustee under the provisions of the mortgages trust deed; and
  - third parties from the mortgages trustee in respect of the mortgages trust, but only if:
    - (1) payment is not due as a result of a breach by the mortgages trustee of the documents to which it is a party; and/or
    - (2) payment has not already been provided for elsewhere;
- (B) in payment of amounts due to the servicer or to become due to the servicer during the following calculation period under the provisions of the servicing agreement;
- (C) to allocate and pay to Funding 1 an amount equal to the lesser of:

- (x) an amount determined by multiplying the total amount of the remaining mortgages trust available revenue receipts by Funding 1's percentage share of the trust property (as determined on the immediately preceding calculation date or, in the case of the first calculation date following the closing date, as of the closing date), and
  - (y) the aggregate of Funding 1's obligations on the immediately succeeding Funding 1 interest payment date as set out under the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments or, as the case may be, the Funding 1 post-enforcement priority of payments (but excluding any principal amount due under any intercompany loan and any amount under item (N) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments and/or items (I) and (J) of the Funding 1 post-enforcement priority of payments), less (in each case only to the extent that such amounts of interest or income would not otherwise be payable under the intercompany loan or, as applicable, the notes, on the succeeding interest payment date) the sum of (i) the interest or other income credited or to be credited to Funding 1's bank accounts on the immediately succeeding Funding 1 interest payment date and (ii) all other income (not derived from the distribution of revenue receipts under the mortgages trust) which will constitute Funding 1 available revenue receipts on the succeeding Funding 1 interest payment date; and
- (D) to allocate and pay to the seller an amount (if positive) equal to the amount of the mortgages trust available revenue receipts less the amount of such mortgages trust available revenue receipts applied and/or allocated under (A) to (C) above.

Amounts due to the mortgages trustee and the servicer will include value added tax ("VAT"), if any, payable. At the date of this prospectus, VAT is calculated at the rate of 17.5 per cent. of the amount to be paid. Payment of VAT will not reduce the amounts ultimately available to pay interest on the issuer notes.

### **Cash management of trust property – principal receipts**

Under the cash management agreement, the cash manager is also responsible for distributing principal receipts on behalf of the mortgages trustee on each distribution date in accordance with the order of priority described in the next two following sections. To understand how the cash manager will distribute principal receipts on the loans on each distribution date (the "**mortgages trust principal priority of payments**") you need to understand the definitions set out below.

On each calculation date, prior to distributing any principal receipts, the cash manager will ascertain whether the distribution date is within a cash accumulation period relating to a bullet term advance and will ascertain Funding 1's cash accumulation requirement and repayment requirement.

The cash accumulation period will be calculated separately for each bullet term advance.

#### **Definitions:**

"**cash accumulation period**" means the period beginning on the earlier of:

- the commencement of the anticipated cash accumulation period relating to the relevant bullet amount; and
  - 6 months prior to the scheduled repayment date of that relevant bullet amount;
- and ending when Funding 1 has fully repaid that bullet term advance.

"**anticipated cash accumulation period**" means on any calculation date the anticipated number of months required to accumulate sufficient principal receipts to pay the relevant bullet amount in relation to the relevant term advance, which will be equal to:

$$\frac{J + K - L}{M \times (N \times O)}$$

calculated in months and rounded up to the nearest whole number, where:

J = the relevant bullet amount (as defined later in this section);

K = the aggregate principal amount outstanding on that calculation date of:

- each bullet term advance and scheduled amortisation term advance that was not fully repaid on its scheduled repayment date; and
- each bullet term advance and scheduled amortisation term advance, the scheduled repayment date of which falls on or before the scheduled repayment date of the relevant bullet term advance;

L = the amount of any available cash already standing to the credit of the cash accumulation ledger at the start of that calculation date plus the aggregate amount of cash accumulation requirement paid to Funding 1 since the previous Funding 1 interest payment date;

M = means:

- on any date prior to or including the 12th calculation date to occur following the closing date, the sum of each monthly CPR (as defined below) on the calculation dates which have occurred since the closing date divided by the number of those calculation dates; and
- on any subsequent date, the sum of each monthly CPR on the 12 most recent calculation dates which have occurred prior to that date divided by 12;

N = 0.85; and

O = the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the loans comprising the trust property on the previous calculation date (or, if none, the closing date).

**“relevant bullet amount”** means:

- in respect of the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the sum of [£517,000,000];
- in respect of the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the sum of [£517,000,000];
- in respect of the issuer series 3 term AAA advance, the sum of [£690,000,000];
- in respect of the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance, the sum of [£495,000,000]; and
- in respect of any bullet term advance made by a new issuer, the principal amount of that bullet term advance,

in each case where that term advance is the one in relation to which the cash accumulation period is being ascertained.

**“monthly CPR”** on any calculation date means the total principal receipts received during the period of one month (or, if shorter, from and including the closing date) ending on that calculation date divided by the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the loans (comprised in the trust property as at the first day of that period).

**“scheduled amortisation term advance”** means any term advance that is scheduled to be repaid over two or more Funding 1 interest payment dates (the issuer intercompany loan does not contain any scheduled amortisation term advances).

**“scheduled repayment date”** means:

- in respect of the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date in [June 2003];
- in respect of the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date in [June 2005];
- in respect of the issuer series 3 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date in [December 2005];
- in respect of the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date in [June 2007]; and
- in respect of any new term advance that is intended to be a bullet term advance or a scheduled amortisation term advance, its own scheduled repayment date.

**“cash accumulation requirement”** means on a calculation date:

- the outstanding principal amounts in relation to each bullet term advance which is currently in a cash accumulation period;
- plus amounts due in items (A) and (B) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement principal priority of payments;

- less the amount standing to the credit of the cash accumulation ledger at the last Funding 1 interest payment date (which amount was not distributed on that Funding 1 interest payment date to the issuer);
- less the sum of each cash accumulation requirement amount paid to Funding 1 on a previous distribution date during the relevant interest period.

The “**cash accumulation ledger**” means a ledger maintained by the cash manager for Funding 1, which records amounts accumulated by Funding 1 to pay relevant bullet amounts.

“**repayment requirement**” means on a calculation date the amount, if any, by which:

- the aggregate of all amounts that will be payable by Funding 1 on the next Funding 1 interest payment date as described in items (C) to (E) (inclusive) of the priority of payments under “– **Repayment of term advances of each series prior to the occurrence of a trigger event and prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice**” in the “**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts**” section below on the basis:
  - that there would be no deferral in relation to term advances pursuant to Rule (1) set out in that section;
  - that term advances will be treated as due and payable if they are already due and payable, or would become due and payable on or before the next Funding 1 interest payment date if all principal receipts were paid to Funding 1 on that calculation date; and
  - excluding amounts due and payable in respect of bullet term advances,

exceeds the sum of:

- the amounts standing to the credit of the Funding 1 principal ledger as at the last Funding 1 interest payment date (which amount was not distributed on that Funding 1 interest payment date to the issuer); and
- the sum of each repayment requirement amount paid to Funding 1 on a previous distribution date during the relevant interest period.

A “**trigger event**” means an asset trigger event and/or a non-asset trigger event.

An “**asset trigger event**” will occur when losses occur on the loans to the extent that an amount is debited to the AAA principal deficiency sub-ledger. For more information on the principal deficiency ledger, see “**Credit structure**”.

A “**non-asset trigger event**” will occur if:

- an insolvency event occurs in relation to the seller;
- the seller’s role as servicer is terminated and a new servicer is not appointed within 60 days;
- the seller share at any time is equal to or less than the minimum seller share; or
- the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans comprising the trust property at any time during the period from and including the closing date to but excluding the interest payment date in [June 2005] is less than £8,000,000,000 or, at any time during the period from and including the interest payment date in [June 2005] to but excluding the interest payment date in [June 2007] is less than £4,000,000,000.

The definitions of “**asset trigger event**” and “**non-asset trigger event**” may change as new loans are assigned to the mortgages trustee.

### **Mortgages trust calculation of principal receipts**

“**Mortgages trust available principal receipts**” will be calculated by the cash manager on each calculation date and will be equal to the amount that will be standing to the credit of the principal ledger on that calculation date. The repayment requirement and the cash accumulation requirement will also be calculated by the cash manager on each calculation date and the relevant amounts notified to the mortgages trustee (who will be entitled to rely on such notifications).

***Mortgages trust allocation and distribution of principal receipts prior to the occurrence of a trigger event***

On each distribution date prior to the occurrence of a trigger event, the cash manager will apply mortgages trust available principal receipts as follows:

- (A) *first*, where Funding 1 has no cash accumulation requirement and no repayment requirement on that distribution date, all such receipts will be allocated and paid to the seller until the seller share of the trust property is equal to the minimum seller share;
- (B) *then*, if Funding 1 has a cash accumulation requirement on that distribution date, such receipts will be allocated and paid to Funding 1 in an amount up to but not exceeding Funding 1's cash accumulation requirement on that distribution date;
- (C) *then*, if Funding 1 has a repayment requirement on that distribution date, such receipts will be allocated and paid to Funding 1 in an amount up to but not exceeding Funding 1's repayment requirement on that date; and
- (D) *then*, the remainder, if any, of such receipts will be allocated and paid to the seller until the seller share of the trust property is equal to the minimum seller share.

***Mortgages trust allocation and distribution of principal receipts on or after the occurrence of a non-asset trigger event but prior to the occurrence of an asset trigger event***

On each distribution date on or after the occurrence of a non-asset trigger event (where an asset trigger event has not occurred), the cash manager will apply mortgages trust available principal receipts as follows:

- (A) *first*, all such receipts will be allocated and paid to Funding 1 until the Funding 1 share of the trust property is zero, and
- (B) *then*, the remainder, if any, of such receipts will be allocated and paid to the seller.

Following the occurrence of a non-asset trigger event, the issuer notes will be subject to prepayment risk (that is, they may be repaid earlier than expected).

***Mortgages trust allocation and distribution of principal receipts on or after the occurrence of an asset trigger event***

On each distribution date on or after the occurrence of an asset trigger event, the cash manager will allocate and pay mortgages trust available principal receipts, with no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to Funding 1 and the seller according to the Funding 1 percentage share of the trust property and the seller percentage share of the trust property respectively (until, in the case of Funding 1, the Funding 1 share of the trust property is zero).

Following the occurrence of an asset trigger event, the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A1 issuer notes may not be repaid in full by their respective final maturity dates. See **“Risk factors – The yield to maturity of the issuer notes may be adversely affected by prepayments or redemptions on the loans”**.

**Losses**

All losses arising on the loans will be applied in reducing the Funding 1 share and the seller share of the trust property. Funding 1's share and the seller's share of the losses will be determined by multiplying the amount of losses during a calculation period by the Funding 1 share percentage, which will be allocated to Funding 1 (until the Funding 1 share of the trust property is zero), and the remainder, which will be allocated to the seller, on each distribution date.

**Disposal of trust property**

The trust property is held on trust for the benefit of Funding 1 and the seller. Subject to the terms of the mortgages trust deed, the mortgages trustee will not be entitled to dispose of the trust property or create any security interest over the trust property.

If an event of default occurs under any intercompany loan agreement (an “**intercompany loan event of default**”) and the security trustee determines to serve an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1, then the security trustee will be entitled, among other things, to sell Funding 1’s share of the trust property. For further information on the security granted by Funding 1 over its assets, see “**Security for Funding 1’s obligations**”.

### **Additions to trust property**

The trust property may be increased from time to time by the assignment of new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee. The mortgages trustee will hold the new loans and their related security on trust for Funding 1 and the seller according to the terms of the mortgages trust deed. For further information on the assignment of new loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee, see “**Assignment of the loans and their related security**”.

### **Acquisition by Funding 1 of an increased interest in trust property**

If Funding 1 enters into a new intercompany loan, then it may apply the proceeds of that new intercompany loan to make a payment to the seller so as to give rise to an increase in Funding 1’s share of the trust property (and giving rise to a corresponding decrease in the seller’s share of the trust property) on a distribution date. Funding 1 will be permitted to do this only if it meets a number of conditions, including:

- that no intercompany loan event of default has occurred under any intercompany loan agreement that has not been remedied or waived;
- as at the most recent Funding 1 interest payment date, no deficiency is recorded on Funding 1’s principal deficiency ledger;
- the security trustee is not aware that the proposed increase in the Funding 1 share of the trust property (or the corresponding decrease in the seller share) would adversely affect the ratings at that time by the rating agencies of the current notes;
- as at the relevant distribution date, the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans constituting the trust property, in respect of which the aggregate amount in arrears is more than three times the monthly payment then due, is less than 5 per cent. of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of all loans constituting the trust property; and
- the seller has not received written notice that the short-term, unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations of the seller are not rated at least P-1 by Moody’s, A-1 by Standard & Poor’s and F1 by Fitch at the time of, and immediately following the payment made by Funding 1 on the relevant distribution date.

### **Acquisition by seller of an interest relating to capitalised interest**

If a borrower takes a payment holiday under a loan (as permitted by the terms of the loan), then the outstanding principal balance of the loan will increase by the amount of interest that would have been paid on the relevant loan if not for such payment holiday (the “**capitalised interest**”).

The increase in the loan balance due to the capitalised interest will be allocated to the Funding 1 share of the trust property and to the seller share of the trust property, based on their respective percentage shares in the trust property as calculated on the previous calculation date.

Prior to an insolvency event occurring in respect of the seller, on each distribution date, the seller will make a cash payment to Funding 1 in an amount equal to Funding 1’s share of the capitalised interest in respect of those loans that are subject to payment holidays. Following such payment:

- the seller share of the trust property will increase by an amount equal to the amount paid to Funding 1 for Funding 1’s share of the capitalised interest, and Funding 1’s share of the trust property will decrease by a corresponding amount; and
- Funding 1 will apply the proceeds of the amount paid by the seller in accordance with the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments and, after enforcement of the Funding 1 security, in accordance with the Funding 1 post enforcement priority of payments.

If an insolvency event occurs in respect of the seller, then the seller may continue to make payments to Funding 1 in an amount equal to Funding 1's share of the capitalised interest in the same manner and for the same purpose described above, but it is not obliged to do so.

#### **Payment by the seller to Funding 1 of the amount outstanding under an intercompany loan**

If the seller offered to make a payment to Funding 1 of the amount outstanding under an intercompany loan, then Funding 1 may accept that offer but only if:

- the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the relevant intercompany loan is less than 10 per cent. of its principal balance immediately after that intercompany loan has been drawn by Funding 1;
- the security trustee has received written confirmation from each of the rating agencies that there would not be any adverse effect on the then current ratings of the notes if Funding 1 accepted the offer;
- Funding 1 would receive the payment on a Funding 1 interest payment date; and
- the relevant issuer has confirmed to Funding 1 that the proceeds of the corresponding payment made by Funding 1 to the relevant issuer would be applied to repay the relevant intercompany loan.

The Funding 1 share of the trust property would decrease by an amount equal to the payment made by the seller and the seller share would increase by a corresponding amount.

#### **Termination of mortgages trust**

The mortgages trust will terminate on the later to occur of:

- the date on which all amounts due from Funding 1 to its secured creditors have been paid in full; and
- any other date agreed in writing by Funding 1 and the seller.

#### **Retirement of mortgages trustee**

The mortgages trustee will not be entitled to retire or otherwise terminate its appointment. The seller and Funding 1 cannot replace the mortgages trustee.

#### **Governing law**

The mortgage trust deed will be governed by English law.



## The issuer intercompany loan agreement

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the issuer intercompany loan agreement. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the issuer intercompany loan agreement, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

The issuer intercompany loan agreement will provide that, subject to satisfying the conditions described in “– **Conditions to drawdown**” below, on the closing date, the issuer will lend to Funding 1 an amount in sterling equal to the proceeds of the issue of the issuer notes, after converting the US dollar proceeds of the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes into sterling at the relevant issuer dollar currency exchange rates and after converting the euro proceeds of the series 4 class A1 issuer notes into sterling at the relevant issuer euro currency exchange rate. Funding 1 will then pay the proceeds of the issuer intercompany loan to the seller as consideration for the assignment by the seller to the mortgages trustee of a portfolio of initial loans and their related security under the mortgage sale agreement.

The issuer intercompany loan will be split into 13 separate sub-loans, or “**issuer term advances**”, as described in the following table:

<b>series name</b>	<b>designated rating</b>	<b>class of corresponding issuer notes</b>	<b>class of corresponding issuer swap (if any)</b>	<b>initial principal amount of each issuer term advance</b>
series 1 .....	AAA	class A	class 1A	£[517,000,000]
series 1 .....	AA	class B	class 1B	£[18,000,000]
series 1 .....	BBB	class C	class 1C	£[18,000,000]
series 2 .....	AAA	class A	class 2A	£[517,000,000]
series 2 .....	AA	class B	class 2B	£[18,000,000]
series 2 .....	BBB	class C	class 2C	£[18,000,000]
series 3 .....	AAA	class A	class 3A	£[690,000,000]
series 3 .....	AA	class B	class 3B	£[24,000,000]
series 3 .....	BBB	class C	class 3C	£[24,000,000]
series 4A1 .....	AAA	class A1	class 4A1	£[495,000,000]
series 4A2 .....	AAA	class A2		£[750,000,000]
series 4 .....	AA	class B		£[44,000,000]
series 4 .....	BBB	class C		£[44,000,000]
<b>total</b> .....				<b>£[3,177,000,000]</b>

### **Ratings assigned to the issuer term advances**

The issuer term AAA advances reflect the ratings expected to be assigned to the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A issuer notes by the rating agencies on the closing date. The issuer series 1 term AAA advance will have the same rating as the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the issuer series 3 term AAA advance and the issuer series 4 term AAA advances despite the series 1 class A issuer notes having different, short-term ratings. The issuer term AA advances reflect the rating expected to be assigned to the class B issuer notes by the rating agencies on the closing date. The issuer term BBB advances reflect the rating expected to be assigned to the class C issuer notes by the rating agencies on the closing date. If, after the closing date, the rating agencies subsequently change the ratings assigned to each class of the issuer notes, then this will not affect the designated ratings of the issuer term advances under the issuer intercompany loan.

The final repayment date of each issuer term advance will be the final maturity date of the corresponding class of issuer notes.

The issuer intercompany loan agreement will provide that, subject to satisfying the conditions in “– **Conditions to drawdown**”, the following advances will be made available by the issuer to Funding 1 by way of the issuer intercompany loan made on the closing date:

- the issuer term AAA advances in an aggregate principal amount of £[2,969,000,000], which shall be funded by the issue of the class A issuer notes on the closing date, and which shall consist of the issuer series 1 term AAA advance in the amount of £[517,000,000], the issuer series 2 term AAA advance in the amount of £[517,000,000], the issuer series 3 term AAA advance in the amount of £[690,000,000], the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance in the amount of £[495,000,000] and the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance in the amount of £[750,000,000];
- the issuer term AA advances in an aggregate principal amount of £[104,000,000], which shall be funded by the issue of the class B issuer notes on the closing date, and which shall consist of the issuer series 1 term AA advance in the amount of £[18,000,000], the issuer series 2 term AA advance in the amount of £[18,000,000], the issuer series 3 term AA advance in the amount of £[24,000,000] and the issuer series 4 term AA advance in the amount of £[44,000,000]; and
- the issuer term BBB advances in an aggregate principal amount of £[104,000,000], which shall be funded by the issue of the class C issuer notes on the closing date, and which shall consist of the issuer series 1 term BBB advance in the amount of £[18,000,000], the issuer series 2 term BBB advance in the amount of £[18,000,000], the issuer series 3 term BBB advance in the amount of £[24,000,000] and the issuer series 4 term BBB advance in the amount of £[44,000,000].

The money received by Funding 1 under the advances will be used by Funding 1 on the closing date to pay, among other things, the consideration due to the seller in relation to the assignment by the seller to the mortgages trustee of a portfolio of initial loans and their related security under the mortgage sale agreement, thereby increasing the Funding 1 share of the trust property. Funding 1's interest in the initial portfolio will constitute the Funding 1 share of the trust property.

The issuer will make payments of interest and principal on the issuer notes from, among other things, respective payments of interest and principal made by Funding 1 to the issuer under the issuer term AAA advances, the issuer term AA advances and the issuer term BBB advances of the issuer intercompany loan and from amounts paid by the issuer swap providers to the issuer under the issuer swaps.

The issuer has no obligation to make any further advances to Funding 1 under the terms of the issuer intercompany loan agreement.

### **Conditions to drawdown**

The issuer will not be obliged to make the advances available to Funding 1 unless the security trustee is satisfied on the closing date that a number of conditions have been met, including:

- that the issuer notes have been issued and the proceeds received by or on behalf of the issuer;
- that Funding 1 has delivered a certificate certifying that it is solvent; and
- that each of the issuer transaction documents has been duly executed by the relevant parties to them.

### **Representations and agreements**

Funding 1 will make several representations to the issuer in the issuer intercompany loan agreement including representations that Funding 1 has been duly incorporated and that it has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into the transaction documents to which it is a party.

In addition, Funding 1 will agree that:

- it will not create or permit to subsist any encumbrance, unless arising by operation of law, or other security interest over any of its assets other than pursuant to the transaction documents;

- it will not carry on any business or engage in any activity whatsoever which is not incidental to or necessary in connection with any of the activities in which the transaction documents provide or envisage that Funding 1 will engage;
- it will not have any subsidiaries, any subsidiary undertakings, both as defined in the Companies Act 1985 as amended, or any employees or premises;
- it will not transfer, sell, lend, part with or otherwise dispose of all or any of its assets, properties or undertakings or any interest, estate, right, title or benefit therein other than as contemplated in the transaction documents;
- it will not pay any dividend or make any other distribution to its shareholders, other than in accordance with the Funding 1 deed of charge, and it will not issue any new shares;
- it will not incur any indebtedness in respect of any borrowed money or give any guarantee in respect of any indebtedness or of any obligation of any person whatsoever other than indebtedness contemplated by the transaction documents; and
- it will not enter into any amalgamation, demerger, merger or reconstruction, nor acquire any assets or business nor make any investments other than as contemplated in the transaction documents.

### Payments of interest

The interest rates applicable to the issuer term advances from time to time will be determined by reference to LIBOR for three-month sterling deposits (other than, in each case, in respect of the first interest period) plus, in each case, a margin which will differ for each separate advance. For the first interest period, LIBOR will be determined on the basis of a linear interpolation between LIBOR for two-month and three-month sterling deposits. LIBOR for an interest period will be determined on the relevant Funding 1 interest determination date. The “**Funding 1 interest determination date**” will be the Funding 1 interest payment date (as described later in this section) on which the relevant interest period (as described in this section) commences or, in the case of the first interest period, the closing date.

The following table sets out details relating to the payment of interest on the issuer term advances, as described further in this section:

<b>series name</b>	<b>designated rating</b>	<b>initial interest rate per annum</b>	<b>step-up date</b>	<b>stepped-up interest rate per annum</b>
series 1 .....	AAA	LIBOR plus 0.5%	N/A	N/A
series 1 .....	AA	LIBOR plus 0.5%	June 2007	LIBOR plus 0.5%
series 1 .....	BBB	LIBOR plus 0.5%	June 2007	LIBOR plus 0.5%
series 2 .....	AAA	LIBOR plus 0.5%	N/A	N/A
series 2 .....	AA	LIBOR plus 0.5%	June 2007	LIBOR plus 0.5%
series 2 .....	BBB	LIBOR plus 0.5%	June 2007	LIBOR plus 0.5%
series 3 .....	AAA	LIBOR plus 0.5%	N/A	N/A
series 3 .....	AA	LIBOR plus 0.5%	June 2007	LIBOR plus 0.5%
series 3 .....	BBB	LIBOR plus 0.5%	June 2007	LIBOR plus 0.5%
series 4A1.....	AAA	LIBOR plus 0.5%	N/A	N/A
series 4A2.....	AAA	LIBOR plus 0.5%	June 2007	LIBOR plus 0.5%
series 4 .....	AA	LIBOR plus 0.5%	June 2007	LIBOR plus 0.5%
series 4 .....	BBB	LIBOR plus 0.5%	June 2007	LIBOR plus 0.5%

The initial interest rate indicated in relation to an issuer term advance in the above table shall apply to that issuer term advance for each interest period relating to that issuer term advance to and including the interest period which ends on the relevant step-up date indicated in that table in relation to that issuer term advance.

The stepped-up interest rate indicated in relation to an issuer term advance in the above table shall apply to that issuer term advance for each interest period relating to that issuer term advance from and including the interest period which starts on the relevant step-up date indicated in that table in relation to that issuer term advance.

The first interest period in relation to the issuer term advances will commence on and include the closing date and end on but exclude the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in [September 2002]. Each subsequent interest period will commence on and include a Funding 1 interest payment date and end on but exclude the following Funding 1 interest payment date.

In addition, prior to enforcement of the Funding 1 security Funding 1 will agree to pay an additional fee to the issuer on each Funding 1 interest payment date or otherwise when required. The fee on each Funding 1 interest payment date will be equal to the amount needed by the issuer to pay or provide for other amounts falling due, if any, to be paid to its creditors (other than amounts of interest and principal due on the issuer notes and tax that can be met out of the issuer's profits) and a sum (in an amount up to 0.01 per cent. of the interest paid to the issuer on the term advances on each Funding 1 interest payment date), to be retained by the issuer as profit. The fee will be paid by Funding 1 out of the Funding 1 available revenue receipts.

### **Repayment of principal on the issuer term advances**

The issuer term advances will be repaid on the dates and in the priorities described in "**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts**". You should note that, in the circumstances described in Rule (1) of that section of this prospectus, payments on the term BBB and the term AA advances and the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance will be deferred.

### **Limited recourse**

Funding 1 will only be obliged to pay amounts to the issuer under the issuer intercompany loan to the extent that it has funds to do so after making payments ranking in priority to amounts due on the issuer term advances.

If, on the final repayment date of an issuer term advance, there is a shortfall between the amount of interest and/or principal due on that issuer term advance and the amount available to Funding 1 to make that payment, then that shortfall shall not be due and payable to the issuer until the time (if ever) when Funding 1 has enough money available to pay the shortfall on that issuer term advance (after making any other payments due that rank higher in priority to that advance).

If, on the final repayment date of the issuer intercompany loan, there is a shortfall between the amount required to pay all outstanding interest and/or principal on the issuer term AA advances and/or the issuer term BBB advances and the amount available to Funding 1 to make those payments, then the shortfall shall be deemed to be not due and payable under the issuer intercompany loan agreement and any claim that the issuer may have against Funding 1 in respect of that shortfall will be extinguished.

### **Issuer intercompany loan events of default**

The issuer intercompany loan agreement will contain events of default (each an "**issuer intercompany loan event of default**"), which will include, among others, the following events:

- a default by Funding 1 for a period of three London business days in the payment of any amount payable under any intercompany loan agreement (whether the issuer intercompany loan agreement or any new intercompany loan agreement) (but subject to the limited recourse provisions described later in this section and in "**– Limited recourse**");
- Funding 1 does not comply in any material respect with its obligations under any of the transaction documents (other than non-payment as set out in the preceding paragraph) and that non-compliance, if capable of remedy, is not remedied promptly and in any event within twenty London business days of Funding 1 becoming aware of its non-compliance or of receipt of written notice from the security trustee requiring Funding 1's non-compliance to be remedied; and
- insolvency events occur in relation to Funding 1 or it is, or becomes, unlawful for Funding 1 to perform its obligations under any of the transaction documents.

Investors should note that, as described in "**– Limited recourse**", it will not be an event of default under an intercompany loan agreement (whether the issuer intercompany loan agreement or any new intercompany loan agreement) if default is made by Funding 1 in paying amounts due under the intercompany loan agreement where Funding 1 does not have the money available to

make the relevant payment. The ability of the issuer to repay the issuer notes will depend upon payments to the issuer from Funding 1 under the issuer intercompany loan agreement. See “**Risk factors – Failure by Funding 1 to meet its obligations under the issuer intercompany loan agreement would adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**”.

Investors should also note that an event of default by Funding 1 in respect of any new intercompany loan or any agreement entered into by Funding 1 in connection with that new intercompany loan, will constitute an event of default under the issuer intercompany loan.

If an issuer intercompany loan event of default occurs, then the security trustee will be entitled to deliver a notice to Funding 1 stating that the issuer intercompany loan event of default has occurred (an “**issuer intercompany loan acceleration notice**”). Upon the service of an issuer intercompany loan acceleration notice, the security trustee may direct that the issuer term advances become immediately due and payable and/or that the issuer term advances become due and payable on the demand of the security trustee.

### **New intercompany loan agreements**

Holdings is expected to establish new issuers, each of which would issue new notes to investors. The issuer intercompany loan agreement will provide that Funding 1 may at any time, by written notice to the security trustee and the rating agencies, enter into a new intercompany loan agreement with a new issuer and draw new term advances thereunder. Each new term advance will be financed by the issue of new notes, and will only be permitted if certain conditions precedent are satisfied, including:

- the proceeds of the new intercompany loan are used by Funding 1 (1) to pay the seller for new loans to be assigned to the mortgages trustee under the mortgage sale agreement and/or (2) to acquire part of the current seller share of the trust property from the seller and/or (3) to refinance the existing debts of Funding 1, including an intercompany loan and/or (4) to apply a portion thereof to further fund the reserve fund;
- each of the rating agencies confirms in writing to the security trustee that there will not, as a result of the new issuer issuing any new notes, be any adverse effect on the ratings at that time by the rating agencies of the notes;
- no intercompany loan event of default under any intercompany loan agreement is continuing or unwaived on the date when the advance is drawn; and
- no principal deficiency is recorded on the principal deficiency ledger.

Each new intercompany loan agreement will be on substantially the same terms as the issuer intercompany loan agreement, except as to the amount advanced, the rating of the new notes to which the new term advances correspond (the designated “**new term advance ratings**”), the interest rates applicable to the new term advances, the date that the new term advances are drawn and the terms for repayment.

Subject to the rules regarding the application of principal receipts by Funding 1 (see “**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts – Repayment of term advances of each series prior to the occurrence of a trigger event and prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice**”), Funding 1 shall pay interest and repay principal which is due and payable on the term advances (which includes any new term advances) to the issuer and each new issuer in an order of priority which will depend on the relative term advance ratings of each term advance. Each term AAA advance due and payable will rank equally and proportionately, except that principal will be paid to each earliest maturing term AAA advance ahead of other term AAA advances. Payments on the term AAA advances will rank ahead of payments of interest and principal due and payable to the issuer and any new issuer on the term AA advances and the term BBB advances. Similarly, each term AA advance due and payable will rank equally and proportionately as to payment of interest and principal due and payable, ahead of payments of interest and principal due and payable on the term BBB advances. Investors should note that amounts due and payable on any new term advances may be paid to any new issuer ahead of payments due and payable on the issuer term advances.

### **Funding 1's bank accounts**

Funding 1 maintains two bank accounts in England in its name with Bank of Scotland. These are:

- (1) the Funding 1 GIC account: the reserve fund is credited to this account and on each distribution date Funding 1's share of the mortgages trustee available revenue receipts, any distribution of principal receipts to Funding 1 under the mortgages trust and any balance remaining in the cash accumulation ledger are initially deposited in this account. On each Funding 1 interest payment date, amounts required to meet Funding 1's obligations to its various creditors are, with the consent of the security trustee, transferred to the Funding 1 transaction account; and
- (2) the Funding 1 transaction account: on each Funding 1 interest payment date, monies standing to the credit of the Funding 1 GIC account are, with the consent of the security trustee, transferred to the Funding 1 transaction account and applied by the cash manager in accordance with the relevant order for priority of payments. Amounts representing Funding 1's profits are retained in the Funding 1 transaction account.

If Funding 1 makes a Funding 1 stand-by drawing under the Funding 1 liquidity facility, then Funding 1 shall open a new account in its name, subject to the terms of the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement, called the "**Funding 1 liquidity facility stand-by account**" into which the Funding 1 stand-by drawing will be deposited. See "**Credit structure – Funding 1 liquidity facility**".

### **Governing law**

The issuer intercompany loan agreement will be governed by English law.

## Security for Funding 1's obligations

Funding 1 will grant security for its obligations under the intercompany loan agreement (and the other transaction documents to which it is a party) by entering into the Funding 1 deed of charge with the security trustee, the cash manager, the account bank, the seller, the corporate services provider, the issuer, the Funding 1 swap provider, the Funding 1 GIC provider, the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider and the first start-up loan provider. If Funding 1 enters into new intercompany loan agreements with new issuers, then the new issuers (together with any new start-up loan providers and any new Funding 1 swap provider) will enter into deeds of accession in relation to the Funding 1 deed of charge. This means that they will also share in the security granted by Funding 1 under the Funding 1 deed of charge with the existing Funding 1 secured creditors.

The Funding 1 deed of charge has seven primary functions:

- it sets out the covenants of Funding 1;
- it creates security interests in favour of the security trustee which the security trustee then holds on trust for each of the Funding 1 secured creditors;
- it sets out the order in which the cash manager applies money received by Funding 1 prior to enforcement of the security;
- it sets out the enforcement procedures relating to a default by Funding 1 on its covenants under the transaction documents (including provisions relating to the appointment of a receiver);
- it sets out the order in which the security trustee applies money received by Funding 1 after the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1;
- it sets out the appointment of the security trustee, its powers and responsibilities and the limitations on those responsibilities; and
- it sets out how new creditors of Funding 1 can accede to the terms of the Funding 1 deed of charge.

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the Funding 1 deed of charge. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the Funding 1 deed of charge, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### Covenants of Funding 1

The Funding 1 deed of charge contains covenants made by Funding 1 in favour of the security trustee on trust for the benefit of itself, any receiver of Funding 1 and the Funding 1 secured creditors. The main covenants are that Funding 1 will pay all amounts due to each of the Funding 1 secured creditors as they become due (subject to the limited recourse provisions of the intercompany loan) and that it will comply with its other obligations under the transaction documents.

### Funding 1 security

Under the Funding 1 deed of charge, Funding 1 creates the following security interests in favour of the security trustee for and on behalf of the secured creditors (also known as the "**Funding 1 security**") in respect of all the intercompany loans outstanding at any one time and Funding 1's obligations under the transaction documents to which it is a party:

- a first ranking fixed charge (which may take effect as a floating charge) over the Funding 1 share of the trust property;
- an assignment of all of its right, benefit and interest in the transaction documents to which Funding 1 is a party from time to time;
- a first ranking fixed charge (which may take effect as a floating charge) over all of the right, title, interest and benefit of Funding 1 in the Funding 1 GIC account, the Funding 1 transaction account and the Funding 1 liquidity facility stand-by account, all amounts

standing to the credit of those accounts from time to time and all authorised investments purchased from those accounts including all monies and income payable under them; and

- a first floating charge over all of the property assets and the undertaking of Funding 1 not otherwise secured by any fixed security interest detailed above.

#### ***Nature of security – fixed charge***

Funding 1 may not deal with those of its assets which are subject to a fixed charge without the prior written consent of the security trustee. Accordingly, Funding 1 will not be permitted to deal with the assets which are expressed to be subject to a fixed charge in its ordinary course of business. In this way, the security is said to “fix” over those assets which are expressed to be subject to a fixed charge (being the charges and assignments described in the first three bullet points in this section).

#### ***Nature of security – floating charge***

Unlike the fixed charges, the floating charge does not attach to specific assets but instead “floats” over a class of assets which may change from time to time, allowing Funding 1 to deal with those assets and to give third parties title to those assets free from any encumbrance in the event of sale, discharge or modification, provided those dealings and transfers of title are in the ordinary course of Funding 1’s business. Any of Funding 1’s assets acquired after the closing date (including assets acquired as a result of the disposition of any other asset of Funding 1), which are not subject to the fixed charges mentioned in this section will also be subject to the floating charge.

The existence of the floating charge allows the security trustee to appoint an administrative receiver of Funding 1 and thereby prevent the appointment of an administrator or receiver of Funding 1 by one of Funding 1’s other creditors. This ensures that in the event that enforcement proceedings are commenced in respect of amounts due and owing by Funding 1, the security trustee will always be able to control those proceedings in the best interests of the Funding 1 secured creditors.

The interest of the Funding 1 secured creditors in property and assets over which there is a floating charge only will rank behind the claims of certain preferential creditors on enforcement of the Funding 1 security – for example, any amounts due to the UK tax authorities. This means that preferential creditors will be paid out of the proceeds of enforcement of the floating charge ahead of amounts due to the issuer under the issuer intercompany loan agreement.

The floating charge created by the Funding 1 deed of charge may “crystallise” and become a fixed charge over the relevant class of assets owned by Funding 1 at the time of crystallisation. Crystallisation will occur automatically following the occurrence of specific events set out in the Funding 1 deed of charge, including, among other events, notice to Funding 1 from the security trustee following an intercompany loan event of default. A crystallised floating charge will rank ahead of the claims of unsecured creditors but will continue to rank behind the claims of preferential creditors (as referred to in this section) on enforcement of the Funding 1 security.

#### **Funding 1 pre-enforcement priority of payments**

The Funding 1 deed of charge sets out the order of priority of distribution by the cash manager, as at the closing date and prior to the service of an intercompany loan enforcement notice on Funding 1, of amounts standing to the credit of the Funding 1 transaction account on each Funding 1 interest payment date. This order of priority is described in “**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available revenue receipts**” and “**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts**”.

#### ***Following the creation of new intercompany loan agreements***

As new issuers are established to issue new notes and accordingly to make new term advances to Funding 1, those new issuers (together with any new start-up loan providers and any new Funding 1 swap providers) will enter into deeds of accession in relation to the Funding 1 deed of charge which will amend the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments, the Funding 1 pre-enforcement principal priority of payments (including those priorities of payments applying if a trigger event occurs or if a note acceleration notice is served on one or



more of the issuers), and the Funding 1 post-enforcement priority of payments to reflect the amounts due to the new issuer and any new start-up loan provider and any new Funding 1 swap provider. The ranking of those new amounts due will be as follows:

- subject to the rules regarding the application of principal receipts by Funding 1 (see **“Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts – Repayment of term advances of each series prior to the occurrence of a trigger event and prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice”**), all amounts due and payable to the issuer and any new issuer will be paid, subject to their relevant repayment dates, in descending order of the respective ratings of their term advances so the term advance with the highest term advance rating will be paid first and the term advance with the lowest term advance rating will be paid last;
- all Funding 1 swap providers will rank in no order of priority between themselves but in proportion to the respective amounts due to them; and
- all start-up loan providers will rank in no order of priority between themselves but in proportion to the respective amounts due to them.

### **Enforcement**

The Funding 1 deed of charge sets out the general procedures by which the security trustee may take steps to enforce the security created by Funding 1 so that the security trustee can protect the interests of each of the Funding 1 secured creditors.

The Funding 1 deed of charge requires the security trustee to consider the interests of each of the Funding 1 secured creditors as to the exercise of its powers, trusts, authorities, duties and discretions, but requires the security trustee in the event of a conflict between the interests of the issuer and any new issuers and the interests of any other Funding 1 secured creditors, to consider only, unless stated otherwise, the interests of the issuer and any new issuers.

As among the issuer and any new issuers, the security trustee will exercise its rights under the Funding 1 deed of charge only in accordance with the directions of the issuer and/or the new issuer(s) with the highest-ranking term advance ratings. If the issuer and/or any new issuers with term advances of equal ratings give conflicting directions, then the security trustee will act in accordance with the directions of the issuer or new issuer (or two or more of them if in agreement) whose aggregate principal amount outstanding of its/their highest-ranking term advances is the greatest. In all cases, the security trustee will only act if it is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

The Funding 1 security will become enforceable upon the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice under any intercompany loan, provided that, if the Funding 1 security has become enforceable otherwise than by reason of a default in payment of any amount due on any of the term advances, the security trustee will not be entitled to dispose of all or part of the assets comprised in the Funding 1 security unless either:

- a sufficient amount would be realised to allow a full and immediate discharge of all amounts owing in respect of the term AAA advances – including the term AAA advances made under the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans (or, once these term AAA advances have been repaid, the term advances with the next highest term advance rating, and so on); or
- the security trustee is of the sole opinion that the cashflow expected to be received by Funding 1 will not (or that there is a significant risk that it will not) be sufficient, having regard to any other relevant actual, contingent or prospective liabilities of Funding 1, to discharge in full over time all amounts owing in respect of the term AAA advances – including the term AAA advances made under the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans (or, once these term AAA advances have been repaid, the term advances with the next highest term advance rating, and so on).

Each of the Funding 1 secured creditors will agree under the Funding 1 deed of charge that they will not take steps directly against Funding 1 for any amounts owing to them, unless the security trustee has become bound to enforce the Funding 1 security but has failed to do so within 30 days of becoming so bound.

## **Funding 1 post-enforcement priority of payments**

The Funding 1 deed of charge sets out the order of priority of distribution as at the closing date by the security trustee, following service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice, of amounts received or recovered by the security trustee or a receiver appointed on its behalf. This order of priority is described in “**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 principal receipts and Funding 1 revenue receipts following the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1**”.

## **Following the creation of new intercompany loan agreements**

Any deeds of accession will amend the Funding 1 post-enforcement priority of payments to reflect the amounts due to the new issuer and any new start-up loan provider and any new Funding 1 swap provider or any other relevant creditor that has acceded to the terms of the Funding 1 deed of charge. The prior consent of noteholders and other secured creditors of Funding 1 and the issuer will not be obtained in relation to the accession of a new issuer or other relevant creditor to the Funding 1 deed of charge. The Funding 1 deed of charge will direct the security trustee to execute any deed of accession for and on behalf of the Funding 1 secured creditors, provided that the conditions precedent to the creation of a new intercompany loan have been satisfied.

## **Appointment, powers, responsibilities and liabilities of the security trustee**

The security trustee is appointed to act as trustee on behalf of the Funding 1 secured creditors on the terms and conditions of the Funding 1 deed of charge. It holds the benefit of the security created by the Funding 1 deed of charge on trust for each of the Funding 1 secured creditors in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Funding 1 deed of charge.

The security trustee may, without the consent or sanction of Funding 1's secured creditors, concur with any person in making or sanctioning any modifications to the transaction documents:

- which in the opinion of the security trustee it may be expedient to make, provided that the security trustee is of the opinion acting reasonably that such modification will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the secured creditors or, if it is not of that opinion in relation to any secured creditor, such secured creditor has given its consent to such modification; or
- which in the opinion of the security trustee is made to correct a manifest error or is of a formal, minor or technical nature.

The security trustee will be entitled to assume that the exercise of its discretions will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the noteholders if each of the rating agencies has confirmed that the then current rating by it of the notes would not be adversely affected by such exercise.

In addition, the security trustee will give its consent to any modifications to the mortgage sale agreement, the servicing agreement, the cash management agreement, the Funding 1 deed of charge, the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement, the Funding 1 swap agreement, the intercompany loan terms and conditions, the bank account agreement and the master definitions and construction agreement, that are requested by Funding 1 or the cash manager, provided that Funding 1 or the cash manager certifies to the security trustee that such modifications are required in order to accommodate:

- (i) the entry by Funding 1 into New Intercompany Loan Agreements, and/or the addition of other relevant creditors to the transaction and/or the issue of new types of notes by new issuers;
- (ii) the inclusion of Funding 2 as a beneficiary of the mortgages trust;
- (iii) the issue of new notes by Funding 2;
- (iv) the assignment of new types of loans to the mortgages trustee;
- (v) changes to be made to the reserve fund required amount and/or the manner in which the reserve fund is funded;
- (vi) changes to be made to the definitions of asset trigger event and non-asset trigger event; and

(vii) the addition of an additional Funding 1 liquidity facility in the circumstances described in “**Credit structure – Additional Funding 1 liquidity facility**”,

and provided further that:

- in respect of the matters listed in paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iv), the relevant conditions precedent to, as applicable, the addition of new issuers, the inclusion of Funding 2 as a beneficiary of the mortgages trust or the assignment of new loans to the mortgages trustee, have been satisfied; and
- in respect of the matters listed in paragraphs (iii), (v), (vi) and (vii) the security trustee has received written confirmation from each of the rating agencies that the relevant modifications will not adversely affect the then current ratings of the notes.

The actual consent of the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider, the Funding 1 swap provider and the issuer swap providers will be required in order to make the changes described above (subject to the terms of the issuer transaction documents).

### ***Security trustee’s fees and expenses***

Funding 1 shall reimburse the security trustee for all its costs and expenses properly incurred in acting as security trustee. The security trustee shall be entitled to a fee payable quarterly in the amount agreed from time to time by the security trustee and Funding 1. Funding 1 has agreed to indemnify the security trustee and each of its officers, employees and advisers from and against all claims, actions, proceedings, demands, liabilities, losses, damages, costs and expenses arising out of or in connection with:

- the transaction documents; or
- the security trustee’s engagement as security trustee,

which it or any of its officers, employees or advisers may suffer as a result of Funding 1 failing to perform any of its obligations.

Funding 1 will not be responsible under the Funding 1 deed of charge for any liabilities, losses, damages, costs or expenses resulting from fraud, negligence or wilful default by the security trustee or any of its officers, employees or advisers.

### ***Retirement and removal***

Subject to the appointment of a successor security trustee, the security trustee may retire after giving three months’ notice in writing to Funding 1. If within 60 days of having given notice of its intention to retire, Funding 1 has failed to appoint a replacement security trustee, the outgoing security trustee will be entitled to appoint its successor (provided that such successor is acceptable to the rating agencies and agrees to be bound by the terms of the Funding 1 deed of charge).

Funding 1 may remove the security trustee at any time provided that it has the consent, which must not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, of each of the Funding 1 secured creditors to the removal.

In addition, the security trustee may, subject to conditions specified in the Funding 1 deed of charge, appoint a co-trustee to act jointly with it.

### ***Additional provisions of the Funding 1 deed of charge***

The Funding 1 deed of charge contains a range of provisions regulating the scope of the security trustee’s duties and liabilities. These include the following:

- the security trustee will, if reasonably practicable, give prior written notification to the seller, the cash manager and each Funding 1 secured creditor of the security trustee’s intention to enforce the Funding 1 security (although any failure to so notify will not prejudice the ability of the security trustee to enforce the Funding 1 security);
- the security trustee is not responsible for the adequacy or enforceability of the Funding 1 deed of charge or the security interests created thereby or any other transaction document;
- the security trustee is not required to exercise its powers under the Funding 1 deed of charge without being directed to do so by the issuer or the other Funding 1 secured creditors;

- the security trustee may rely (without investigation or further inquiry) on documents provided by the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the cash manager, the ratings agencies and the advice of consultants and advisers and shall not be liable for any loss or damage arising as a result of such reference;
- the security trustee is not required to monitor whether an intercompany loan event of default under any intercompany loan has occurred or compliance by Funding 1 with the transaction documents;
- the security trustee will be taken not to have knowledge of the occurrence of an intercompany loan event of default under any intercompany loan unless the security trustee has received written notice from a Funding 1 secured creditor stating that an intercompany loan event of default has occurred and describing that intercompany loan event of default;
- the security trustee has no duties or responsibilities except those expressly set out in the Funding 1 deed of charge or the transaction documents;
- any action taken by the security trustee under the Funding 1 deed of charge or any transaction document binds all of the Funding 1 secured creditors;
- each Funding 1 secured creditor must make its own independent investigations, without reliance on the security trustee, as to the affairs of Funding 1 and whether or not to request that the security trustee take any particular course of action under any transaction document;
- the security trustee and its affiliates may engage in any kind of business with Funding 1 or any of the Funding 1 secured creditors as if it were not security trustee and may receive consideration for services in connection with any transaction document or otherwise without having to account to the Funding 1 secured creditors;
- the security trustee has no liability under or in connection with the Funding 1 deed of charge or any other transaction document, whether to a Funding 1 secured creditor or otherwise, other than to the extent to which (1) the liability is able to be satisfied in accordance with the Funding 1 deed of charge out of the property held by it on trust under the Funding 1 deed of charge and (2) it is actually indemnified for the liability. This limitation of liability does not apply to a liability of the security trustee to the extent that it is not satisfied because there is a reduction in the extent of the security trustee's indemnification as a result of its fraud, negligence or wilful misconduct or breach of the terms of the Funding 1 deed of charge; and
- the security trustee is not responsible for any deficiency which may arise because it is liable to tax in respect of the proceeds of security.

The security trustee has had no involvement in the preparation of any part of this prospectus, other than any particular reference to the security trustee. The security trustee expressly disclaims and takes no responsibility for any other part of this prospectus. The security trustee makes no statement or representation in this prospectus, has not authorised or caused the issue of any part of it and takes no responsibility for any part of it. The security trustee does not guarantee the performance of the issuer notes or the payment of principal or interest on the issuer notes.

### **Governing law**

The Funding 1 deed of charge will be governed by English law.

## Security for the issuer's obligations

The issuer will provide security for its obligations by entering into the issuer deed of charge with the issuer secured creditors, who are the security trustee, the note trustee, the paying agents, the registrar, the transfer agent, the agent bank, the issuer swap providers, the corporate services provider, the issuer cash manager and the issuer account bank.

The issuer deed of charge has five primary functions:

- it sets out covenants of the issuer;
- it creates security interests in favour of the security trustee which the security trustee then holds on trust for each of the issuer secured creditors;
- it sets out the enforcement procedures relating to a default by the issuer of its covenants under the transaction documents (including the appointment of a receiver);
- it sets out the order in which the security trustee applies monies standing to the credit of the issuer transaction account both prior to and following the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer; and
- it sets out the appointment of the security trustee, its powers and responsibilities and the limitations on those responsibilities.

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the issuer deed of charge. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the issuer deed of charge, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### **Covenants of the issuer**

The issuer deed of charge contains covenants made by the issuer in favour of the security trustee on trust for the benefit of itself, any receiver of the issuer and the issuer secured creditors. The main covenants are that the issuer will pay all amounts due to each of the issuer secured creditors as they become due and that it will comply with its other obligations under the issuer transaction documents.

### **Issuer security**

Under the issuer deed of charge, the issuer creates the following security interests in favour of the security trustee for and on behalf of the secured creditors in respect of its obligations:

- an assignment of all of the issuer's right, benefit and interest under the issuer transaction documents to which it is a party, including the issuer intercompany loan agreement, the Funding 1 deed of charge, the issuer swap agreements, any credit support document provided by the series 3 issuer swap provider's credit support provider, the issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement, the issuer underwriting agreement, the issuer subscription agreement, the issuer corporate services agreement, the issuer bank account agreement, the issuer cash management agreement and the issuer trust deed;
- a first ranking fixed charge (which may take effect as a floating charge) over all of the issuer's right, title, interest and benefit present and future in the issuer transaction account and any amounts deposited in them from time to time;
- a first ranking fixed charge (which may take effect as a floating charge) over all of the issuer's right, title, interest and benefit in all authorised investments made by or on behalf of the issuer, including all monies and income payable under them; and
- a first floating charge over all of the issuer's property, assets and undertaking not already secured under the security interests described above.

### ***Nature of security – fixed charge***

The issuer may not deal with those of its assets which are subject to a fixed charge without the prior written consent of the security trustee. Accordingly, the issuer will not be permitted to deal in its ordinary course of business with the assets which are expressed to be subject to a

fixed charge. In this way, the security is said to “fix” over those assets which are expressed to be subject to a fixed charge (being the charges and assignments described in the first three bullet points in this section).

### ***Nature of security – floating charge***

Unlike the fixed charges, the floating charge does not attach to specific assets but instead “floats” over a class of assets which may change from time to time, allowing the issuer to deal with those assets and to give third parties title to those assets free from any encumbrance in the event of sale, discharge or modification, provided those dealings and transfers of title are in the ordinary course of the issuer’s business. Any assets acquired by the issuer after the closing date (including assets acquired as a result of the disposition of any other assets of the issuer) which are not subject to fixed charges described in the preceding section will also be subject to the floating charge.

The existence of the floating charge allows the security trustee to appoint an administrative receiver of the issuer and thereby prevent the appointment of an administrator or receiver of the issuer by one of the issuer’s other creditors. This ensures that in the event that enforcement proceedings are commenced in respect of amounts due and owing by the issuer, the security trustee will always be able to control those proceedings in the best interest of the issuer secured creditors.

The interest of the issuer secured creditors in property and assets over which there is a floating charge only will rank behind the claims of certain preferential creditors on enforcement of the issuer security – for example, any amounts due to the UK tax authorities. This means that preferential creditors will be paid out of the proceeds of enforcement of the floating charge ahead of amounts due to noteholders.

The floating charge created by the issuer deed of charge may “crystallise” and become a fixed charge over the relevant class of assets owned by the issuer at the time of crystallisation. Crystallisation will occur automatically following the occurrence of specific events set out in the issuer deed of charge, including, among other events, notice to the issuer from the security trustee following an event of default under the issuer notes. A crystallised floating charge will rank ahead of the claims of unsecured creditors but will continue to rank behind the claims of preferential creditors (as referred to in this section) on enforcement of the issuer security.

### **Enforcement**

The issuer deed of charge sets out the general procedures by which the security trustee may take steps to enforce the security created by the issuer so that the security trustee can protect the interests of each of the issuer secured creditors.

The issuer deed of charge requires the security trustee to consider the interests of each of the issuer secured creditors as to the exercise of its powers, trusts, authorities, duties and discretions, but requires the security trustee in the event of a conflict between the interests of the noteholders and the interests of any other issuer secured creditor, to consider only, unless stated otherwise, the interests of the noteholders. As among noteholders, the security trustee will exercise its rights under the issuer deed of charge only in accordance with the directions of the class of noteholders with the highest-ranking issuer notes. If there is a conflict between the interests of the class A noteholders of one series and the class A noteholders of another series, or a conflict between the interests of class B noteholders of one series and the class B noteholders of another series or a conflict between the interests of the class C noteholders of one series and the class C noteholders of another series then a resolution directing the security trustee to take any action must be passed at separate meetings of the holders of each series of the class A issuer notes or, as applicable, each series of the class B issuer notes or each series of the class C issuer notes. In all such cases, the security trustee will only act if it is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

The issuer security will become enforceable at any time following the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer or if there are no issuer notes outstanding, following a default in payment of any other secured obligation of the issuer, provided that, if the issuer security has become enforceable otherwise than by reason of a default in payment of any amount due on the issuer notes, the security trustee will not be entitled to dispose of all or part of the assets comprised in the issuer security unless either:

- a sufficient amount would be realised to allow a full and immediate discharge of all amounts owing in respect of the class A issuer notes or, if the class A issuer notes have been fully repaid, the class B issuer notes or, if the class B issuer notes have been fully repaid, the class C issuer notes; or
- the security trustee is of the sole opinion that the cashflow expected to be received by the issuer will not, or that there is a significant risk that it will not, be sufficient, having regard to any other relevant actual, contingent or prospective liabilities of the issuer, to discharge in full over time all amounts owing in respect of the class A issuer notes or, if the class A issuer notes have been fully repaid, the class B issuer notes or, if the class B issuer notes have been fully repaid, the class C issuer notes.

Each of the issuer secured creditors (other than the noteholders, the note trustee acting on behalf of the noteholders and the security trustee) will agree under the issuer deed of charge that they will not take steps directly against the issuer for any amounts owing to them, unless the security trustee has become bound to enforce the issuer security but has failed to do so within 30 business days of becoming so bound.

### **Issuer post-enforcement priority of payments**

The issuer deed of charge sets out the order of priority of distribution by the security trustee, following service of an issuer note acceleration notice, of amounts received or recovered by the security trustee (or a receiver appointed on its behalf). There are two separate payment orders of priority depending on whether the Funding 1 security has also been enforced. These orders of priority are described in “**Cashflows**”.

### **Appointment, powers, responsibilities and liabilities of the security trustee**

The security trustee is appointed to act as trustee on behalf of the issuer secured creditors on the terms and conditions of the issuer deed of charge. It holds the benefit of the security created by the issuer deed of charge on trust for each of the issuer secured creditors in accordance with the terms and conditions of the issuer deed of charge.

The security trustee may, without the consent or sanction of the issuer secured creditors, concur with any person in making or sanctioning any modifications to the transaction documents:

- which in the opinion of the security trustee it may be expedient to make, provided that the security trustee is of the opinion that such modification will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the secured creditors or, if it is not of that opinion in relation to any secured creditor, such secured creditor has given its written consent to such modification; or
- which in the opinion of the security trustee is made to correct a manifest error or is of a formal, minor or technical nature.

The security trustee will be entitled to assume that the exercise of its rights, powers, duties and discretions will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the noteholders if each of the rating agencies has confirmed that the then current rating by it of the notes would not be adversely affected by such exercise.

In addition, the security trustee will give its consent to any modifications to the mortgage sale agreement, the servicing agreement, the cash management agreement, the Funding 1 deed of charge, the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement, the Funding 1 swap agreement, the intercompany loan terms and conditions, the bank account agreement and the master definitions and construction agreement, that are requested by Funding 1 or the cash manager, provided that Funding 1 or the cash manager certifies to the security trustee in writing that such modifications are required in order to accommodate:

- (i) the addition of new issuers and/or other relevant creditors to the transaction and/or the issue of new types of notes by new issuers;
- (ii) the inclusion of Funding 2 as a beneficiary of the mortgages trust;
- (iii) the issue of new notes by Funding 2;
- (iv) the assignment of new types of loans to the mortgages trustee;
- (v) changes to be made to the reserve fund required amount and/or the manner in which the reserve fund is funded;

- (vi) changes to be made to the definitions of asset trigger event and non-asset trigger event; and
- (vii) the addition of an additional Funding 1 liquidity facility in the circumstances described in “**Credit structure – Additional Funding 1 liquidity facility**”,

and provided further that:

- in respect of the matters listed in paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iv), the relevant conditions precedent to, as applicable, the addition of new issuers, the inclusion of Funding 2 as a beneficiary of the mortgages trust or the assignment of new loans to the mortgages trustee, have been satisfied; and
- in respect of the matters listed in paragraphs (iii), (v), (vi) and (vii), the security trustee has received written confirmation from each of the rating agencies that the relevant modifications will not adversely affect the then current ratings of the notes.

The actual consent of the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider, the Funding 1 swap provider and the issuer swap providers will be required in order to make the changes described above (subject to the terms of the issuer transaction documents).

### ***Security trustee’s fees and expenses***

The issuer will reimburse the security trustee for all its costs and expenses properly incurred in acting as security trustee. The security trustee shall be entitled to a fee payable quarterly in the amount agreed from time to time by the security trustee and the issuer. The issuer has agreed to indemnify the security trustee and each of its officers, employees and advisers from and against all claims, actions, proceedings, demands, liabilities, losses, damages, costs and expenses arising out of or in connection with:

- the issuer transaction documents; or
- the security trustee’s engagement as security trustee,

which it or any of its officers, employees or advisers may suffer as a result of the issuer failing to perform any of its obligations.

The issuer will not be responsible under the issuer deed of charge for any liabilities, losses, damages, costs or expenses resulting from the fraud, negligence or wilful default on the part of the security trustee or any of its officers, employees and advisers or breach by them of the terms of the issuer deed of charge.

### ***Retirement and removal***

Subject to the appointment of a successor security trustee, the security trustee may retire after giving three months’ notice in writing to the issuer. If within 60 days of having given notice of its intention to retire, the issuer has failed to appoint a replacement security trustee, the outgoing security trustee will be entitled to appoint its successor (provided that such successor is acceptable to the rating agencies and agrees to be bound by the terms of the issuer deed of charge).

The issuer may remove the security trustee at any time providing that it has the consent, which must not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, of each of the issuer secured creditors to the removal.

In addition, the security trustee may, subject to the conditions specified in the issuer deed of charge, appoint a co-trustee to act jointly with it.

### ***Additional provisions of the issuer deed of charge***

The issuer deed of charge contains a range of provisions regulating the scope of the security trustee’s duties and liability. These include the following:

- the security trustee will, if reasonably practicable, give prior written notification to the seller of the security trustee’s intention to enforce the issuer security (although any failure to so notify will not prejudice the ability of the security trustee to enforce the issuer security);
- the security trustee is not responsible for the adequacy or enforceability of the issuer deed of charge or the security interests created thereby or any other issuer transaction document;



- the security trustee is not required to exercise its powers under the issuer deed of charge without being directed or requested to do so by an extraordinary resolution of the noteholders or in writing by the holders of at least 25 per cent. of the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the issuer notes then outstanding or by any other issuer secured creditor (and then only to the extent that it is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction) provided that:
  - (i) the security trustee will not act at the direction or request of the class B noteholders unless either so to do would not, in its sole opinion, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the class A noteholders or the action is sanctioned by an extraordinary resolution of the class A noteholders;
  - (ii) the security trustee will not act at the direction or request of the class C noteholders unless either so to do would not, in its sole opinion, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the class A noteholders and/or the class B noteholders or the action is sanctioned by extraordinary resolutions of the class A noteholders and/or the class B noteholders, as the case may be; and
  - (iii) the security trustee will not act at the direction or request of any other issuer secured creditor unless so to do would not, in its sole opinion, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the noteholders or the action is sanctioned by extraordinary resolutions of the noteholders and each of the other relevant secured creditors that ranks ahead of that issuer secured creditor (in the issuer post-enforcement priority of payments) also consents to that action;
- ▲ ● the security trustee may rely (without investigation or further inquiry) on documents provided by the issuer, the issuer cash manager, the issuer swap providers, the agent bank, the paying agents, the registrar, the transfer agent, the issuer account bank, the corporate services provider, the rating agencies and the advice of consultants and advisers and shall not be liable for any loss or damage arising as a result of such reliance;
- the security trustee is not required to monitor whether an issuer note event of default has occurred or compliance by the issuer with the issuer transaction documents;
- the security trustee will be taken not to have knowledge of the occurrence of an issuer note event of default unless the security trustee has received written notice from an issuer secured creditor stating that an issuer note event of default has occurred and describing that issuer note event of default;
- the security trustee may rely (without investigation or further inquiry) on any instructions or directions given to it by the note trustee as being given on behalf of the relevant class of noteholders without inquiry about compliance with the issuer trust deed and shall not be liable for any loss or damage arising as a result of such reliance;
- the security trustee has no duties or responsibilities except those expressly set out in the issuer deed of charge or the issuer transaction documents;
- any action taken by the security trustee under the issuer deed of charge or any of the issuer transaction documents binds all of the issuer secured creditors;
- each issuer secured creditor must make its own independent investigations, without reliance on the security trustee, as to the affairs of the issuer and whether or not to request that the security trustee take any particular course of action under any issuer transaction document;
- the security trustee in a capacity other than as security trustee can exercise its rights and powers as such as if it were not acting as the security trustee;
- the security trustee and its affiliates may engage in any kind of business with the issuer or any of the issuer secured creditors as if it were not the security trustee and may receive consideration for services in connection with any issuer transaction document or otherwise without having to account to the issuer secured creditors;
- the security trustee has no liability under or in connection with the issuer deed of charge or any other issuer transaction document, whether to an issuer secured creditor or otherwise, (1) other than to the extent to which the liability is able to be satisfied in

accordance with the issuer deed of charge out of the property held by it on trust under the issuer deed of charge and (2) it is actually indemnified for the liability. This limitation of liability does not apply to a liability of the security trustee to the extent that it is not satisfied because there is a reduction in the extent of the security trustee's indemnification as a result of its fraud, negligence, wilful misconduct or breach of the terms of the issuer deed of charge; and

- the security trustee is not responsible for any deficiency which may arise because it is liable to tax in respect of the proceeds of security.

The security trustee has had no involvement in the preparation of any part of this prospectus, other than any particular reference to the security trustee. The security trustee expressly disclaims and takes no responsibility for any other part of this prospectus. The security trustee makes no statement or representation in this prospectus, has not authorised or caused the issue of any part of it and takes no responsibility for any part of it. The security trustee does not guarantee the success of the issuer notes or the payment of principal or interest on the issuer notes.

### **Trust Indenture Act prevails**

The issuer deed of charge contains a provision that, if any other provision of the issuer deed of charge limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in the issuer deed of charge by, and is not subject to contractual waiver under, the US Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (as amended), then the required provision of that Act will prevail.

### **Governing law**

The issuer deed of charge will be governed by English law.

## Cashflows

### Distribution of Funding 1 available revenue receipts

#### **Definition of Funding 1 available revenue receipts**

“**Funding 1 available revenue receipts**” will be calculated by the cash manager on the day falling four business days prior to each Funding 1 interest payment date and will be an amount equal to the sum of:

- all mortgages trustee available revenue receipts distributed to Funding 1 during the interest period ending on the immediately following Funding 1 interest payment date;
- any amounts paid by the seller to Funding 1 in consideration of the seller acquiring a further interest in the trust property (see “**The mortgages trust – Acquisition by seller of an interest relating to capitalised interest**”);
- other net income of Funding 1 including all amounts of interest received on the Funding 1 GIC account, the Funding 1 transaction account and/or authorised investments (as defined in the glossary), amounts received by Funding 1 under the Funding 1 swap agreement (other than any early termination amount received by Funding 1 under the Funding 1 swap agreement), in each case to be received on or prior to the immediately following Funding 1 interest payment date; and
- the amounts standing to the credit of the reserve ledger.

Funding 1 available revenue receipts will not include any payment received by Funding 1 as described in “**The mortgages trust – Payment by the seller to Funding 1 of the amount outstanding under an intercompany loan**”. Four business days prior to each Funding 1 interest payment date, the cash manager will calculate whether there will be an excess or a deficit of Funding 1 available revenue receipts (including the reserve fund) to pay items (A) to (F), (H) and (J) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments.

If there is a deficit on a Funding 1 interest payment date, then Funding 1 shall pay or provide for that deficit by applying amounts then standing to the credit of the Funding 1 principal ledger, if any, and the cash manager shall make a corresponding entry in the relevant principal deficiency ledger, as described in “**Credit structure**”.

Funding 1 principal receipts may not be used to pay interest on any term advance if and to the extent that would result in a deficiency being recorded or an existing deficiency being increased, on a principal deficiency sub-ledger relating to a higher ranking term advance.

Funding 1 shall apply any excess revenue to extinguish any balance on the principal deficiency ledger, as described in “**Credit structure**”.

If, on a Funding 1 interest payment date, there is a deficit of Funding 1 available revenue receipts and there are no (or insufficient) amounts standing to the credit of the Funding 1 principal ledger to cure that deficit as described above, then the cash manager will direct Funding 1 to request a drawing under the Funding 1 liquidity facility to apply towards the deficit (see “**Credit Structure – Funding 1 Liquidity Facility**”).

#### **Distribution of Funding 1 available revenue receipts prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1**

This section sets out the order of priority of payments of Funding 1 available revenue receipts as at the closing date. If Funding 1 enters into new intercompany loan agreements, then this order of priority will change – see “**Security for Funding 1’s obligations**”.

Except for amounts due to third parties by the issuer and/or Funding 1 under paragraph (A) or amounts due to the account bank, or the issuer account bank, which shall be paid when due, on each Funding 1 interest payment date prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1, the cash manager will apply the Funding 1 available revenue receipts in the following order of priority (the “**Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments**”):

- (A) *first*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay amounts due to:

- the security trustee (together with interest and any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts) and to provide for any amounts due or to become due in the immediately following interest period to the security trustee under the Funding 1 deed of charge;
  - in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay amounts due to the issuer in respect of the issuer's obligations specified in items (A) to (C) inclusive of the issuer pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments or, as the case may be, items (A) and (B) of the issuer post-enforcement priority of payments, as described in “– **Distribution of issuer revenue receipts prior to enforcement of the issuer security**” and “– **Distribution of issuer principal receipts and issuer revenue receipts following enforcement of the issuer security and enforcement of the Funding 1 security**”;
  - any third party creditors of Funding 1 (other than those referred to later in this order of priority of payments), which amounts have been incurred without breach by Funding 1 of the transaction documents to which it is a party (and for which payment has not been provided for elsewhere) and to provide for any of these amounts expected to become due and payable in the immediately following interest period by Funding 1 and to pay or discharge any liability of Funding 1 for corporation tax on any chargeable income or gain of Funding 1;
- (B) *then*, to pay amounts due to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider under the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement (except for amounts drawn thereunder to repay principal due on the bullet term advances and any “**Funding 1 liquidity subordinated amounts**”, which are:
- any withholding taxes and increased costs on the provision of the Funding 1 liquidity facility; and
  - any additional costs incurred by the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider to comply with the requirements of the Bank of England, the Financial Services Authority, the European Central Bank and/or changes to the capital adequacy rules applicable to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider and Funding 1);
- (C) *then*, towards payment of amounts due and payable to the cash manager under the cash management agreement (together with any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts);
- (D) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, towards payment of amounts, if any, due and payable to the account bank under the terms of the bank account agreement and to the corporate services provider under the Funding 1 corporate services agreement and the mortgages trustee corporate services agreement;
- (E) *then*, towards payment of all amounts (if any) due and payable to the Funding 1 swap provider under the Funding 1 swap agreement (including termination payments but excluding any termination payments due and payable by Funding 1 as a result of a Funding 1 swap provider default (as defined later in this section));
- (F) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, towards payment of interest due and payable on the term AAA advances;
- (G) *then*, towards a credit to the AAA principal deficiency sub-ledger in an amount sufficient to eliminate any debit on that ledger;
- (H) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, towards payment of interest due and payable on the term AA advances;
- (I) *then*, towards a credit to the AA principal deficiency sub-ledger in an amount sufficient to eliminate any debit on that ledger;
- (J) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, towards payment of interest due and payable on the term BBB advances;
- (K) *then*, towards a credit to the BBB principal deficiency sub-ledger in an amount sufficient to eliminate any debit on that ledger;

- (L) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, towards payment of any amounts due to the issuer in respect of the issuer's obligations (if any) to make a termination payment to an issuer swap provider (but excluding any payment due to an issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default);
- (M) *then*, towards a credit to the reserve ledger in an amount up to the reserve fund required amount (as defined in "**Credit structure – Reserve fund**");
- (N) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay amounts due to:
  - the issuer in respect of the issuer's obligations to pay any termination payment to an issuer swap provider following an issuer swap provider default;
  - any other amounts due to the issuer under the issuer intercompany loan agreement and not otherwise provided for in this order of priorities;
  - after the occurrence of a Funding 1 swap provider default, towards payment of any termination amount due and payable by Funding 1 under the Funding 1 swap agreement; and
  - the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider to pay any Funding 1 liquidity subordinated amounts due under the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement;
- (O) *then*, towards payment of amounts due to the first start-up loan provider under the first start-up loan agreement;
- (P) *then*, towards payment of an amount equal to 0.01 per cent. of the Funding 1 available revenue receipts; and
- (Q) *then*, towards payment to the shareholders of Funding 1 of any dividend declared by Funding 1.

As used in this prospectus, "**Funding 1 swap provider default**" means the occurrence of an event of default (as defined in the Funding 1 swap agreement) where the Funding 1 swap provider is the defaulting party (as defined in the Funding 1 swap agreement).

As used in this prospectus, "**issuer swap provider default**" means the occurrence of an event of default (as defined in the relevant issuer swap agreement) where the relevant issuer swap provider is the defaulting party (as defined in the relevant issuer swap agreement).

## **Distribution of issuer revenue receipts**

### ***Definition of issuer revenue receipts***

"**Issuer revenue receipts**" will be calculated by the issuer cash manager four business days prior to each interest payment date and will be an amount equal to the sum of:

- interest to be paid by Funding 1 on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date in respect of the issuer term advances under the issuer intercompany loan;
- fees to be paid to the issuer by Funding 1 on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date under the terms of the issuer intercompany loan;
- interest payable on the issuer's bank accounts and any authorised investments (as defined in the glossary) and which will be received on or before the relevant interest payment date in respect of the issuer notes; and
- other net income of the issuer including amounts received or to be received under the issuer swap agreements on or before the relevant interest payment date (without double counting).

### **Distribution of issuer revenue receipts prior to the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer**

The issuer cash management agreement sets out the order of priority of distribution by the issuer cash manager, prior to the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer, of amounts received by the issuer on each interest payment date. As at the closing date, the order of priority will be as described in this section.

Except for amounts due to third parties by the issuer under paragraph (B) below or amounts due to the issuer account bank under paragraph (C) below, which shall be paid when due, on each interest payment date the security trustee will apply issuer revenue receipts in the following order of priority (the “**issuer pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments**”):

- (A) *first*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay amounts due to:
- the security trustee, together with interest and any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts, and to provide for any amounts due or to become due during the following interest period to the security trustee under the issuer deed of charge;
  - the note trustee, together with interest and any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts, and to provide for any amounts due or to become due during the following interest period to the note trustee under the issuer trust deed; and
  - the agent bank, the paying agents, the registrar and the transfer agent, together with interest and any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts, and any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses then due or to become due during the following interest period to the agent bank, the registrar, the transfer agent and the paying agents under the issuer paying agent and agent bank agreements;
- (B) *then*, to pay amounts due to any third party creditors of the issuer (other than those referred to later in this order of priority of payments), which amounts have been incurred without breach by the issuer of the issuer transaction documents to which it is a party and for which payment has not been provided for elsewhere and to provide for any of those amounts expected to become due and payable during the following interest period by the issuer and to pay or discharge any liability of the issuer for corporation tax on any chargeable income or gain of the issuer;
- (C) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay amounts due to the issuer cash manager, together with any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts, and to provide for any amounts due, or to become due to the issuer cash manager in the immediately succeeding interest period, under the issuer cash management agreement and to the corporate services provider under the issuer corporate services agreement and to the issuer account bank under the issuer bank account agreement;
- (D) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay:
- on each Funding 1 interest payment date amounts due to the series 1 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 1 class A issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 1 issuer swap provider to pay on each interest payment date interest due and payable on the series 1 class A issuer notes;
  - on each Funding 1 interest payment date amounts due to the series 2 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 2 class A issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the issuer swap provider to pay on each interest payment date interest due and payable on the series 2 class A issuer notes;
  - on each Funding 1 interest payment date amounts due to the series 3 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 3 class A issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 3 issuer swap provider in relation to such swap to pay interest due and payable on the series 3 class A issuer notes;
  - on each Funding 1 interest payment date amounts due to the series 4 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 4 class A1 issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from

amounts received from the series 4 issuer swap provider in relation to such swap to pay on each interest payment date interest due and payable on the series 4 class A1 issuer notes; and

- interest due and payable on the series 4 class A2 issuer notes;

(E) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay:

- amounts due to the series 1 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 1 class B issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 1 issuer swap provider in relation to such swap to pay interest due and payable on the series 1 class B issuer notes;
- amounts due to the series 2 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 2 class B issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 2 issuer swap provider in relation to such swap to pay interest due and payable on the series 2 class B issuer notes;
- amounts due to the series 3 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 3 class B issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 3 issuer swap provider in relation to such swap to pay interest due and payable on the series 3 class B issuer notes; and
- interest due and payable on the series 4 class B issuer notes;

(F) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay:

- amounts due to the series 1 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 1 class C issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 1 issuer swap provider in relation to such swap to pay interest due and payable on the series 1 class C issuer notes;
- amounts due to the series 2 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 2 class C issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 2 issuer swap provider in relation to such swap to pay interest due and payable on the series 2 class C issuer notes;
- amounts due to the series 3 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 3 class C issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 3 issuer swap provider in relation to such swap to pay interest due and payable on the series 3 class C issuer notes; and
- interest due and payable on the series 4 class C issuer notes;

(G) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay any termination payment due to:

- the series 1 issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default by the series 1 issuer swap provider;
- the series 2 issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default by the series 2 issuer swap provider;

- the series 3 issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default by the series 3 issuer swap provider; and
  - the series 4 issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default by the series 4 issuer swap provider;
- (H) *then*, to the issuer, an amount equal to 0.01 per cent. of the interest received on the issuer term advances, to be retained by the issuer as profit; and
- (I) *then*, to pay to shareholders of the issuer any dividend declared by the issuer.

**Distribution of issuer revenue receipts after the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer but prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1**

Following the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer under the issuer deed of charge, but prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1 under the Funding 1 deed of charge, the security trustee will apply issuer revenue receipts in the same order of priority as set out in “**Distribution of issuer revenue receipts**” except that:

- in addition to the amounts due to the security trustee under paragraph (A) of “– **Distribution of issuer revenue receipts prior to the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer**”, issuer revenue receipts will be applied to pay amounts due to any receiver appointed by the security trustee together with interest and any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts, and to provide for any amounts due or to become due to the receiver during the following interest period; and
- the security trustee will not be required to pay amounts due to any entity which is not an issuer secured creditor.

**Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts**

***Principal receipts paid to Funding 1 by the mortgages trustee on each distribution date***

On each distribution date mortgages trustee available principal receipts shall be paid to Funding 1 in the manner and to the extent provided by the mortgages trustee principal priority of payments (see “**The mortgages trust – Mortgages trust calculation of principal receipts**” above) and shall be deposited in the Funding 1 GIC account and credited by the cash manager to “**Funding 1 principal ledger**” (being a ledger maintained by the cash manager for Funding 1).

***Definition of Funding 1 available principal receipts***

“**Funding 1 available principal receipts**” will be calculated by the cash manager on the day falling four business days prior to each Funding 1 interest payment date and will be an amount equal to the sum of:

- all Funding 1 principal receipts received by Funding 1 during the interest period ending on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date;
- all Funding 1 principal receipts standing to the credit of the cash accumulation ledger which are to be applied on the next Funding 1 interest payment date to repay a bullet term advance;
- the amount, if any, to be credited to the principal deficiency ledger pursuant to items (G), (I) and (K) in “– **Distribution of Funding 1 available revenue receipts prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1**” on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date;
- prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1 or the occurrence of an asset trigger event, and in respect of the series 1 term AAA advance, the series 2 term AAA advance, the series 3 term AAA advance or the series 4A1 term AAA advance under the issuer intercompany loan, any amounts available to be drawn under the Funding 1 liquidity facility (but less any amounts applied or to be applied on the relevant date in payment of interest and other revenue expenses as set out in items (A) to (F) and (H) and (J) (inclusive) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments); and
- prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1 and in respect of the series 1 term AAA advance, the series 2 term AAA advance, the series 3 term AAA advance or the series 4A1 term AAA advance under the issuer



intercompany loan, the amount that would then be standing to the credit of the reserve ledger (but less any amounts applied or to be applied on the relevant date in payment of interest and other revenue expenses as set out in items (A) to (L) (inclusive) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments),

less amounts to be applied on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date to pay items (A) to (F) (inclusive), (H) and (J) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments.

***Due and payable dates of issuer term advances***

An issuer term advance shall become “**due and payable**” on the earlier to occur of:

- (1) the date being:
  - in relation to the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in June 2003;
  - in relation to the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in June 2005;
  - in relation to the issuer series 3 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in December 2005;
  - in relation to the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in June 2007;
  - in relation to the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 1 term AA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **after** the date on which the issuer series 1 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 2 term AA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **after** the date on which the issuer series 2 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 3 term AA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **after** the date on which the issuer series 3 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 4 term AA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 1 term BBB advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 1 term AA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 2 term BBB advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 2 term AA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 3 term BBB advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 3 term AA advance has been fully repaid; and
  - in relation to the issuer series 4 term BBB advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 4 term AA advance has been fully repaid;
- (2) the date upon which a trigger event occurs;
- (3) the date upon which a note acceleration notice is served on the issuer under the issuer deed of charge; and
- (4) the date upon which an intercompany loan acceleration notice is served on Funding 1 under the Funding 1 deed of charge.

In each case, when an issuer term advance becomes due and payable, it shall continue to be due and payable until it is fully repaid. If there are insufficient funds available to repay an issuer term advance on a Funding 1 interest payment date upon which that issuer term advance is due and payable, then the shortfall will be repaid on subsequent Funding 1 interest payment dates from Funding 1 available principal receipts until that issuer term advance is fully repaid.

**Repayment of term advances of each series prior to the occurrence of a trigger event and prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice**

On each Funding 1 interest payment date (but prior to the occurrence of a trigger event or the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice), the cash manager shall apply Funding 1 available principal receipts in the following order of priority:

- (A) *first*, towards repayment of the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider amounts outstanding under the Funding 1 liquidity facility that were drawn in order to repay principal amounts on the bullet term advances under each intercompany loan;
- (B) *then*, towards replenishment of the reserve fund to the extent only that monies have been drawn from the reserve fund to make principal repayments in relation to bullet term advances on their scheduled repayment dates under each intercompany loan;
- (C) *then*, towards repayment of all term AAA advances that are then due and payable in an order of priority based on their final repayment date, so that the earliest maturing term AAA advance is paid first (and if any term AAA advances have the same final repayment date, then those term advances will be paid in no order of priority between them but in proportion to their respective amounts due), in each case subject to Rules (1), (2) and (3) below;
- (D) *then*, towards repayment of all term AA advances that are then due and payable in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, in each case subject to Rules (1), (2) and (3) below;
- (E) *then*, towards repayment of all term BBB advances that are then due and payable in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, in each case subject to Rules (1), (2) and (3) below;
- (F) *then*, towards a credit to the cash accumulation ledger until the balance is equal to Funding 1's cash accumulation requirement (which, notwithstanding the definition of "cash accumulation requirement", shall not include the sum of each cash accumulation requirement amount paid to Funding 1 on a previous distribution date since the immediately preceding Funding 1 interest payment date) on that Funding 1 interest payment date; and
- (G) *then*, the remainder shall be credited to the Funding 1 principal ledger.

In the applicable circumstances, the following Rules apply in determining the amounts to be paid under paragraphs (C), (D) and (E) of the priority of payments set out above and below:

*Rule (1) – In certain circumstances prior to the occurrence of a step-up date, payment on all the pass through term advances is deferred*

If on a Funding 1 interest payment date (but prior to a step-up date):

- a principal loss has been recorded and remains outstanding on the principal deficiency ledger in respect of any of the term BBB advances or term AA advances under any intercompany loan; or
- monies standing to the credit of the reserve fund have been used, on or prior to the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date, to cure a principal deficiency in respect of any of the term BBB advances and/or term AA advances under any intercompany loan, and the reserve fund has not been replenished by a corresponding amount on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date;
- the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans in the mortgages trust, in respect of which the aggregate amount in arrears is more than three times the monthly payment then due, is more than 5 per cent. of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans in the mortgages trust; or

- Funding 1 is in a cash accumulation period and the quarterly CPR is less than [15] per cent.,

then the term BBB advances and, as applicable, the term AA advances (whether in respect of the issuer intercompany loan or any new intercompany loan) will not be entitled to principal repayments under paragraphs (D) and (E) of the priority of payments set out above until the relevant circumstance as described in the preceding bulleted list has been cured or otherwise ceases to exist.

Similarly, if on a Funding 1 interest payment date (but prior to a step-up date), Funding 1 is in a cash accumulation period and the quarterly CPR is less than [15] per cent., then the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance will not be entitled to principal repayments under paragraph (C) in the priority of payments set out above until such time as quarterly CPR is equal to or greater than [15] per cent.

*Rule (2) – Repayment of payable pass-through term advances and payable scheduled amortisation term advances after the occurrence of a step-up date*

Following the occurrence of the step-up date under an intercompany loan (“**intercompany loan A**”), the aggregate amount repaid on a Funding 1 interest payment date in relation to term advances (other than bullet term advances) under that intercompany loan A under paragraphs (C), (D) and (E) of the priority of payments set out above shall be limited to an amount calculated as follows:

$$\text{Funding 1 share percentage} \times \text{Principal receipts} \times \frac{\text{Outstanding principal balance of intercompany loan A}}{\text{Aggregate outstanding principal balance of all intercompany loans}}$$

*Rule (3) – Repayment of term advances after a note acceleration notice has been served on one or more (but not all) of the issuers.*

If a note acceleration notice has been served on one or more issuers (but not all the issuers), then this Rule (3) will apply. In these circumstances:

- (i) enforcement of an issuer’s security will not result in automatic enforcement of the Funding 1 security;
- (ii) the term advances (including any outstanding bullet term advances and scheduled amortisation term advances) under the intercompany loan relating to the relevant issuer whose security is being enforced (“**intercompany loan B**”) will become immediately due and payable;
- (iii) the cash manager shall apply the appropriate amount of Funding 1 available principal receipts allocated to intercompany loan B at the relevant level of the applicable Funding 1 priority of payments to repay any term AAA advances outstanding under that intercompany loan B in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due (that is, those term AAA advances will not be repaid in an order of priority based on their final repayment date); and
- (iv) the aggregate amount repaid on a Funding 1 interest payment date in respect of intercompany loan B under paragraphs (C), (D) and (E) of the relevant priority of payments shall be limited to an amount calculated as follows:

$$\text{Funding 1 share percentage} \times \text{Principal receipts} \times \frac{\text{Outstanding principal balance of intercompany loan B}}{\text{Aggregate outstanding principal balance of all intercompany loans}}$$

**Repayment of term advances of each series following the occurrence of a non-asset trigger event but prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice**

Following the occurrence of a non-asset trigger event (where no asset trigger event has occurred) under the mortgages trust deed but prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice under the Funding 1 deed of charge or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice under their respective deeds of charge, the bullet term advances and the scheduled amortisation term advances in respect of any intercompany loan will be deemed to be pass-through term advances and on each Funding 1 interest payment date Funding 1 will be required to apply Funding 1 available principal receipts in the following order of priority:

- (A) *first*, towards repayment of the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider amounts outstanding under the Funding 1 liquidity facility that were drawn in order to repay principal amounts on the bullet term advances under each intercompany loan;
- (B) *then*, towards replenishment of the reserve fund to the extent only that monies have been drawn from the reserve fund to make principal payments in relation to bullet term advances on their scheduled repayment dates under each intercompany loan;
- (C) *then*, to repay the term AAA advance with the earliest final repayment date, then to repay the term AAA advance with the next earliest final repayment date, and so on until the term AAA advances in respect of the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans are fully repaid, in each case subject to Rule (3) above;
- (D) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the term AA advances in respect of the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans, until those term AA advances are fully repaid, in each case subject to Rule (3) above; and
- (E) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the term BBB advances in respect of the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans, until those term BBB advances are fully repaid, in each case subject to Rule (3) above.

**Repayment of term advances of each series following the occurrence of an asset trigger event but prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice**

Following the occurrence of an asset trigger event (whether or not a non-asset trigger event occurs or has occurred) but prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice under the Funding 1 deed of charge or the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice under their respective deeds of charge, the bullet term advances and the scheduled amortisation term advances in respect of any intercompany loan will be deemed to be pass-through term advances and on each Funding 1 interest payment date Funding 1 will be required to apply Funding 1 available principal receipts in the following order of priority:

- (A) *first*, towards repayment of the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider amounts outstanding under the Funding 1 liquidity that were drawn in order to repay principal amounts on the bullet term advances under each intercompany loan;
- (B) *then*, towards replenishment of the reserve fund to the extent only that monies have been drawn from the reserve fund to make principal repayments in relation to bullet term advances on their scheduled repayment dates under each intercompany loan;
- (C) *then*, in no order of priority between them, but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the term AAA advances in respect of the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans, until each of those term AAA advances is fully repaid, in each case subject to Rule (3) above;
- (D) *then*, in no order of priority between them, but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the term AA advances in respect of the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans, until each of those term AA advances is fully repaid, in each case subject to Rule (3) above; and
- (E) *then*, in no order of priority between them, but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the term BBB advances in respect of the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans, until each of those term BBB advances is fully repaid, in each case subject to Rule (3) above.

**Repayment of term advances of each series following the service on each issuer of a note acceleration notice but prior to the service on Funding 1 of an intercompany loan acceleration notice**

If a note acceleration notice is served on each issuer under their respective deeds of charge, then that will not result in automatic enforcement of the Funding 1 security under the Funding 1 deed of charge. In those circumstances, however, the bullet term advances (and any scheduled amortisation advances under any new intercompany loans) under each issuer's respective intercompany loan will be deemed to be pass-through term advances and Funding 1 will be required to apply Funding 1 available principal receipts on each Funding 1 interest payment date in the following order of priority:

- (A) *first*, towards repayment of the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider amounts drawn under the Funding 1 liquidity facility on the prior Funding 1 interest payment date in order to repay the bullet term advances under each intercompany loan;
- (B) *then*, towards replenishment of the reserve fund to the extent only that monies have been drawn from the reserve fund to make principal repayments in relation to bullet term advances on their scheduled repayment dates under each intercompany loan;
- (C) *then*, in no order of priority between them, but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the terms AAA advances until each of those advances is fully repaid;
- (D) *then*, in no order of priority between them, but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the term AA advances, until each of those advances is fully repaid; and
- (E) *then*, in no order of priority between them, but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the term BBB advances until each of those advances is fully repaid.

***Repayment of term advances when the seller makes a payment to Funding 1 of the amount outstanding under an intercompany loan***

If Funding 1 receives a payment from the seller in the circumstances described in “**The mortgages trust – Payment by the seller to Funding 1 of the amount outstanding under an intercompany loan**”, then Funding 1 will not apply the relevant payment as described above in “– **Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts**”. Rather, Funding 1 will apply the proceeds of the seller's payment to repay the relevant intercompany loan. If at any time only one intercompany loan is outstanding, then Funding 1 shall apply the proceeds of the seller's payment first to repay the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider any amounts outstanding under the Funding 1 liquidity facility to the extent that such funds were drawn in order to repay the principal amounts of any bullet term advances made under any of the intercompany loans and the remainder shall be applied to repay the relevant intercompany loan.

**Distribution of issuer principal receipts**

***Definition of issuer principal receipts***

Prior to the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer, “**issuer principal receipts**” will be calculated by the issuer cash manager four business days prior to each interest payment date and will be an amount equal to the sum of all principal amounts to be repaid by Funding 1 to the issuer under the issuer intercompany loan during the relevant interest period.

Following the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer, but prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1, “**issuer principal receipts**” means the sum calculated by the security trustee four business days prior to each interest payment date as the amount to be repaid by Funding 1 to the issuer under the issuer intercompany loan during the relevant interest period and/or the sum otherwise recovered by the security trustee (or the receiver appointed on its behalf) representing the principal balance of the issuer notes.

**Distribution of issuer principal receipts prior to the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer**

Prior to the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer, the issuer, or the issuer cash manager on its behalf, will apply any issuer principal receipts on each interest payment date to repay the issuer notes in the following manner (the “**issuer pre-enforcement principal priority of payments**”):

***Class A issuer notes***

- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 1 term AAA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 1 issuer swap provider, and on each applicable interest payment date the series 1 class A issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 1 issuer swap provider under the series 1 class A issuer swap;
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 2 term AAA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 2 issuer swap provider, and on each applicable interest

payment date the series 2 class A issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 2 issuer swap provider under the series 2 class A issuer swap;

- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 3 term AAA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 3 issuer swap provider, and on each applicable interest payment date the series 3 class A issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 3 issuer swap provider under the series 3 class A issuer swap;
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 4 issuer swap provider, and on each applicable interest payment date the series 4 class A1 issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 4 issuer swap provider under the series 4 class A1 issuer swap; and
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date shall be applied by the issuer to redeem the series 4 class A2 issuer notes on each applicable interest payment date.

#### ***Class B issuer notes***

- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 1 term AA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 1 issuer swap provider, and on each applicable interest payment date the series 1 class B issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 1 issuer swap provider under the series 1 class B issuer swap;
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 2 term AA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 2 issuer swap provider, and on each applicable interest payment date the series 2 class B issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 2 issuer swap provider under the series 2 class B issuer swap;
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 3 term AA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 3 issuer swap provider, and on each applicable interest payment date the series 3 class B issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 3 issuer swap provider under the series 3 class B issuer swap; and
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 4 term AA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date shall be applied by the issuer towards redemption of the series 4 class B issuer notes on each applicable interest payment date.

#### ***Class C issuer notes***

- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 1 term BBB advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 1 issuer swap provider, and on each applicable interest payment date the series 1 class C issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 1 issuer swap provider under the series 1 class C issuer swap;
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 2 term BBB advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 2 issuer swap provider, and on each applicable interest payment date the series 2 class C issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 2 issuer swap provider under the series 2 class C issuer swap;

- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 3 term BBB advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 3 issuer swap provider, and on each applicable interest payment date the series 3 class C issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 3 issuer swap provider under the series 3 class C issuer swap; and
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 4 term BBB advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date shall be applied by the issuer towards redemption of the series 4 class C issuer notes on each applicable interest payment date.

**Distribution of issuer principal receipts following the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer but prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1**

The issuer deed of charge sets out the order of priority of distribution of issuer principal receipts received or recovered by the security trustee (or a receiver appointed on its behalf) following the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer but prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1. In these circumstances, the security trustee will apply issuer principal receipts on each interest payment date to repay the issuer notes in the following manner:

- (A) *first*, in no order of priority between them, but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the class A issuer notes as follows:
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 1 term AAA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 1 issuer swap provider, and on each interest payment date the series 1 class A issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 1 issuer swap provider under the series 1 class A issuer swap;
  - any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 2 term AAA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 2 issuer swap provider, and on each interest payment date the series 2 class A issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 2 issuer swap provider under the series 2 class A issuer swap;
  - any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 3 term AAA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 3 issuer swap provider, and on each interest payment date the series 3 class A issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 3 issuer swap provider under the series 3 class A issuer swap;
  - any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 4 issuer swap provider, and on each interest payment date the series 4 class A1 issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 4 issuer swap provider under the series 4 class A1 issuer swap; and
  - any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date shall be applied by the issuer to redeem the series 4 class A2 notes;
- (B) *then*, in no order of priority between them, but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the class B issuer notes as follows:
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 1 term AA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 1 issuer swap provider, and on each interest payment date the series 1 class B issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 1 issuer swap provider under the series 1 class B issuer swap;

- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 2 term AA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 2 issuer swap provider, and on each interest payment date the series 2 class B issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 2 issuer swap provider under the series 2 class B issuer swap;
  - any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 3 term AA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 3 issuer swap provider, and on each interest payment date the series 3 class B issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 3 issuer swap provider under the series 3 class B issuer swap; and
  - any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 4 term AA advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date shall be applied by the issuer towards redemption of the series 4 class B issuer notes on each interest payment date; and
- (C) *then*, in no order of priority between them, but in proportion to the amounts due, to repay the class C issuer notes as follows:
- any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 1 term BBB advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 1 issuer swap provider, and on each interest payment date the series 1 class C issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 1 issuer swap provider under the series 1 class C issuer swap;
  - any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 2 term BBB advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 2 issuer swap provider, and on each interest payment date the series 2 class C issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 2 issuer swap provider under the series 2 class C issuer swap;
  - any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 3 term BBB advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date, shall be paid by the issuer to the series 3 issuer swap provider, and on each interest payment date the series 3 class C issuer notes will be redeemed in amounts corresponding to the principal exchange amounts (if any) received from the series 3 issuer swap provider under the series 3 class C issuer swap; and
  - any principal amounts received by the issuer from Funding 1 in respect of the issuer series 4 term BBB advance on each Funding 1 interest payment date shall be applied by the issuer towards redemption of the series 4 class C issuer notes on each interest payment date.

**Distribution of Funding 1 principal receipts and Funding 1 revenue receipts following the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1**

The Funding 1 deed of charge sets out the order of priority of distribution as at the closing date of amounts received or recovered by the security trustee or a receiver appointed on its behalf following the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1. If Funding 1 enters into new intercompany loan agreements, then this order of priority will change – see “**Security for Funding 1’s obligations**”.

The security trustee will apply amounts received or recovered following the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1 on each Funding 1 interest payment date in accordance with the following order of priority (the “**Funding 1 post-enforcement priority of payments**”):

- (A) *first*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay amounts due to:



- the security trustee and any receiver appointed by the security trustee, together with interest and any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts, and to provide for any amounts due or to become due to the security trustee and the receiver in the following interest period under the Funding 1 deed of charge; and
  - the issuer in respect of the issuer's obligations specified in items (A) to (B) of the issuer post-enforcement priority of payments;
- (B) *then*, towards payment of amounts due and payable to the cash manager and any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses then due or to become due and payable to the cash manager under the cash management agreement, together with VAT on those amounts;
- (C) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, towards payment of amounts (if any) due to the account bank under the terms of the bank account agreement and to the corporate services provider under the Funding 1 corporate services agreement and the mortgages trustee corporate services agreement;
- (D) *then*, towards payment of amounts (if any) due to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider under the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement (except for any Funding 1 liquidity facility subordinated amounts);
- (E) *then*, towards payment of amounts (if any) due to the Funding 1 swap provider under the Funding 1 swap agreement (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payments due and payable by Funding 1 under the Funding 1 swap agreement as a result of a Funding 1 swap provider default);
- (F) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, towards payments of interest and principal due and payable on the term AAA advances;
- (G) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, towards payments of interest and principal due and payable on the term AA advances;
- (H) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, towards payments of interest and principal due and payable on the term BBB advances;
- (I) *then*, towards payment of any amounts due to the issuer in respect of the issuer's obligations (if any) to make a termination payment to an issuer swap provider (but excluding any termination payment due to an issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default);
- (J) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay:
- amounts due to the issuer in respect of the issuer's obligations to pay any termination amount to an issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default;
  - any other amounts due to the issuer under the issuer intercompany loan agreement and not otherwise provided for earlier in this order of priorities;
  - any Funding 1 liquidity subordinated amounts due to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider; and
  - amounts due to the Funding 1 swap provider in respect of Funding 1's obligation to pay any termination amount to the Funding 1 swap provider as a result of a Funding 1 swap provider default; and
- (K) last, towards payment of amounts due to the first start-up loan provider under the first start-up loan agreement.

**Distribution of issuer principal receipts and issuer revenue receipts following the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer and the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1**

If an intercompany loan acceleration notice is served on Funding 1 under the Funding 1 deed of charge, then there will be an automatic enforcement of the issuer security under the issuer deed of charge. The issuer deed of charge sets out the order of priority of distribution by

the security trustee, following the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer and the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1 (known as the “**issuer post-enforcement priority of payments**”), of amounts received or recovered by the security trustee (or a receiver appointed on its behalf). On each interest payment date, the security trustee will apply amounts received or recovered following enforcement of the issuer security as follows:

- (A) *first*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay amounts due to:
- the security trustee and any receiver appointed by the security trustee together with interest and any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts and any amounts then due or to become due to the security trustee and the receiver under the provisions of the issuer deed of charge;
  - the note trustee together with interest and any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts and any amounts then due or to become due and payable to the note trustee under the provisions of the issuer trust deed; and
  - the agent bank, the paying agents, the registrar and the transfer agent together with interest and any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts and any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses then due or to become due and payable to them under the provisions of the issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement;
- (B) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, towards payment of amounts (together with any amount in respect of VAT on those amounts) due and payable to the issuer cash manager under the issuer cash management agreement and to the corporate services provider under the issuer corporate services agreement and to the issuer account bank;
- (C) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay:
- amounts due to the series 1 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 1 class A issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 1 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 1 class A issuer swap to pay interest and principal due and payable on the series 1 class A issuer notes;
  - amounts due to the series 2 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 2 class A issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 2 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 2 class A issuer swap to pay interest and principal due and payable on the series 2 class A issuer notes;
  - amounts due to the series 3 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 3 class A issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 3 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 3 class A issuer swap to pay interest and principal due and payable on the series 3 class A issuer notes;
  - amounts due to the series 4 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 4 class A1 issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 4 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 4 class A1 issuer swap to pay interest and principal due and payable on the series 4 class A1 issuer notes; and
  - interest and principal on the series 4 class A2 issuer notes;
- (D) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay:
- amounts due to the series 1 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 1 class B issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer

- swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 1 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 1 class B issuer swap to pay interest and principal due and payable on the series 1 class B issuer notes;
  - amounts due to the series 2 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 2 class B issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 2 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 2 class B issuer swap to pay interest and principal due and payable on the series 2 class B issuer notes;
  - amounts due to the series 3 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 3 class B issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 3 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 3 class B issuer swap to pay interest and principal due and payable on the series 3 class B issuer notes; and
  - interest and principal due and payable on the series 4 class B issuer notes;
- (E) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay:
- amounts due to the series 1 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 1 class C issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 1 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 1 class C issuer swap to pay interest and principal due and payable on the series 1 class C issuer notes;
  - amounts due to the series 2 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 2 class C issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 2 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 2 class C issuer swap to pay interest and principal due and payable on the series 2 class C issuer notes;
  - amounts due to the series 3 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 3 class C issuer swap (including any termination payment but excluding any termination payment due and payable to that issuer swap provider as a result of an issuer swap provider default) and from amounts received from the series 3 issuer swap provider in respect of the series 3 class C issuer swap to pay interest and principal due and payable on the series 3 class C issuer notes; and
  - interest and principal due and payable on the series 4 class C issuer notes;
- (F) *then*, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to the respective amounts due, to pay any termination payment due to:
- the series 1 issuer swap provider, following an issuer swap provider default by the series 1 issuer swap provider;
  - the series 2 issuer swap provider, following an issuer swap provider default by the series 2 issuer swap provider;
  - the series 3 issuer swap provider, following an issuer swap provider default by the series 3 issuer swap provider; and
  - the series 4 issuer swap provider, following an issuer swap provider default by the series 4 issuer swap provider.

## Credit structure

The issuer notes will be obligations of the issuer only and will not be obligations of, or the responsibility of, or guaranteed by, any other party. However, there are a number of main features of the transaction which enhance the likelihood of timely receipt of payments to noteholders, as follows:

- Funding 1 available revenue receipts are expected to exceed interest and fees payable to the issuer;
- a shortfall in Funding 1 available revenue receipts may be met from Funding 1's principal receipts;
- a reserve fund will be established to help meet shortfalls in principal due on the issuer term AAA advances (other than the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance);
- the reserve fund may also be used to increase the available revenue receipts (to help meet any shortfall which may arise, for example, due to non-performance of loans in the mortgages trust);
- payments on the class C issuer notes will be subordinated to payments on the class A issuer notes and the class B issuer notes;
- payments on the class B issuer notes will be subordinated to payments on the class A issuer notes;
- the mortgages trustee GIC account and the Funding 1 GIC account each earn interest at a specified rate (expected to be 0.25 per cent. below LIBOR for three-month sterling deposits);
- a liquidity facility is available to Funding 1 to pay interest on all the issuer term advances and principal amounts due on the issuer term AAA advances (other than the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance); and
- a first start-up loan will be provided to fund part of the initial amount of the reserve fund and meet the costs of setting up the structure.

Each of these factors is considered more fully in the remainder of this section.

### **Credit support for the issuer notes provided by Funding 1 available revenue receipts**

It is anticipated that, during the life of the issuer notes, the Funding 1 share of the interest received from borrowers on the loans will, assuming that all of the loans are fully performing, be greater than the sum of the interest which the issuer has to pay on all of the issuer notes and the other costs and expenses of the structure. In other words, the Funding 1 available revenue receipts will be sufficient to pay the amounts payable under items (A) to (F), (H) and (J) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments assuming all loans are fully performing.

The actual amount of any excess will vary during the life of the issuer notes. Two of the key factors determining the variation are as follows:

- the interest rate on the portfolio; and
- the level of arrears experienced.

### ***Level of arrears experienced***

If the level of arrears of interest payments made by the borrowers results in Funding 1 experiencing an income deficit, Funding 1 will be able to use the following amounts to cure that income deficit:

- first*, amounts standing to the credit of the reserve fund, as described in "**Reserve fund**";
- second*, principal receipts, if any, as described in "**Use of Funding 1 principal receipts to pay Funding 1 income deficiency**"; and
- third*, drawings under the Facility 1 liquidity facility, if available, as described in "**Funding 1 liquidity facility**".

Any excess of Funding 1 revenue receipts will be applied on each Funding 1 interest payment date to the extent described in the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments, including to extinguish amounts standing to the credit of any principal deficiency ledger and to replenish the reserve funds.

## **Use of Funding 1 principal receipts to pay Funding 1 income deficiency**

Four business days prior to each Funding 1 interest payment date, the cash manager will calculate whether there will be an excess or a deficit of Funding 1 available revenue receipts (including the reserve fund) to pay items (A) to (F), (H) and (J) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments.

If there is a deficit, then Funding 1 shall pay or provide for that deficit by the application of Funding 1 available principal receipts (plus any part of the balance of the cash accumulation ledger which is not comprised in Funding 1 available principal receipts), if any, and the cash manager shall make a corresponding entry in the relevant principal deficiency sub-ledger, as described in “– **Principal deficiency ledger**” as well as making a debit in the Funding 1 principal ledger.

Funding 1 principal receipts may not be used to pay interest on any term advance if and to the extent that would result in a deficiency being recorded or an existing deficiency being increased, on a principal deficiency sub-ledger relating to a higher ranking term advance.

Funding 1 shall apply any excess Funding 1 available revenue receipts to extinguish any balance on the principal deficiency ledger, as described in “– **Principal deficiency ledger**”.

## **Reserve fund**

A reserve fund will be established on the closing date:

- to help meet any deficit in Funding 1 available revenue receipts (including to help meet any deficit recorded on the principal deficiency ledger); and
- prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1, to help repay principal due on the issuer term AAA advances (other than the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance) on their respective scheduled repayment dates.

The reserve fund will be funded:

- (i) initially from a portion of the first start-up loan in the amount of £53,000,000; and
- (ii) from excess Funding 1 available revenue receipts (as described further below), after Funding 1 has paid all of its obligations in respect of items ranking higher than the reserve fund in the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments on each Funding 1 interest payment date (see “**Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available revenue receipts prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1**”).

A reserve ledger will be maintained by the cash manager to record the balance from time to time of the reserve fund.

On each Funding 1 interest payment date the amount of the reserve fund is added to certain other income of Funding 1 in calculating Funding 1 available revenue receipts.

The reserve fund is replenished up to and including an amount equal to the reserve fund required amount from any excess Funding 1 available revenue receipts on a Funding 1 interest payment date at item (M) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue of payments. The “**reserve fund required amount**” is an amount equal to £[62,000,000].

The seller, Funding 1 and the security trustee may agree to increase, decrease or amend the reserve fund required amount from time to time. The prior consent of noteholders and other creditors of Funding 1 will not be obtained in relation to such amendment, provided that the rating agencies have confirmed that the ratings of the notes will not be adversely affected by the proposed amendment.

## **Principal deficiency ledger**

### ***As at the closing date***

A principal deficiency ledger will be established on the closing date to record:

- any principal losses on the loans allocated to Funding 1; and/or
- the application of Funding 1 available principal receipts to meet any deficiency in Funding 1's available revenue receipts (as described in “– **Use of principal receipts to pay Funding 1 income deficiency**”).

On the closing date, the principal deficiency ledger will be split into three sub-ledgers which will each correspond to all the term advances, as follows:

- the AAA principal deficiency sub-ledger corresponding to the term AAA advances;
- the AA principal deficiency sub-ledger corresponding to the term AA advances; and
- the BBB principal deficiency sub-ledger corresponding to the term BBB advances.

Losses on the loans and/or the application of Funding 1 available principal receipts to pay interest on the term advances will be recorded as follows:

- *first*, on the BBB principal deficiency sub-ledger until the balance of the BBB principal deficiency sub-ledger is equal to the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the term BBB advances;
- *second*, on the AA principal deficiency sub-ledger until the balance of the AA principal deficiency sub-ledger is equal to the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the term AA advances; and
- *third*, on the AAA principal deficiency sub-ledger, at which point there will be an asset trigger event.

Losses on the loans and/or the application of Funding 1 available principal receipts to pay interest on the term advances will not be recorded on the principal deficiency ledger to the extent that the Funding 1 share of the trust property together with amounts standing to the credit of the Funding 1 cash accumulation ledger and the Funding 1 principal ledger, in aggregate is greater than or equal to the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the intercompany loans on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date, after taking account of such losses or the relevant application of principal receipts.

Prior to the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1, Funding 1 available revenue receipts will be applied on each Funding 1 interest payment date, in the manner and to the extent described in the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments as follows:

- *first*, in an amount necessary to reduce to zero the balance on the AAA principal deficiency sub-ledger;
- *second*, provided that interest due on the term AA advances has been paid, in an amount necessary to reduce to zero the balance on the AA principal deficiency sub-ledger; and
- *third*, provided that interest due on the term BBB advances has been paid, in an amount necessary to reduce to zero the balance on the BBB principal deficiency sub-ledger.

On each distribution date, any capitalised interest in respect of those loans that are subject to payment holidays (see “**The mortgages trust – Acquisition by seller of an interest relating to capitalised interest**”) shall be applied to reduce the debit balance on the principal deficiency ledger (if any).

See also “– **Use of principal receipts to pay Funding 1 income deficiency**”.

#### ***Following the creation of new intercompany loan agreements***

In general, if Funding 1 borrows a new term advance under a new intercompany loan, and that new term advance does not have a designated rating of either AAA, AA or BBB, then Funding 1 will establish a new principal deficiency sub-ledger. That new principal deficiency sub-ledger will correspond to and be known by the term advance rating of the relevant new term advance.

Losses on the loans and/or the application of Funding 1 available principal receipts to pay interest on the term advances will first be recorded on the lowest ranking principal deficiency sub-ledger, and then in ascending order of rating priority up to the highest-ranking principal deficiency sub-ledger. Any excess revenue of Funding 1 will be applied to the highest-ranking principal deficiency sub-ledger, in descending order of rating priority down to the lowest ranking principal deficiency sub-ledger.

## **Issuer available funds**

On each Funding 1 interest payment date in respect of the issuer intercompany loan, the issuer will receive from Funding 1 an amount equal to or less than the amount which it needs to pay out on the corresponding interest payment date in respect of the issuer notes in accordance with the issuer pre-enforcement principal priority of payments and the issuer pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments. It is not intended that any surplus cash will be accumulated in the issuer.

Please see also the description of the issuer swaps under “**The swap agreements**”.

## **The class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes**

The order of payments of interest to be made on the classes of notes will be prioritised so that interest payments on the class C issuer notes will be subordinated to interest payments on the class B issuer notes and interest payments on the class B issuer notes will be subordinated to interest payments on the class A issuer notes, in each case in accordance with the issuer priority of payments.

Any shortfall in payments of interest on the class B issuer notes and/or the class C issuer notes will be deferred until the next interest payment date. On the next interest payment date, the amount of interest due on each class of notes will be increased to take account of any deferred interest. If on that interest payment date, there is still a shortfall, that shortfall will be deferred again. This deferral process will continue until the final repayment date of the notes, at which point if there is insufficient money available to us to pay interest on the class B issuer notes or the class C issuer notes, then you may not receive all interest amounts payable on those classes of issuer notes.

We are not able to defer payments of interest due on any interest payment date in respect of the class A issuer notes. The failure to pay interest on the class A issuer notes will be an event of default under those classes of issuer notes.

The class A issuer notes, the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes will be constituted by the issuer trust deed and will share the same security. However, upon enforcement of the issuer security or the occurrence of a trigger event, the class A issuer notes will rank in priority to the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes and the class B issuer notes will rank in priority to the class C issuer notes.

## **Mortgages trustee GIC account/Funding 1 GIC account**

All amounts held by the mortgages trustee will be deposited in the mortgages trustee GIC account with the mortgages trustee GIC provider. This account will be subject to a guaranteed investment contract such that the mortgages trustee GIC provider will agree to pay a variable rate of interest on funds in the mortgages trustee GIC account of 0.25 per cent. per annum below LIBOR for three-month sterling deposits.

Amounts held in the collection account will not have the benefit of a guaranteed investment contract but following receipt will be transferred into the mortgages trustee GIC account on a regular basis and in any event in the case of direct debits no later than the next business day after they are deposited in the collection account.

All amounts held by Funding 1 will be deposited in the Funding 1 GIC account in the first instance. The Funding 1 GIC account is maintained with the Funding 1 GIC provider. This account will be subject to a guaranteed investment contract such that the Funding 1 GIC provider will agree to pay a variable rate of interest on funds in the Funding 1 GIC account of 0.25 per cent. per annum below LIBOR for three-month sterling deposits.

## **Funding 1 liquidity facility**

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the Funding 1 liquidity facility. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the Funding 1 liquidity facility, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### **General description**

Under the Funding 1 liquidity facility, the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider agrees to make advances to Funding 1 subject to the conditions described below for the purpose of:

- paying in full on any Funding 1 interest payment date interest due and payable on all issuer term advances as specified in the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments provided that:
  - (1) drawings may not be made under the Funding 1 liquidity facility to pay interest on the item specified in (F) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments (being payment of interest on the term AAA advances) if, at the date of the relevant drawing, the debit balance on the AAA principal deficiency sub-ledger is in an amount equal to or in excess of [50 per cent.] of the principal amount outstanding of the term AAA advances; and
  - (2) drawings may not be made under the Funding 1 liquidity facility to pay interest on the item specified in (H) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments (being payment of interest on the term AA advances) if, at the date of the relevant drawing, the debit balance on the AA principal deficiency sub-ledger is in an amount equal to or in excess of [50 per cent.] of the principal amount outstanding of the term AA advances; and
  - (3) drawings may not be made under the Funding 1 liquidity facility to pay interest on the item specified in (J) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments (being payment of interest on the term BBB advances) if, at the date of the relevant drawing, the debit balance on the BBB principal deficiency sub-ledger is in an amount equal to or in excess of [50 per cent.] of the principal amount outstanding of the term BBB advances; and/or
- to repay principal on the series 1 term AAA advance, the series 2 term AAA advance, the series 3 term AAA advance and the series 4A1 term AAA advance when due (taking into account any allocation of principal to meet any deficiency in Funding 1's available revenue receipts) provided that:
  - (1) following the occurrence of a non-asset trigger event, the Funding 1 liquidity facility will be available to repay principal due on the series 1 term AAA advance, the series 2 term AAA advance, the series 3 term AAA advance and the series 4A1 term AAA advance on their respective final maturity dates only; and
  - (2) following the occurrence of an asset trigger event, the Funding 1 liquidity facility will not be available to repay principal on the series 1 term AAA advance, the series 2 term AAA advance, the series 3 term AAA advance and the series 4A1 term AAA advance.

The Funding 1 liquidity facility will be a 364-day committed facility. Each year, Funding 1 may request a renewal of the Funding 1 liquidity facility for a further 364 days by giving written notice to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider not more than 60 days and not less than 30 days before the expiration of the 364-day period.

### **Funding 1 liquidity drawings**

If the cash manager determines on the London business day immediately preceding a Funding 1 interest payment date that Funding 1 will not have sufficient funds to make the payments specified in "**General description**" (a shortfall known as the "**Funding 1 liquidity shortfall**"), then the cash manager must direct Funding 1 to request a drawing under the Funding 1 liquidity facility to apply towards the Funding 1 liquidity shortfall. The drawing will be the lesser of the amount of the Funding 1 liquidity shortfall and the amount available for drawing under the Funding 1 liquidity facility. A drawing may only be made by a duly completed drawdown notice signed by an authorised signatory of Funding 1.

### **Conditions precedent to a Funding 1 liquidity drawing**

A drawing may be made under the Funding 1 liquidity facility:

- if no event of default exists under the Funding 1 liquidity facility;
- if no asset trigger event has occurred; and
- if insufficient amounts are available for drawing from the reserve fund.



If a non-asset trigger event has occurred, then the Funding 1 liquidity facility will be available to repay principal on the term AAA advances (subject to the other conditions described in this section) only on the respective final repayment dates of the term AAA advances.

### ***Funding 1 liquidity facility stand-by account***

The Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement will provide that if:

- the short-term, unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations of the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider cease to be rated at least P-1 by Moody's, A-1+ by Standard & Poor's and F1+ by Fitch; or
- the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider does not agree to renew the Funding 1 liquidity facility beyond each 364-day commitment period,

then Funding 1 may require the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider to pay an amount equal to the then undrawn commitment under the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement (the "**Funding 1 stand-by drawing**") into a designated bank account of Funding 1 (the "**Funding 1 liquidity facility stand-by account**"). The Funding 1 liquidity facility stand-by account must be maintained with a bank having the requisite ratings, which will be the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider if it has the requisite ratings. Amounts standing to the credit of the Funding 1 liquidity facility stand-by account will be available for drawing during the period that the Funding 1 liquidity facility is available in the circumstances described and for investing in short-term authorised investments.

All interest accrued on the amount on deposit in the Funding 1 liquidity facility stand-by account will belong to Funding 1.

Funding 1 may require that the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider transfer its rights and obligations under the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement to a replacement Funding 1 liquidity facility provider which has the requisite ratings so long as the then current ratings of the notes (whether the issuer notes or any new notes) are not adversely affected by that transfer.

### ***Interest on Funding 1 liquidity drawings***

Interest is payable to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider on the principal amount drawn under the Funding 1 liquidity facility. This interest is payable at a rate based on three-month sterling LIBOR plus a margin of [0.50] per cent. Unpaid interest will be added to the principal amount owed to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider and interest accrues on that amount.

A commitment fee is also payable at the rate of 0.08 per cent. per annum on the undrawn, uncanceled amount of the Funding 1 liquidity facility. The commitment fee is payable quarterly on each Funding 1 interest payment date.

Interest and fees on the Funding 1 liquidity facility are senior to amounts due to the Funding 1 swap provider under the Funding 1 pre-enforcement priority of payments and under the Funding 1 post-enforcement priority of payments.

### ***Repayment of Funding 1 liquidity drawings***

If an amount has been drawn down under the Funding 1 liquidity facility, the principal amount is repayable on the following Funding 1 interest payment date, from Funding 1 available principal receipts (to the extent that the drawing has been made to repay principal on the relevant Funding 1 term advance) or from Funding 1 available revenue receipts (to the extent that the drawing has been made to pay interest on other relevant revenue expenses), prior to making payments on the term advances.

### ***Events of default under the Funding 1 liquidity facility***

It is an event of default under the Funding 1 liquidity facility, whether or not that event is within the control of Funding 1, if, among other things:

- (A) Funding 1 does not pay within three business days of the due date any amount due and payable under the Funding 1 liquidity facility, other than Funding 1 liquidity subordinated amounts where funds are available;
- (B) an event of default occurs under any intercompany loan and notice is or should be served on Funding 1 in relation to that default; or
- (C) it is or becomes unlawful for Funding 1 to perform any of its obligations under the Funding 1 liquidity facility.

### **Consequences of default**

After the occurrence of an event of default under the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement, the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider may by notice to Funding 1:

- cancel the Funding 1 liquidity facility commitment; and/or
- demand that all or part of the loans made to Funding 1 under the Funding 1 liquidity facility, together with accrued interest and all other amounts accrued under the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement, be immediately due and payable, in which case they shall become immediately due and payable; and/or
- demand that all or part of the loans made under the Funding 1 liquidity facility be repayable on demand, in which case they will immediately become repayable on demand.

The occurrence of an event of default under the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement may constitute an intercompany loan event of default as set out in “**The issuer intercompany loan agreement – Issuer intercompany loan events of default**”.

### **Funding 1 liquidity facility provider a secured creditor**

The Funding 1 liquidity facility provider will be a secured creditor of Funding 1 pursuant to the Funding 1 deed of charge. All amounts owing to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider will, on the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1, rank in priority to the payment of all amounts of interest and principal in respect of the term AAA advances.

### **Governing law**

The Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement will be governed by English law.

### **Additional Funding 1 liquidity facility**

If the rating of the short-term unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations of the seller fall below A-1 by Standard & Poor’s, P-1 by Moody’s and F1 by Fitch, then Funding 1 (unless otherwise agreed in writing with the rating agencies and the security trustee) will enter into an additional liquidity facility agreement for an amount of not more than £● (the “**additional Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement**”). The additional Funding 1 liquidity facility provider will be a bank the short-term unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations of which are rated at least A-1+ by Standard & Poor’s, P-1 by Moody’s and F1+ by Fitch, unless otherwise agreed by the rating agencies and the security trustee.

Under the terms of the additional Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement, Funding 1 will be permitted to make drawings only if (i) an insolvency event (as defined in the glossary) occurs in relation to the seller and (ii) no intercompany loan acceleration notice has been served by the security trustee, in order to pay interest and amounts ranking in priority to interest in the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments.

The other terms of the additional Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement will be agreed at the time that Funding 1 is required to enter into such an agreement, subject to the prior written approval of the rating agencies and the security trustee.

The additional Funding 1 liquidity facility provider will accede to the terms of the Funding 1 deed of charge and will be a secured creditor of Funding 1, and all payments due to the additional Funding 1 liquidity facility provider will rank in priority to payments of interest and principal on the term advances, and will rank equally and proportionately with amounts due to the existing Funding 1 liquidity facility provider. The other Funding 1 secured creditors (including the issuer) will agree on the closing date to the proposed accession.

If the Funding 1 liquidity facility has been used to pay any amounts in relation to the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments as described in “**Funding 1 liquidity facility – General description**”, then the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider will be repaid from Funding 1 revenue receipts prior to paying interest on the issuer term advances. If the Funding 1 liquidity facility has been used to pay principal amounts due on the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the series 2 term AAA advance, the series 3 term AAA advance and/or the series 4A1 term AAA advance, then the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider will be repaid from Funding 1 principal receipts prior to paying principal amounts due on the issuer term advances.

## **First start-up loan**

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the first start-up loan agreement. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the first start-up loan agreement, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### **General description**

On the closing date, Halifax (the “**first start-up loan provider**”), acting through its office at Trinity Road, Halifax, West Yorkshire HX1 2RG, will make available to Funding 1 the first start-up loan under the first start-up loan agreement. This will be a subordinated loan facility in an amount of £●, which will be used for funding the initial amount of the reserve fund in an amount of £53,000,000 and for meeting the costs and expenses incurred by Funding 1 in connection with the assignment of the initial portfolio of loans and their related security to the mortgages trustee and the fees payable under the issuer intercompany loan agreement which relate to the costs of issue of the issuer notes.

### **Interest on the first start-up loan**

The first start-up loan will bear interest until the interest payment date ending in [June 2007] at the rate of LIBOR for three-month sterling deposits plus [0.25] per cent. per annum and from the interest payment date in [June 2007] at the rate of LIBOR for three-month sterling deposits at [0.50] per cent. per annum. For the first interest period, LIBOR will be determined on the basis of a linear interpolation between LIBOR for two-month and three-month sterling deposits. Any unpaid interest will be added to the principal amount owed and will bear interest. Interest is payable by Funding 1 on each Funding 1 interest payment date.

### **Repayment of the first start-up loan**

Funding 1 will repay the first start-up loan, but only to the extent that it has Funding 1 available revenue receipts after making higher ranking payments (see further “**Security for Funding 1’s obligations – Funding 1 pre-enforcement priority of payments**” and “**– Funding 1 post-enforcement priority of payments**”). Amounts due to the first start-up loan provider are payable after amounts due on the term advances to the issuer. After Funding 1 has repaid the first start-up loan, it will have no further recourse to the first start-up loan provider.

### **Event of default**

It will be an event of default under the first start-up loan agreement if Funding 1 has available revenue receipts to pay amounts due to the first start-up loan provider, and it does not pay them.

The occurrence of an event of default under the first start-up loan agreement may constitute an issuer intercompany loan event of default as set out in “**The issuer intercompany loan agreement – Issuer intercompany loan events of default**”.

### **Acceleration**

If notice is given that the security granted by Funding 1 under the Funding 1 deed of charge is to be enforced, then the first start-up loan will become immediately due and payable.

### **Governing law**

The first start-up loan agreement will be governed by English law.

## The swap agreements

### General

Funding 1 will enter into the Funding 1 swap with Halifax as the Funding 1 swap provider and the security trustee. The issuer will enter into issuer swaps with the issuer swap providers and the security trustee. In general, the swaps are designed to do the following:

- Funding 1 swap: to hedge against the possible variance between the mortgages trustee variable base rate payable on the variable rate loans, the rates of interest payable on the tracker rate loans and the fixed rates of interest payable on the fixed rate loans and a LIBOR based rate for three-month sterling deposits;
- issuer dollar currency swaps: to protect the issuer against changes in the sterling to dollar exchange rate following the closing date and the possible variance between a LIBOR based rate for three-month sterling deposits and either (i) a LIBOR based rate for one-month dollar deposits applicable to the series 1 class A issuer notes, (ii) a fixed rate of interest applicable to the series 2 class A issuer notes up to and including the interest payment date in June 2005, payable, during this period, (A) semi-annually on the interest payment date falling in December and in June of each year until the occurrence of a trigger event or the enforcement of the issuer security and (B) quarterly on and following the interest payment date occurring immediately thereafter, or (iii) a LIBOR based rate for three-month dollar deposits, applicable to the series 1 class B issuer notes, the series 1 class C issuer notes, the series 2 class B issuer notes, the series 2 class C issuer notes and the series 2 class A issuer notes, from and including the interest payment date falling in June 2005, and the series 3 issuer notes, and to address the difference in periodicity between the interest payment dates in respect of the intercompany loans, which occur quarterly and the interest payment dates in respect of the series 1 class A issuer notes, which occur (i) monthly until the occurrence of a trigger event or enforcement of the issuer security and (ii) quarterly on and following the interest payment date occurring immediately thereafter; and
- issuer euro currency swap: to protect the issuer against changes in the sterling to euro exchange rate following the closing date and the possible variance between a LIBOR based rate for three-month sterling deposits and either (i) a fixed rate of interest applicable to the series 4 class A1 issuer notes up to and including the interest payment date in [June 2007] payable, during this period, (A) annually on the interest payment date falling in June of each year until the occurrence of a trigger event or the enforcement of the issuer security and (B) quarterly on and following the interest payment date occurring immediately thereafter or (ii) a EURIBOR based rate for three-month euro deposits applicable to the series 4 class A1 issuer notes after the interest payment date falling in [June 2007].

### The Funding 1 swap

Some of the loans in the portfolio pay a variable rate of interest for a period of time which may either be linked to the mortgages trustee variable base rate or linked to an interest rate other than the mortgages trustee variable base rate, such as a rate set by the Bank of England. Other loans pay a fixed rate of interest for a period of time. However, the interest rate payable by Funding 1 with respect to the issuer term advances is calculated as a margin over LIBOR for three-month sterling deposits. To provide a hedge against the possible variance between:

- (1) the mortgages trustee variable base rate payable on the variable rate loans, the rates of interest payable on the tracker rate loans and the fixed rates of interest payable on the fixed rate loans; and
- (2) a LIBOR based rate for three-month sterling deposits,

Funding 1 will enter into the Funding 1 swap with the Funding 1 swap provider.

Under the Funding 1 swap, on each calculation date, as defined in the glossary, the following amounts will be calculated:

- the amount produced by applying LIBOR for three-month sterling deposits (as determined in respect of the corresponding interest period under the intercompany

loans) plus a spread for the relevant calculation period to the notional amount of the Funding 1 swap as described later in this section (known as the “**calculation period swap provider amount**”); and

- the amount produced by applying a rate equal to the weighted average of:
  - (i) the average of the standard variable mortgage rates or their equivalent charged to existing borrowers on residential mortgage loans as published from time to time, after excluding the highest and the lowest rate, of Alliance & Leicester plc, Abbey National plc, Bristol & West Building Society, Lloyds TSB plc, Northern Rock plc, National Westminster Bank Plc, and Woolwich plc (and where those banks have more than one standard variable rate, the highest of those rates);
  - (ii) the rates of interest payable on the tracker rate loans; and
  - (iii) the rates of interest payable on the fixed rate loans,

for the relevant calculation period to the notional amount of the Funding 1 swap (known as the “**calculation period Funding 1 amount**”).

On each Funding 1 interest payment date the following amounts will be calculated:

- the sum of each of the calculation period swap provider amounts calculated during the preceding interest period; and
- the sum of each of the calculation period Funding 1 amounts calculated during the preceding interest period.

After these two amounts are calculated in relation to a Funding 1 interest payment date, the following payments will be made on that Funding 1 interest payment date:

- if the first amount is greater than the second amount, then the Funding 1 swap provider will pay the difference to Funding 1;
- if the second amount is greater than the first amount, then Funding 1 will pay the difference to the Funding 1 swap provider; and
- if the two amounts are equal, neither party will make a payment to the other.

If a payment is to be made by the Funding 1 swap provider, that payment will be included in the Funding 1 available revenue receipts and will be applied on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date according to the relevant order of priority of payments of Funding 1. If a payment is to be made by Funding 1, it will be made according to the relevant order of priority of payments of Funding 1.

The notional amount of the Funding 1 swap on the closing date will be equal to the initial principal amount outstanding under the issuer intercompany loan. In order to ensure that the effective notional amount of the Funding 1 swap in respect of a calculation period will be an amount in sterling equal to:

- the principal amount outstanding of the issuer intercompany loan during the relevant calculation period, less
- the balance of the principal deficiency ledger attributable to the issuer intercompany loan during the relevant calculation period, less
- the amount of the principal receipts in the Funding 1 GIC account attributable to the issuer intercompany loan during the relevant calculation period,

the Funding 1 swap agreement will provide for a number of conditional mini-swaps intended to ensure that as and when the issuer intercompany loan amortises, a corresponding portion of the Funding 1 swap will terminate.

In the event that the Funding 1 swap is terminated prior to the service of any issuer intercompany loan acceleration notice or final repayment of any intercompany loan, Funding 1 shall enter into a new Funding 1 swap on terms acceptable to the rating agencies, with the security trustee and with a swap provider whom the rating agencies have previously confirmed in writing to Funding 1, the issuer and the security trustee will not cause the then current ratings of the issuer notes to be downgraded, withdrawn or qualified. If Funding 1 is unable to enter into a new Funding 1 swap on terms acceptable to the rating agencies, this may affect amounts available to pay interest on the intercompany loans.

## **The issuer dollar currency swaps and the issuer euro currency swap**

The issuer intercompany loan will be denominated in sterling and interest payable by Funding 1 to the issuer under the issuer term advances is calculated as a margin over LIBOR for three-month sterling deposits. However, some of the issuer notes will be denominated in US dollars and will accrue interest at either a fixed rate, a LIBOR based rate for one-month dollar deposits or a LIBOR based rate for three-month deposits. In addition, the series 4 class A1 issuer notes will be denominated in euro and will accrue interest at a fixed rate up to the interest payment date falling in [June 2007] and thereafter at a EURIBOR based rate for three-month euro deposits. To deal with the potential interest rate and/or currency mismatch between (i) its receipts and liabilities in respect of the issuer intercompany loan and (ii) its receipts and liabilities under the issuer notes, the issuer will, pursuant to the terms of the issuer swaps, swap its receipts and liabilities in respect of all euro denominated issuer notes and all US dollar denominated issuer notes into sterling on terms that match the issuer's obligations under the US dollar denominated issuer notes or the euro denominated issuer notes, as applicable.

The initial currency amount of each issuer swap will be the principal amount outstanding under the term advance for the issuer notes to which the relevant issuer swap relates. In order to allow for the effective currency amount of each issuer swap to amortise at the same rate as the relevant class of issuer notes, each issuer swap agreement will provide for a number of conditional mini-swaps intended to ensure that as and when the issuer notes amortise, a corresponding portion of the relevant issuer swap will terminate. Pursuant to each mini-swap any portion of the issuer swap so terminated will be swapped from sterling into US dollars at the relevant dollar currency exchange rate or into euro at the euro currency exchange rate, as applicable.

The obligations of the series 3 issuer dollar currency swap provider under the relevant issuer dollar currency swaps will be guaranteed by the issuer dollar currency swap guarantor pursuant to a guarantee (the "**series 3 Issuer swap guarantee**").

In the event that any issuer swap is terminated prior to the service of an issuer note acceleration notice or the final redemption of the relevant US dollar denominated or euro denominated issuer notes, as applicable, the issuer shall enter into a replacement issuer swap in respect of that class and series of issuer notes. Any replacement issuer swap must be entered into on terms acceptable to the rating agencies, the issuer and the security trustee and with a replacement issuer swap provider whom the rating agencies have previously confirmed in writing to the issuer and the security trustee will not cause the then current ratings of the issuer notes to be downgraded, withdrawn or qualified. If the issuer is unable to enter into any replacement issuer swaps on terms acceptable to the rating agencies, this may affect amounts available to pay amounts due under the issuer notes.

If an issuer swap agreement is terminated and the issuer is unable to enter into a replacement swap as described above, then any payments received by the issuer from Funding 1 on each Funding 1 interest payment date shall be deposited in the issuer bank account (or such other account opened for this purpose) and applied by the issuer to repay the issuer notes on each interest payment date after exchanging at the "spot" rate, the relevant proceeds from sterling into dollars or euros as required.

## **Ratings downgrade of swap providers**

Under the terms of the Funding 1 swap, in the event that the short-term, unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed credit rating of the Funding 1 swap provider is downgraded below A-1 by Standard & Poor's or P-1 by Moody's or F1 by Fitch and, as a result of the downgrade, the then current ratings of the notes or the issuer notes, as the case may be, would be adversely affected, then the Funding 1 swap provider shall be under an obligation either to (i) arrange for its obligations under the relevant swap to be transferred to, or guaranteed by, a third party with at least an A-1 short-term rating by Standard & Poor's and a P-1 short-term rating by Moody's and an F1 short-term rating by Fitch; or (ii) provide collateral for its obligations under the relevant swap, in either case with a view to maintaining the ratings of the notes or the issuer notes, as the case may be, at their then current ratings.

Under the terms of the issuer dollar currency swaps and the issuer euro currency swaps in the event that the long-term unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed credit rating of the relevant issuer swap provider or their guarantors, as applicable, is downgraded below AA- by

Standard & Poor's or Aa3 by Moody's or AA- by Fitch and as a result of the downgrade, the then current ratings of the issuer notes would be adversely affected, then the relevant issuer swap provider shall be under an obligation either to (i) arrange for its obligations under the relevant swap to be transferred to, or guaranteed by (depending on the terms of the relevant issuer swap agreement), a third party with at least an AA- long-term rating by Standard & Poor's and an Aa3 long-term rating by Moody's and an AA- long-term rating by Fitch; or (ii) provide collateral for its obligations under the relevant issuer swap, in either case with a view to maintaining the ratings of the issuer notes at their then current ratings.

### Termination of the swaps

- The Funding 1 swap will terminate on the date on which the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the issuer intercompany loan is reduced to zero.
- Each issuer swap other than the series 1 class A issuer swap, the series 2 class A issuer swap, the series 3 class A issuer swap and the series 4 class A1 issuer swap will terminate on the earlier of the interest payment date falling in [June 2042] and the date on which all of the relevant class and series of issuer notes are redeemed in full. The series 1 class A issuer swap will terminate on the earlier of the interest payment date falling in [June 2003] and the date on which the series 1 class A issuer notes are redeemed in full. The series 2 class A issuer swap will terminate on the earlier of the interest payment date falling in [June 2007] and the date on which the series 2 class A issuer notes are redeemed in full. The series 3 class A issuer swap will terminate on the earlier of the interest payment date falling in [December 2007] and the date on which the series 3 class A issuer notes are redeemed in full. The series 4 class A1 issuer swap will terminate on the earlier of the interest payment date falling in [June 2009] and the date on which the series 4 class A1 issuer notes are redeemed in full.

Any swap may also be terminated in any of the following circumstances, each referred to as a “**swap early termination event**”:

- at the option of one party to the swap, if there is a failure by the other party to pay any amounts due under that swap;
- in respect of the issuer swaps, if an event of default under the issuer notes occurs and the security trustee serves an issuer note acceleration notice;
- in respect of the Funding 1 swap, if an event of default under any intercompany loan occurs and the security trustee serves an intercompany loan acceleration notice;
- upon the occurrence of an insolvency of the relevant swap provider, or the merger of one of the parties without an assumption of the obligations under the swaps (except in respect of a transfer by Funding 1 or the issuer to the security trustee), or, under the issuer swap agreements, the occurrence of certain other events in relation to the issuer which, in the opinion of the security trustee would materially affect the issuer's ability to make payment under the relevant issuer swap agreement or changes in law resulting in the obligations of one of the parties becoming illegal; and
- if the relevant swap provider or its guarantor, as applicable, is downgraded and fails to comply with the requirements of the ratings downgrade provision contained in the relevant swap agreement and described above under “**- Ratings downgrade of swap providers**”.

Upon the occurrence of a swap early termination event, the issuer or the relevant issuer swap provider may be liable to make a termination payment to the other and/or Funding 1 or the Funding 1 swap provider may be liable to make a termination payment to the other. This termination payment will be calculated and made in sterling. The amount of any termination payment will be based on the market value of the terminated swap based on market quotations of the cost of entering into a swap with the same terms and conditions that would have the effect of preserving the respective full payment obligations of the parties. Any such termination payment could be substantial.

If any issuer swap is terminated early and a termination payment is due by the issuer to an issuer swap provider, as the case may be, then, pursuant to its obligations under the issuer intercompany loan, Funding 1 shall pay to the issuer an amount equal to the termination payment due to the relevant issuer swap provider. These payments will be made by Funding 1 only after paying interest amounts due on the issuer term advances and after providing for any debit

balance on the principal deficiency ledger. The issuer shall apply amounts received from Funding 1 under the issuer intercompany loan in accordance with the issuer pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments or, as the case may be, the issuer post-enforcement priority of payments. The application by the issuer of termination payments due to an issuer swap provider may affect the funds available to pay amounts due to the noteholders (see further “**Risk factors – You may be subject to exchange rate risks on the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes, the series 3 issuer notes and the series 4A1 issuer notes**”).

If the issuer receives a termination payment from an issuer swap provider, then the issuer shall use those funds towards meeting its costs in effecting currency exchanges at the spot rate of exchange until a replacement issuer swap is entered into and/or to acquire a replacement issuer swap. Noteholders will not receive extra amounts (over and above interest and principal payable on the issuer notes) as a result of the issuer receiving a termination payment.

### **Transfer of the swaps**

Each issuer swap provider may, at its option, transfer its obligations under any of the issuer swaps to any of its affiliates. Any such transfer is subject to certain conditions, including among other things (i) that the transferee is rated (long-term) at least AA– by Standard & Poor’s Aa3 by Moody’s and AA– by Fitch, or its performance under the relevant issuer swap will be guaranteed in full by the relevant issuer swap provider, (ii) that the transfer must not cause an event of default or a swap early termination event under the relevant issuer swap and (iii) that the rating agencies have confirmed that the transfer will not result in the then current rating of the relevant series and class of issuer notes being downgraded.

### **Taxation**

Neither Funding 1 nor the issuer is obliged under any of the swaps to gross up payments made by them if withholding taxes are imposed on payments made under the swaps.

A swap provider will be obliged to gross up payments made by it to Funding 1 or the issuer if withholding taxes are imposed on payments made under the swaps.

The series 3 issuer swap guarantor will be obliged to gross up payments made by it to the issuer if withholding taxes are imposed on the series 3 issuer swap guarantee. However, the series 3 issuer swap guarantor may terminate the series 3 issuer swap guarantee if it is obliged to gross up payments made by it to the issuer.

### **Governing law**

The issuer dollar currency swap agreements and the issuer euro currency swap agreements are governed by English law.



## Cash management for the mortgages trustee and Funding 1

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the cash management agreement. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the cash management agreement, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Halifax will be appointed on the closing date by the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee to provide cash management services in relation to:

- the mortgages trust; and
- Funding 1.

### Cash management services to be provided in relation to the mortgages trust

The cash manager's duties in relation to the mortgages trust will include but are not limited to:

- (A) determining the current shares of Funding 1 and the seller in the trust property in accordance with the terms of the mortgages trust deed;
- (B) maintaining the following ledgers on behalf of the mortgages trustee:
  - the Funding 1 share/seller share ledger, which will record the current shares of the seller and Funding 1 in the trust property;
  - the losses ledger, which will record losses on the loans;
  - the principal ledger, which will record principal receipts on the loans received by the mortgages trustee and payments of principal from the mortgages trustee GIC account to Funding 1 and the seller; and
  - the revenue ledger, which will record revenue receipts on the loans received by the mortgages trustee and payments of revenue receipts from the mortgages trustee GIC account to Funding 1 and the seller;
- (C) distributing the mortgages trustee available revenue receipts and the mortgages trustee principal receipts to Funding 1 and the seller in accordance with the terms of the mortgages trust deed; and
- (D) providing the mortgages trustee, Funding 1, the security trustee and the rating agencies with a quarterly report in relation to the trust property.

### Cash management services to be provided to Funding 1

The cash manager's duties in relation to Funding 1 will include but are not limited to:

- (A) four business days before each Funding 1 interest payment date, determining:
  - the amount of Funding 1 available revenue receipts to be applied to pay interest and fees in relation to the term advances on the following Funding 1 interest payment date; and
  - the amount of Funding 1 available principal receipts to be applied to repay the term advances on the following Funding 1 interest payment date;
- (B) if required, making drawings under the Funding 1 liquidity facility;
- (C) maintaining the following ledgers on behalf of Funding 1:
  - the Funding 1 principal ledger, which will record the amount of principal receipts received by Funding 1 on each distribution date;
  - the Funding 1 revenue ledger, which will record all other amounts received by Funding 1 on each distribution date;
  - the reserve ledger, which will record the amount credited to the reserve fund from a portion of the proceeds from the first start-up loan on the closing date and any excess amounts standing to the credit of the reserve fund (but not exceeding the reserve fund required amount);
  - the principal deficiency ledger, which will record principal deficiencies arising from losses on the loans which have been allocated to Funding 1's share or the use of Funding 1's principal receipts to cover certain senior expenses (including interest on the term advances);

- the intercompany loan ledger, which will record payments of interest and repayments of principal made on each of the term advances under the issuer intercompany loan and any new intercompany loans;
  - the cash accumulation ledger, which will record the amount accumulated by Funding 1 from time to time to pay the amounts due on the several bullet term advances; and
  - the Funding 1 liquidity facility ledger, which will record drawings made under the Funding 1 liquidity facility and repayments of those drawings;
- (D) investing sums standing to the credit of the Funding 1 GIC account and the Funding 1 liquidity facility stand-by account in short-term authorised investments (as defined in the glossary) as determined by Funding 1, the cash manager and the security trustee;
- (E) making withdrawals from the reserve fund as and when required;
- (F) applying the Funding 1 available revenue receipts and Funding 1 available principal receipts in accordance with the relevant order of priority of payments for Funding 1 contained in the Funding 1 deed of charge;
- (G) providing Funding 1, the issuer, the security trustee and the rating agencies with a quarterly report in relation to Funding 1; and
- (H) making all returns and filings in relation to Funding 1 and the mortgages trustee and providing or procuring the provision of company secretarial and administration services to them.

For the definitions of Funding 1 available revenue receipts, Funding 1 available principal receipts and the Funding 1 priorities of payments, see “**Cashflows**”.

#### **Compensation of cash manager**

The cash manager will be paid a rate of 0.025 per cent. per annum of the principal amount outstanding of the issuer intercompany loans for its services which will be paid in four equal instalments quarterly in arrear on each Funding 1 interest payment date. The rate is inclusive of VAT. The rate will be subject to adjustment if the applicable rate of VAT changes.

In addition, the cash manager will be entitled to be indemnified for any expenses or other amounts properly incurred by it in carrying out its duties. The cash manager will be paid by Funding 1, prior to amounts due to the issuer on the term advances.

#### **Resignation of cash manager**

The cash manager may resign only on giving 12 months’ written notice to the security trustee, Funding 1 and the mortgages trustee and if:

- a substitute cash manager has been appointed and a new cash management agreement is entered into on terms satisfactory to the security trustee, the mortgages trustee and Funding 1; and
- the ratings of the notes at that time would not be adversely affected as a result of that replacement (unless otherwise agreed by an extraordinary resolution of the noteholders of each class).

#### **Termination of appointment of cash manager**

The security trustee may, upon written notice to the cash manager, terminate the cash manager’s rights and obligations immediately if any of the following events occurs:

- the cash manager defaults in the payment of any amount due and fails to remedy the default for a period of three London business days after becoming aware of the default;
- the cash manager fails to comply with any of its other obligations under the cash management agreement which in the opinion of the security trustee is materially prejudicial to the Funding 1 secured creditors and does not remedy that failure within 20 London business days after the earlier of becoming aware of the failure and receiving a notice from the security trustee; or
- Halifax, while acting as the cash manager, suffers an insolvency event.

If the appointment of the cash manager is terminated or it resigns, the cash manager must deliver its books of account relating to the loans to or at the direction of the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 or the security trustee, as the case may be. The cash management agreement will terminate automatically when Funding 1 has no further interest in the trust property and the intercompany loan and all new intercompany loans (if any) have been repaid or otherwise discharged.

**Governing law**

The cash management agreement will be governed by English law.

## Cash management for the issuer

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the issuer cash management agreement. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the issuer cash management agreement, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Halifax will be appointed on the closing date by the issuer and the security trustee to provide cash management services to the issuer.

### Cash management services to be provided to the issuer

The issuer cash manager's duties will include but are not limited to:

- (A) four business days before each interest payment date, determining:
  - the amount of issuer revenue receipts to be applied to pay interest on the issuer notes on the following interest payment date and to pay amounts due to other creditors of the issuer; and
  - the amount of issuer principal receipts to be applied to repay the issuer notes on the following interest payment date;
- (B) applying issuer revenue receipts and issuer principal receipts in accordance with the relevant order of priority of payments for the issuer set out in the issuer cash management agreement or, as applicable, the issuer deed of charge;
- (C) providing the issuer, Funding 1, the security trustee and the rating agencies with quarterly reports in relation to the issuer;
- (D) making all returns and filings required to be made by the issuer and providing or procuring the provision of company secretarial and administration services to the issuer;
- (E) arranging payment of all fees to the London Stock Exchange plc or, as applicable, the Financial Services Authority; and
- (F) if necessary, performing all currency and interest rate conversions (whether it be a conversion from sterling to dollars or vice versa, sterling to euro or vice versa, or floating rates of interest to fixed rates of interest or vice versa) free of charge, cost or expense at the relevant exchange rate.

### Issuer's bank accounts

On the closing date, the issuer will maintain a sterling bank account in its name with Bank of Scotland at [116 Wellington Street, Leeds LS1 4LT], the right, benefit and interest of which is assigned to the security trustee under the issuer deed of charge (together with any other accounts of the issuer from time to time the "**issuer transaction account**"). The issuer may, with the prior written consent of the security trustee, open additional or replacement bank accounts.

If the short-term, unguaranteed and unsubordinated ratings of an issuer account bank cease to be rated A-1+ by Standard & Poor's, P-1 by Moody's or F1+ by Fitch, then the relevant issuer transaction account will be closed and a new issuer transaction account opened with a bank that has the requisite ratings.

### Compensation of issuer cash manager

The issuer cash manager will be paid a rate of 0.025 per cent. per annum of the principal amount outstanding of the issuer notes for its services which will be paid in four equal instalments quarterly in arrear on each interest payment date. The rate is inclusive of VAT. The fees will be subject to adjustment if the applicable rate of VAT changes.

In addition, the issuer cash manager will be entitled to be indemnified for any expenses or other amounts properly incurred by it in carrying out its duties. The issuer cash manager will be paid by the issuer prior to amounts due on the issuer notes.

### Resignation of issuer cash manager

The issuer cash manager may resign only on giving 12 months' written notice to the security trustee and the issuer and if:

- a substitute issuer cash manager has been appointed and a new issuer cash management agreement is entered into on terms satisfactory to the security trustee and the issuer; and
- the ratings of the issuer notes at that time would not be adversely affected as a result of that replacement.

#### **Termination of appointment of issuer cash manager**

The security trustee may, upon written notice to the issuer cash manager, terminate the issuer cash manager's rights and obligations immediately if any of the following events occurs:

- the issuer cash manager defaults in the payment of any amount due and fails to remedy the default for a period of three London business days after becoming aware of the default;
- the issuer cash manager fails to comply with any of its other obligations under the issuer cash management agreement which in the opinion of the security trustee is materially prejudicial to the issuer secured creditors and does not remedy that failure within 20 London business days after the earlier of becoming aware of the failure and receiving a notice from the security trustee; or
- the issuer cash manager suffers an insolvency event.

If the appointment of the issuer cash manager is terminated or it resigns, the issuer cash manager must deliver its books of account relating to the issuer notes to or at the direction of the security trustee. The issuer cash management agreement will terminate automatically when the issuer notes have been fully redeemed.

#### **Governing law**

The issuer cash management agreement will be governed by English law.

## Description of the issuer trust deed

### General

The principal agreement governing the issuer notes will be the trust deed dated on or about the closing date and made between the issuer and the note trustee (the “**issuer trust deed**”). The issuer trust deed has five primary functions. It:

- constitutes the issuer notes;
- sets out the covenants of the issuer in relation to the issuer notes;
- sets out the enforcement and post-enforcement procedures relating to the issuer notes;
- contains provisions necessary to comply with the US Trust Indenture Act of 1939; and
- sets out the appointment, powers and responsibilities of the note trustee.

The following section contains a summary of the material terms of the issuer trust deed. The summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the issuer trust deed, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

The issuer trust deed sets out the form of the global issuer notes and the definitive issuer notes. It also sets out the terms and conditions, and the conditions for the issue of definitive issuer notes and/or the cancellation of any issuer notes. It stipulates, among other things, that the paying agents, the registrar, the transfer agent and the agent bank will be appointed. The detailed provisions regulating these appointments are contained in the issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement.

The issuer trust deed also contains covenants made by the issuer in favour of the note trustee and the noteholders. The main covenants are that the issuer will pay interest and repay principal on each of the issuer notes when due. Covenants are included to ensure that the issuer remains insolvency-remote, and to give the note trustee access to all information and reports that it may need in order to discharge its responsibilities in relation to the noteholders. Some of the covenants also appear in the terms and conditions of the issuer notes. See “**Terms and conditions of the offered issuer notes**”. The issuer also covenants that it will do all things necessary to maintain the listing of the issuer notes on the official list of the UK Listing Authority and to maintain the trading of those issuer notes on the London Stock Exchange and to keep in place a common depository, paying agents and an agent bank.

The issuer trust deed provides that the class A noteholders' interests take precedence over the interests of other noteholders for so long as the class A issuer notes are outstanding and thereafter the interests of the class B noteholders take precedence for so long as the class B issuer notes are outstanding and thereafter the interests of the class C noteholders take precedence for so long as the class C issuer notes are outstanding. Certain basic terms of each class of issuer notes may not be amended without the consent of the majority of the holders of that class of note. This is described further in “**Terms and conditions of the offered issuer notes**”.

The issuer trust deed also sets out the terms on which the note trustee is appointed, the indemnification of the note trustee, the payment it receives and the extent of the note trustee's authority to act beyond its statutory powers under English law. The note trustee is also given the ability to appoint a co-trustee or any delegate or agent in the execution of any of its duties under the issuer trust deed. The issuer trust deed also sets out the circumstances in which the note trustee may resign or retire.

The issuer trust deed includes certain provisions mandated by the US Trust Indenture Act of 1939. Generally, these provisions outline the duties, rights and responsibilities of the note trustee and the issuer and the rights of the noteholders. Specifically these include, but are not limited to:

- (a) maintenance of a noteholder list by the note trustee;
- (b) provision of financial statements and other information by the issuer to the note trustee;
- (c) ability of noteholders to waive certain past defaults of the issuer;
- (d) duty of the note trustee to use the same degree of care in exercising its responsibilities as would be exercised by a prudent person conducting their own affairs;
- (e) duty of the note trustee to notify all noteholders of any events of default of which it has actual knowledge; and

- (f) right of the note trustee to resign at any time by notifying the issuer in writing, and the ability of the issuer to remove the note trustee under certain circumstances.

**Trust Indenture Act prevails**

The issuer trust deed contains a provision that, if any other provision of the issuer trust deed limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in the issuer trust deed by, and is not subject to contractual waiver under, the US Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (as amended), then the required provision of that Act will prevail.

**Governing law**

The issuer trust deed will be governed by English law.

## The issuer notes and the global issuer notes

The issue of the issuer notes will be authorised by a resolution of the board of directors of the issuer passed prior to the closing date. The issuer notes will be constituted by an issuer trust deed to be dated the closing date, between the issuer and the note trustee, as trustee for, among others, the holders for the time being of the issuer notes. While the material terms of the issuer notes and the global notes are described in this prospectus, the statements set out in this section with regard to the issuer notes and the global issuer notes are subject to the detailed provisions of the issuer trust deed. The issuer trust deed will include the form of the global issuer notes and the form of definitive issuer notes. The issuer trust deed includes provisions which enable it to be modified or supplemented and any reference to the issuer trust deed is a reference also to the document as modified or supplemented in accordance with its terms.

An issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement between the issuer, the note trustee, Citibank, N.A. in London as principal paying agent, the US paying agent, the registrar, the transfer agent and the agent bank, and an agent bank agreement between the issuer, the note trustee, the registrar, the transfer agent and the agent bank, regulate how payments will be made on the issuer notes and how determinations and notifications will be made. They will be dated as of the closing date and the parties will include, on an ongoing basis, any successor party appointed in accordance with its terms.

Each class of each series of issuer notes will be represented initially by a global issuer note in registered form without interest coupons attached. The series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes will initially be offered and sold pursuant to a registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. The series 4 issuer notes will initially be offered and sold outside the United States to non-US persons pursuant to Regulation S under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The global issuer notes representing the issuer notes offered by this prospectus (the “**offered global issuer notes**”) will be deposited on behalf of the beneficial owners of the issuer notes with Citibank, N.A. in London, as the custodian for, and registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of, The Depository Trust Company – called “**DTC**”. On confirmation from the custodian that it holds the global issuer notes, DTC will record book-entry interests in the beneficial owner’s account or the participant account through which the beneficial owner holds its interests in the issuer notes. These book-entry interests will represent the beneficial owner’s beneficial interest in the relevant global issuer notes.

The global issuer notes representing the issuer notes other than those represented by the offered global issuer notes (the “**Reg S global issuer notes**”) will be deposited on behalf of the beneficial owners of those issuer notes with, and registered in the name of a nominee of, Citibank, N.A., as common depository for Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear. On confirmation from the common depository that it holds the Reg S global issuer notes, Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear, as the case may be, will record book-entry interests in the beneficial owner’s account or the participant account through which the beneficial owner holds its interests in the Reg S global issuer notes. These book-entry interests will represent the beneficial owner’s beneficial interest in the relevant Reg S global issuer notes.

The amount of issuer notes represented by each global issuer note is evidenced by the register maintained for that purpose by the registrar. Together, the issuer notes represented by the global issuer notes and any outstanding definitive issuer notes will equal the aggregate principal amount of the issuer notes outstanding at any time. However, except as described under “– **Definitive issuer notes**”, definitive certificates representing individual issuer notes shall not be issued.

Beneficial owners may hold their interests in the global issuer notes only through DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as applicable, or indirectly through organisations that are participants in any of those systems. Ownership of these beneficial interests in a global issuer note will be shown on, and the transfer of that ownership will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear (with respect to interests of their participants) and the records of their participants (with respect to interests of persons other than their participants). By contrast, ownership of direct interests in a global issuer note will be shown on, and the transfer of that ownership will be effected through, the register maintained by the registrar. Because of this holding structure of issuer notes, beneficial owners of issuer notes may look only to DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as applicable, or their respective



participants for their beneficial entitlement to those issuer notes. The issuer expects that DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear will take any action permitted to be taken by a beneficial owner of issuer notes only at the direction of one or more participants to whose account the interests in a global issuer note is credited and only in respect of that portion of the aggregate principal amount of issuer notes as to which that participant or those participants has or have given that direction.

Beneficial owners will be entitled to the benefit of, will be bound by and will be deemed to have notice of, all the provisions of the issuer trust deed and the issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement. Beneficial owners can see copies of these agreements at the principal office for the time being of the note trustee, which is, as of the date of this document, State Street Bank and Trust Company of 1 Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5AF and at the specified office for the time being of each of the paying agents. Pursuant to its obligations under the Listing Rules made by the UK Listing Authority, the issuer will maintain a paying agent in the United Kingdom until the date on which the issuer notes are finally redeemed for as long as any issuer is outstanding, if the proposed European Union Directive on Taxation of Savings implementing the proposed Directive published by the EU Commission on 18th July, 2001 or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to such directive is introduced, the issuer will endeavour to maintain a paying agent in a member state of the European Union that will not be obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to such Directive or any such law.

## **Payment**

Principal and interest payments on the offered global issuer notes will be made via the paying agents to DTC or its nominee, as the registered holder of the offered global issuer notes. DTC's practice is to credit its participants' accounts on the applicable interest payment date according to their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on that interest payment date.

Payments by DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear participants to the beneficial owners of issuer notes will be governed by standing instructions, customary practice, and any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time, as is now the case with securities held by the accounts of customers registered in "street name". These payments will be the responsibility of the DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear participant and not of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear, any paying agent, the note trustee or the issuer. Neither the issuer, the note trustee nor any paying agent will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear relating to payments made by DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear on account of beneficial interests in the global issuer notes or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear relating to those beneficial interests.

## **Clearance and settlement**

### ***The clearing systems***

**DTC.** DTC has advised us and the underwriters that it intends to follow the following procedures:

DTC will act as securities depository for the offered global issuer notes. The offered global issuer notes will be issued as securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's nominee).

DTC has advised us that it is a:

- limited-purpose trust company organised under the New York Banking Law;
- **"banking organisation"** within the meaning of the New York Banking Law;
- member of the Federal Reserve System;
- **"clearing corporation"** within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code; and
- **"clearing agency"** registered under the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

DTC holds securities for its participants and facilitates the clearance and settlement among its participants of securities transactions, including transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic book-entry changes in its participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. DTC participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and other organisations. Indirect access to

the DTC system is also available to others including securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly. The rules applicable to DTC and its participants are on file with the SEC.

Transfers between participants on the DTC system will occur under DTC rules. Transfers between participants on the Clearstream, Luxembourg system and participants in the Euroclear system will occur under their rules and operating procedures.

Purchases of issuer notes under the DTC system must be made by or through DTC participants, which will receive a credit for the issuer notes on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual beneficial owner is in turn to be recorded on the DTC participants' and indirect participants' records. Beneficial owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. However, beneficial owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the DTC participant or indirect participant through which the beneficial owner entered into the transaction. Transfer of ownership interests in the offered global issuer notes are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of DTC participants acting on behalf of beneficial owners. Beneficial owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interest in issuer notes unless use of the book-entry system for the issuer notes described in this section is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all global issuer notes deposited with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's nominee, Cede & Co. The deposit of these global issuer notes with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. effect no change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the ultimate beneficial owners of the issuer notes. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the DTC participants to whose accounts the beneficial interests are credited, which may or may not be the actual beneficial owners of the issuer notes. The DTC participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to DTC participants, by DTC participants to indirect participants, and by DTC participants and indirect participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them and by any statutory or regulatory requirements in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices for the offered global issuer notes will be sent to DTC. If less than all of those global issuer notes are being redeemed by investors, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each participant in those global issuer notes to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote on behalf of the offered global issuer notes. Under its usual procedures, DTC will mail an omnibus proxy to the issuer as soon as possible after the record date, which assigns the consenting or voting rights of Cede & Co. to those DTC participants to whose accounts the book-entry interests are credited on the record date, identified in a list attached to the proxy.

The issuer understands that under existing industry practices, when the issuer requests any action of noteholders or when a beneficial owner desires to give or take any action which a noteholder is entitled to give or take under the issuer trust deed, DTC generally will give or take that action, or authorise the relevant participants to give or take that action, and those participants would authorise beneficial owners owning through those participants to give or take that action or would otherwise act upon the instructions of beneficial owners through them.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the issuer believes to be reliable, but the issuer takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

***Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear.*** Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear each hold securities for their participating organisations and facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between their respective participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of those participants, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities. Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear provide various services including safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear also deal with domestic securities markets in several countries through established depository and custodial relationships. Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear have established an electronic bridge

between their two systems across which their respective participants may settle trades with each other. Transactions may be settled in Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear in any of numerous currencies, including United States dollars.

Clearstream, Luxembourg is incorporated under the laws of Luxembourg as a professional depository. Clearstream, Luxembourg participants are financial institutions around the world, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations. Indirect access to Clearstream, Luxembourg is also available to others, including banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Clearstream, Luxembourg participant, either directly or indirectly.

The Euroclear system was created in 1968 to hold securities for its participants and to clear and settle transactions between Euroclear participants through simultaneous electronic book-entry delivery against payment. The Euroclear system is operated by Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (the “**Euroclear operator**”), under contract with Euroclear Clearance System, Société Coopérative, a Belgium co-operative corporation (the “**Euroclear co-operative**”). All operations are conducted by the Euroclear operator. All Euroclear securities clearance accounts and Euroclear cash accounts are accounts with the Euroclear operator, not the Euroclear co-operative. The board of the Euroclear co-operative establishes policy for the Euroclear system.

Euroclear participants include banks – including central banks – securities brokers and dealers and other professional financial intermediaries. Indirect access to the Euroclear system is also available to other firms that maintain a custodial relationship with a Euroclear participant, either directly or indirectly.

Securities clearance accounts and cash accounts with the Euroclear operator are governed by the Terms and Conditions Governing use of Euroclear and the related Operating Procedures of the Euroclear system. These terms and conditions govern transfers of securities and cash within the Euroclear system, withdrawal of securities and cash from the Euroclear system, and receipts of payments for securities in the Euroclear system. All securities in the Euroclear system are held on a fungible basis without attribution of specific certificates to specific securities clearance accounts. The Euroclear operator acts under these terms and conditions only on behalf of Euroclear participants and has no record of or relationship with persons holding through Euroclear participants.

As the holders of book-entry interests, beneficial owners will not have the right under the issuer trust deed to act on solicitations by the issuer for action by noteholders. Beneficial owners will only be able to act to the extent they receive the appropriate proxies to do so from DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear or, if applicable, their respective participants. No assurances are made about these procedures or their adequacy for ensuring timely exercise of remedies under the issuer trust deed.

No beneficial owner of an interest in a global issuer note will be able to transfer that interest except in accordance with applicable procedures, in addition to those provided for under the issuer trust deed, of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, as applicable. The laws of some jurisdictions require that some purchasers of securities take physical delivery of those securities in definitive form. These laws and limitations may impair the ability to transfer beneficial interests in the global issuer notes.

## ***Global clearance and settlement procedures***

### ***Initial settlement***

The offered global issuer notes will be delivered at initial settlement to Citibank, N.A., London Branch as custodian for DTC, and the Reg S global issuer notes will be delivered to Citibank, N.A., as common depository for Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear. Customary settlement procedures will be followed for participants of each system at initial settlement. Issuer notes will be credited to investors' securities accounts on the settlement date against payment in same-day funds.

### ***Secondary trading***

Secondary market sales of book-entry interests in issuer notes between DTC participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with DTC rules and will be settled using the procedures applicable to conventional United States corporate debt obligations.

Although DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear have agreed to these procedures to facilitate transfers of interests in securities among participants of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, they are not obligated to perform these procedures. Additionally, these procedures may be discontinued at any time. None of the issuer, any agent, the underwriters or any affiliate of any of the foregoing, or any person by whom any of the foregoing is controlled for the purposes of the Securities Act, will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear or their respective direct or indirect participants or accountholders of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations or for the sufficiency for any purpose of the arrangements described herein.

### **Definitive issuer notes**

Beneficial owners of issuer notes will only be entitled to receive definitive issuer notes under the following limited circumstances:

- as a result of a change in UK law, the issuer or any paying agent is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding on account of tax from any payment on the issuer notes that would not be required if the issuer notes were in definitive form;
- in the case of the offered global issuer notes, DTC notifies the issuer that it is unwilling or unable to hold the offered global issuer notes or is unwilling or unable to continue as, or has ceased to be, a clearing agency under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and, in each case, the issuer cannot appoint a successor within 90 days; or
- in the case of the Reg S global issuer notes, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear are closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days or more (other than by reason of legal holidays) or announce an intention to cease business permanently or do in fact do so and no alternative clearing system satisfactory to the issuer note trustee is available.

In no event will definitive issuer notes in bearer form be issued. Any definitive issuer notes will be issued in registered form in denominations of \$1,000 or \$10,000, in the case of definitive issuer notes representing the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes, €1,000 or €10,000, in the case of definitive issuer notes representing the series 4 class A1 issuer notes and £1,000 or £10,000, in the case of definitive issuer notes representing the series 4 class A2 issuer notes, the series 4 class B issuer notes and the series 4 class C issuer notes and, in each case, integral multiples thereof. Any definitive issuer notes will be registered in that name or those names as the registrar shall be instructed by DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, as applicable. It is expected that these instructions will be based upon directions received by DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear from their participants reflecting the ownership of book-entry interests. To the extent permitted by law, the issuer, the note trustee and any paying agent shall be entitled to treat the person in whose name any definitive issuer notes is registered as the absolute owner thereof. The issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement contains provisions relating to the maintenance by a registrar of a register reflecting ownership of the issuer notes and other provisions customary for a registered debt security.

Any person receiving definitive issuer notes will not be obligated to pay or otherwise bear the cost of any tax or governmental charge or any cost or expense relating to insurance, postage, transportation or any similar charge, which will be solely the responsibility of the issuer. No service charge will be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of any definitive issuer notes.

## Terms and conditions of the offered issuer notes

The following is a summary of the material terms and conditions of the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes (the “**offered issuer notes**”), numbered 1 to 15. This summary does not need to be read with the actual terms and conditions of the issuer notes in order to learn all the material terms and conditions of the offered issuer notes. The complete terms and conditions of the issuer notes are set out in the issuer trust deed, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, and in the event of a conflict, the terms and conditions of the offered issuer notes set out in the issuer trust deed will prevail.

The issuer notes are the subject of the following documents:

- an issuer trust deed dated the closing date between the issuer and the note trustee;
- an issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement dated the closing date between the issuer, the principal paying agent and the agent bank, the US paying agent, any other payment agents, the registrar, the transfer agent and the note trustee;
- an issuer deed of charge dated the closing date between the issuer, the note trustee, the security trustee, the issuer swap providers and certain other parties;
- the issuer dollar currency swap agreements dated the closing date between the issuer, the issuer dollar currency swap providers and the security trustee; and
- the issuer euro currency swap agreement dated the closing date between the issuer, the issuer euro currency swap provider and the security trustee.

When we refer to the parties to these documents, the reference includes any successor to that party validly appointed.

Initially the parties will be as follows:

- Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC as issuer;
- Citibank, N.A. as principal paying agent and agent bank;
- State Street Bank and Trust Company as security trustee and note trustee;
- Citibank, N.A. as registrar and transfer agent;
- JPMorgan Chase Bank as issuer dollar currency swap provider in respect of the series 1 issuer notes and the series 2 issuer notes;
- Banque AIG as issuer dollar currency swap provider in respect of the series 3 issuer notes;
- Credit Suisse First Boston International as series 4 issuer swap provider; and
- Halifax plc as Funding 1 swap provider.

The noteholders are bound by and deemed to have notice of all of the provisions of the issuer trust deed, the issuer deed of charge, the issuer intercompany loan agreement, the Funding 1 deed of charge, the issuer cash management agreement, the issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement, the issuer dollar currency swap agreements, the issuer euro currency swap agreement and the Funding 1 swap agreement which are applicable to them. Noteholders can view copies of those documents at the specified office of any of the paying agents after the closing date.

There is no English law which prohibits US residents from holding issuer notes due solely to their residence outside the UK.

There are no UK governmental laws or regulations other than in relation to withholding tax, as described in “**United Kingdom taxation – Withholding tax**”, that restrict payments made to non-UK resident noteholders.

### 1. Form, denomination and title

The offered issuer notes are being offered and sold to the public in the United States and to institutional investors outside the United States.

The offered issuer notes are initially in global registered form, without coupons attached. Transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests in global issuer notes are made in accordance with the rules and procedures of DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable.

A global note will be exchanged for issuer notes in definitive registered form only under limited circumstances. The denominations of any offered issuer notes in definitive form will be \$1,000 or \$10,000 each or integral multiples thereof. If issuer notes in definitive form are issued, they will be serially numbered and issued in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount outstanding of the relevant global issuer notes and in registered form only. Title to the global issuer notes or to any definitive issuer notes will pass on registration in the register maintained by the registrar. The registered holder of any global issuer note is the absolute owner of that note. Definitive issuer notes may be transferred in whole upon surrender of the note to the registrar and completion of the relevant form of transfer. The issuer notes are not issuable in bearer form.

## **2. Status, security and priority**

The class A issuer notes, the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes are direct, secured and unconditional obligations of the issuer and are all secured by the same security. Payments on each class of issuer notes will be made equally among all issuer notes of that class.

Without prejudice to the repayment provisions described in number 5 (and except if a non-asset trigger event occurs or if, prior to enforcement of the issuer security, amounts are due and payable in respect of more than one series of the class A issuer notes), the class A issuer notes rank, irrespective of series, without preference or priority among themselves. Without prejudice to the repayment provisions described in number 5 below and subject to the relevant scheduled and/or, as applicable, permitted redemption dates or other payment conditions of the issuer notes, payments of principal and interest due and payable on the class A issuer notes will rank ahead of payments of principal and interest due and payable on the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes subject to the terms and conditions of the issuer notes, the issuer cash management agreement, the issuer deed of charge, the Funding 1 deed of charge and the other issuer transaction documents.

Without prejudice to the repayment provisions described in number 5, the class B issuer notes rank, irrespective of series, without preference or priority among themselves. Without prejudice to the repayment provisions described in number 5 below and subject to the relevant scheduled and/or, as applicable, permitted redemption dates or other payment conditions of the issuer notes, payments of principal and interest due and payable on the class B issuer notes will rank ahead of payments of principal and interest due and payable on the class C issuer notes and will be subordinated to those payments due and payable on the class A issuer notes subject to the terms and conditions of the issuer notes, the issuer cash management agreement, the issuer deed of charge, the Funding 1 deed of charge and the other issuer transaction documents.

Without prejudice to the repayment provisions described in number 5, the class C issuer notes rank, irrespective of series, without preference or priority among themselves. Without prejudice to the repayment provisions described in number 5 below and subject to the relevant scheduled and/or, as applicable, permitted redemption dates or other payment conditions of the issuer notes, payments of principal and interest due and payable on the class C issuer notes will be subordinated to payments due and payable on the class A issuer notes and the class B issuer notes subject to the terms and conditions of the issuer notes, the issuer cash management agreement, the issuer deed of charge, the Funding 1 deed of charge and the other issuer transaction documents.

In the event of the issuer security being enforced, the class A issuer notes will rank in priority to the class B issuer notes and the class A issuer notes and the class B issuer notes will rank in priority to the class C issuer notes.

The note trustee and the security trustee are required to have regard to the interests of all classes of noteholders equally. However, if there are any class A issuer notes outstanding and there is or may be a conflict between the interests of the class A noteholders and the interests of the class B noteholders and/or the class C noteholders, then the note trustee and the security trustee will have regard to the interests of the class A noteholders only. If there are no class A issuer notes outstanding and there are any class B issuer notes outstanding and there is or may

be a conflict between the interests of the class B noteholders and the interests of the class C noteholders, then the note trustee and the security trustee will have regard to the interests of the class B noteholders only.

Except in limited circumstances described in number 11, there is no limitation on the power of class A noteholders to pass an effective extraordinary resolution the exercise of which is binding on the class B noteholders and the class C noteholders. However, as described in number 11, there are provisions limiting the power of the class B noteholders and the class C noteholders to pass an effective extraordinary resolution, depending on its effect on the class A noteholders. Likewise, except in the limited circumstances described in number 11 there is no limitation on the power of class B noteholders to pass an effective extraordinary resolution the exercise of which is binding on the class C noteholders. However, as described in number 11, there are provisions limiting the power of the class C noteholders to pass an effective extraordinary resolution, depending on its effect on the class B noteholders.

The security trustee and the note trustee are entitled to assume (without further investigation or inquiry) that any exercise by it or them of any power, discretion or duty under the issuer transaction documents will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the noteholders if the rating agencies have confirmed that the current ratings of the issuer notes will not be adversely affected by that exercise.

The security for the payment of amounts due under the issuer notes is created by the issuer deed of charge. The security is created in favour of the security trustee who will hold it on behalf of the note trustee for and on behalf of the noteholders and on behalf of other secured creditors of the issuer. The security consists of the following:

- (1) an assignment by way of first fixed security of all of the issuer's right, benefit and interest under the issuer transaction documents to which it is a party, including the issuer intercompany loan agreement, the Funding 1 deed of charge, the issuer dollar currency swap agreements, the issuer euro currency swap agreement, the issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement, the issuer subscription agreement, the issuer underwriting agreement, the issuer corporate services agreement, the issuer bank account agreement, the issuer cash management agreement and the issuer trust deed;
- (2) a first ranking fixed charge (which may take effect as a floating charge) over all of the issuer's right, title, interest and benefit present and future in the issuer transaction account and any amounts deposited in them from time to time;
- (3) a first ranking fixed charge (which may take effect as a floating charge) over all of the issuer's right, title, interest and benefit in all authorised investments made by or on behalf of the issuer, including all monies and income payable under them; and
- (4) a first floating charge over all of the issuer's property, assets and undertakings not already secured under (1), (2) or (3) above.

The security is described in detail in the issuer deed of charge, which is described under the heading "**Security for the issuer's obligations**" in this prospectus. The issuer deed of charge also sets out how money is to be distributed between the secured parties if the security is enforced. The security becomes enforceable at any time following the service of a notice enforcement notice on the issuer, as described in number 9. If a note enforcement note is served on the issuer, the redemption of the issuer notes will be accelerated, as described in number 10.

### 3. Covenants

If any issuer note is outstanding, the issuer will not, unless it is provided in or permitted by the terms of the issuer transaction documents or with the prior written consent of the security trustee:

- create or permit to subsist any mortgage, pledge, lien, charge or other security interest upon the whole or any part of its present or future assets or undertakings;
- sell, assign, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of or grant any option or right to acquire any of its assets or undertakings or any interest or benefit in its assets or undertakings;

- permit any person, other than itself and the security trustee (as to itself and on behalf of the issuer secured creditors), to have any equitable interest in any of its assets or undertakings;
- have an interest in any bank account other than the bank accounts of the issuer maintained pursuant to the issuer transaction documents;
- carry on any business other than as described in this prospectus or as contemplated in the issuer transaction documents relating to the issue of the issuer notes and the related activities described in this prospectus;
- incur any indebtedness in respect of borrowed money whatsoever or give any guarantee or indemnity in respect of any indebtedness;
- consolidate or merge with any other person or transfer substantially all of its properties or assets to any other person;
- waive or consent to the modification or waiver of any of the obligations relating to the issuer security;
- have any employees, premises or subsidiaries;
- pay any dividend or make any other distributions to its shareholders or issue any further shares or alter any rights attaching to its shares as at the date of the issuer deed of charge;
- purchase or otherwise acquire any issuer notes; or
- engage in any activities in the US (directly or through agents), or derive any income from US sources as determined under US income tax principles, or hold any property if doing so would cause it to be engaged or deemed to be engaged in a trade or business in the US as determined under US income tax principles.

#### 4. Interest

Each offered issuer note bears interest on its principal amount outstanding from, and including, the closing date. Interest will stop accruing on all or any part of the principal amount outstanding of an offered issuer note from the date it is due for redemption unless payment of principal is improperly withheld or refused. If this happens it will continue to bear interest on the unpaid amount in accordance with this condition, both before and after any judgment is given, until whichever is the earlier of the following:

- the day on which all sums due in respect of that offered issuer note is paid; and
- the day which is seven days after the principal paying agent or the US paying agent has notified the relevant class of noteholders, either in accordance with number 14 or individually, that the payment will be made, provided that subsequently payment is in fact made.

The series 2 class A issuer notes bear interest from the closing date at the rate of ● per cent. per annum, payable semi-annually in arrear on the interest payment dates falling in December and June of each year until the interest payment date falling in [June 2005], and thereafter at the applicable rate of interest payable quarterly on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] of each year.

The series 4 class A1 issuer notes bear interest from the closing date at the rate of ● per cent. per annum, payable annually in arrear on the interest payment date falling in June of each year until the interest payment date falling in [June 2007], and thereafter at the applicable rate of interest payable quarterly on the interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] of each year.

If a trigger event occurs or the issuer security is enforced prior to the interest payment date falling in [June 2005] with respect to the series 2 class A issuer notes and the interest payment date falling in [June 2007] with respect to the series 4 class A1 issuer notes interest on the notes will be payable quarterly in arrear on the relevant interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June], as applicable. Interest in respect of the series 2 class A issuer notes for any interest period until the interest payment date falling in [June 2005] will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of 12 months of 30 days each and, in the



case of an incomplete month, the number of days elapsed, and thereafter interest for any interest period will be calculated on the basis of actual days elapsed in a 360-day year. Interest in respect of the series 4 class A1 issuer notes for any interest period until the interest payment date falling in [June 2007] will be calculated on the basis of rule 251 of the statutes, by-laws, rules and recommendations of the international securities market association, as published in April 1999 (actual/actual) and thereafter on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of 12 months of 30 days each and, in the case of an incomplete month, the number of days elapsed.

Interest on the series 1 class A issuer notes will be paid monthly in arrear on each applicable interest payment date. If a trigger event occurs or the issuer security is enforced prior to the interest payment date falling in [June 2003], interest on the series 1 class A issuer notes will be payable quarterly in arrear on the relevant interest payment dates falling in [September, December, March and June] in each year, as applicable.

Interest on the floating rate issuer notes (other than the series 1 class A issuer notes) will be paid quarterly in arrear on each interest payment date.

Interest in respect of the floating rate issuer notes for any interest period will be calculated on the basis of actual days elapsed in a 360-day year.

Each period beginning on, and including, the closing date or any interest payment date and ending on, but excluding, the next interest payment date is called an interest period, except that for each of the series 1 class A issuer notes and series 2 class A issuer notes, following the occurrence of a trigger event or enforcement of the issuer security, an interest period is the period from (and including) the [10th] day of the then next to occur of [September, December, March and June] (or if such a day is not a business day, the next succeeding business day) to (but excluding) the [10th] day of the then next to occur of [September, December, March and June] (or if such a day is not a business day, the next succeeding business day). The first interest payment date for the series 1 class A issuer notes will be [July 2002] for the interest period from and including the closing date to but excluding [July 2002]. The first interest payment date for the series 2 class A issuer notes will be [December 2002] for the interest period from the closing date to but excluding [December 2002]. The first interest payment date for the offered issuer notes (other than the series 1 class A issuer notes and the series 2 class A issuer notes) will be [September 2002] for the interest period from and including the closing date to but excluding [September 2002].

The order of payments of interest to be made on the classes of issuer notes will be prioritised so that interest payments due and payable on the class C issuer notes will be subordinated to interest payments due and payable on the class B issuer notes and the class A issuer notes and interest payments due and payable on the class B issuer notes will be subordinated to interest payments due and payable on the class A issuer notes, in each case in accordance with the issuer priority of payments.

Any shortfall in payments of interest on the class B issuer notes and/or the class C issuer notes will be deferred until the next interest payment date. On the next interest payment date, the amount of interest due on each class of issuer notes will be increased to take account of any deferred interest, and interest shall be paid on that deferred interest. If on that interest payment date there is still a shortfall, that shortfall will be deferred again. This deferral process will continue until the final repayment date of the issuer notes, at which point if there is insufficient money available to pay interest on the class B issuer notes and/or the class C issuer notes, then noteholders may not receive all interest amounts payable on those classes of issuer notes.

Payments of interest due on an interest payment date in respect of the class A issuer notes will not be deferred. In the event of the delivery of a class A issuer note acceleration notice (as described in number 9), the amount of interest that was due but not paid on any payment date will itself bear interest at the applicable rate until both the unpaid interest and the interest on that interest are paid.

The rate of interest for each interest period for the:

- series 1 class A issuer notes will be the sum of one-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum;

- series 1 class B issuer notes will be the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum up to and including the interest payment date in [June 2007] and thereafter the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum;
- series 1 class C issuer notes will be the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum up to and including the interest payment date in ● and thereafter the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum;
- series 2 class A issuer notes will be ● per cent. per annum up to and including the interest payment date in [June 2005] and thereafter, subject to there being no trigger event or enforcement of the issuer security, the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum;
- series 2 class B issuer notes will be the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum up to and including the interest payment date in [June 2007] and thereafter the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum;
- series 2 class C issuer notes will be the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum up to and including the interest payment date in [June 2007] and thereafter the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum;
- series 3 class A issuer notes will be the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum;
- series 3 class B issuer notes will be the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum up to and including the interest payment date in [June 2007] and thereafter the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum; and
- series 3 class C issuer notes will be the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum up to and including the interest payment date in [June 2007] and thereafter the sum of three-month USD-LIBOR plus a margin of ● per cent. per annum.

“**USD-LIBOR**” means the London Interbank Offered Rate for dollar deposits, as determined by the agent bank on the following basis:

- (1) on the interest determination date for each class of the offered issuer notes, the agent bank will calculate the arithmetic mean, rounded upwards to five decimal places, of the offered quotations to leading banks for US dollar deposits for the relevant period.

This will be determined by reference to the display as quoted on the Dow Jones/ Telerate Screen No. 3750. If the Telerate Screen No. 3750 stops providing these quotations, the replacement service, if any, for the purposes of displaying this information will be used. If the replacement service stops displaying the information, another page as determined by the issuer with the approval of the note trustee will be used.

In each of these cases, the determination will be made as at or about 11.00 a.m., London time, on that date. This is called the “**screen rate**” for the respective classes of the offered issuer notes.

The “**interest determination date**” means two London business days before the first day of an interest period for which the rate would apply;

- (2) if, on any interest determination date, the screen rate is unavailable, the agent bank will:
  - request the principal London office of each of the reference banks to provide the agent bank with its offered quotation to leading banks for US dollar deposits of the equivalent amount and for the relevant period, in the London inter-bank market as at or about 11.00 a.m. (London time); and

- calculate the arithmetic mean, rounded upwards to five decimal places, of those quotations;
- (3) if, on any interest determination date, the screen rate is unavailable and only two or three of the reference banks provide offered quotations, the relevant rate for that interest period will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations as calculated in (2); and
  - (4) if, on any interest determination date, fewer than two reference banks provide quotations, the agent bank will consult with the note trustee and the issuer for the purpose of agreeing a total of two banks to provide those quotations and the relevant rate for that interest period will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations as calculated in (2). If no such banks are agreed then the relevant rate for that interest period will be the rate in effect for the last preceding interest period for which (1) or (2) was applicable.

The agent bank will, as soon as practicable after 11.00 a.m. (London time) on each interest determination date, calculate the amount of interest payable on each class of offered issuer notes for that interest period. The amount of interest payable on each issuer note will be calculated by first applying the rate of interest for that interest period to the principal amount outstanding of the relevant class of issuer notes as at the interest determination date and multiplying the product by the relevant day-count fraction, in each case rounding to the nearest cent, half a cent being rounded upwards, and then apportioning the resulting total between the noteholders of that class of issuer notes, in no order of priority between them but in proportion to their respective holdings. For these purposes, in the case of the series 1 class A issuer notes, following the occurrence of a trigger event or enforcement of the issuer security, the principal amount outstanding will include any amount of interest which would otherwise be payable on a monthly interest payment date, which will not then fall due but will instead be deferred until the next monthly interest payment date and will itself accrue interest at the rate of interest applicable to subsequent interest periods in respect of the series 1 class A issuer notes until the next quarterly interest payment date.

The rates and amounts determined by the agent bank will be notified in writing to the issuer, the issuer cash manager, the note trustee and the paying agents. The agent bank will also notify those rates and amounts to each stock exchange, competent listing authority and/or quotation system on which the issuer notes are then listed quoted and/or traded and to the relevant class of noteholders in accordance with number 14 as soon as possible.

If the agent bank for any reason fails to make a required determination or calculation as described, the note trustee will make the determination or calculation as it shall deem fair and reasonable or as described in this number 4. If this happens, the determination or calculation will be deemed to have been made by the agent bank.

The issuer, the issuer cash manager, the note trustee, the reference banks, the agent bank and the noteholders will (in the absence of wilful default, bad faith or manifest error) be bound by the determinations properly made.

The agent bank will ensure that there will be four reference banks with offices in London and an agent bank while there are issuer notes outstanding.

## **5. Redemption, purchase and cancellation**

### **(A) Final redemption**

If the offered issuer notes have not previously been redeemed in full as described in this number 5, the issuer will redeem the issuer notes at their then principal amount outstanding together with all accrued interest on the final maturity date in respect of each class of issuer notes.

### **(B) Mandatory redemption**

Subject as provided in the next paragraph, each class of issuer notes will be redeemed on each interest payment date in amounts corresponding to the amounts (if any) repaid by Funding 1 on the corresponding interest payment date in respect of, and pursuant to, the relevant issuer term advance of the issuer intercompany loan as set forth in the following table, in each case converted into dollars at the relevant issuer dollar currency exchange rate:

**Offered issuer notes**

series 1 class A  
series 1 class B  
series 1 class C  
series 2 class A  
series 2 class B  
series 2 class C  
series 3 class A  
series 3 class B  
series 3 class C

**Issuer term advance**

series 1 term AAA  
series 1 term AA  
series 1 term BBB  
series 2 term AAA  
series 2 term AA  
series 2 term BBB  
series 3 term AAA  
series 3 term AA  
series 3 term BBB

If on an interest payment date, prior to enforcement of the issuer security or the occurrence of an asset trigger event, amounts are outstanding under more than one series of the class A issuer notes, then the issuer will apply issuer principal receipts to repay, as the case may be, (1) the series 1 class A issuer notes prior to making payments of principal on the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A issuer notes; (2) the series 2 class A issuer notes prior to making payments of principal on the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A1 issuer notes; and (3) the series 3 class A issuer notes prior to making payments of principal on the series 4 class A issuer notes.

**(C) Note principal payments, principal amount outstanding and pool factor**

Two business days prior to each interest payment date (the “**note determination date**”), the issuer or the agent bank (based on information provided to the agent bank by the issuer or the issuer cash manager) will determine the following:

- the note principal payment of each offered issuer note, being the amount of any principal payment payable on each offered issuer note on the next interest payment date;
- the principal amount outstanding of each offered issuer note as at the note determination date, which is the principal amount outstanding of that offered issuer note as at the closing date less the aggregate of all note principal payments that have been paid in respect of that note; and
- the pool factor, being the fraction obtained by dividing the principal amount outstanding of each offered issuer note as at such note determination date by the principal amount outstanding of that note as at the closing date.

The issuer will notify the agent bank, paying agents, note trustee, registrar and each stock exchange competent listing authority and/or quotation system on or by which the issuer notes are then listed quoted and/or traded of each determination of a note principal payment, the principal amount outstanding and pool factor and shall publish those determinations in accordance with number 14 as soon as possible after the relevant interest payment date.

If the issuer or agent bank fails to make a determination as described, the note trustee will calculate the note principal payment, principal amount outstanding of a note on the note determination date and pool factor as described in this subsection (C), and each of these determinations or calculations will be deemed to have been made by the issuer. If this happens, the issuer, the agent bank and the noteholders will (in the absence of wilful default, bad faith or manifest error) be bound by the determinations made.

**(D) Optional redemption in full**

The issuer may by giving not less than 30 and not more than 60 days' prior written notice to the note trustee and the noteholders redeem all (but not some only) of the issuer notes outstanding on any interest payment date on which the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the issuer notes then outstanding is less than 10 per cent. of the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the issuer notes on the closing date together with any accrued interest.

The issuer may only redeem the offered issuer notes as described in this subsection (D) if the issuer has provided to the note trustee a certificate to the effect that the issuer will have funds available to it to make the required payment on the interest payment date.

**(E) Optional redemption for tax and other reasons**

Provided that an issuer note acceleration notice has not been served and if the issuer satisfies the note trustee that on the next interest payment date either:

- the issuer would by virtue of a change in the law or regulations of the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction (or the application or interpretation thereof) be required to withhold or deduct from amounts due on the issuer notes any amount on account of any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature (other than where the relevant holder or beneficial owner has some connection with the relevant jurisdiction other than the holding of the issuer notes); or
- Funding 1 would be required to withhold or deduct from amounts due on the issuer intercompany loan any amount on account of any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, and
- such obligation of the issuer or Funding 1, as the case may be, cannot be avoided by the issuer or Funding 1, as the case may be, taking reasonable measures available to it,

then the issuer will use reasonable endeavours to arrange the substitution of a company incorporated in another jurisdiction and approved by the note trustee in order to avoid such a situation, provided that the issuer will not be required to do so if that would require registration of any new security under US securities laws or materially increase the disclosure requirements under US law or the costs of issuance.

If the issuer is unable to arrange a substitution as described in this subsection, then the issuer may, by giving not less than 30 and not more than 60 days' prior notice to the note trustee and the noteholders, redeem all (but not some only) of the issuer notes at the principal amount outstanding together with any accrued interest on the next following interest payment date, provided that, prior to giving any such notice, the issuer shall deliver to the note trustee (1) a certificate signed by two directors of the issuer stating that the circumstances referred to in the bullet points immediately above prevail and setting out details of such circumstances, and (2) an opinion in form and substance satisfactory to the note trustee of independent legal advisers of recognized standing to the effect that the issuer has or will become obliged to pay such additional amounts as a result of such change or amendment. The note trustee shall be entitled to accept (without investigation or inquiry) such certificate and opinion as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of the circumstance set out in the bullet points immediately above, in which event they shall be conclusive and binding on the noteholders. The issuer may only redeem the issuer notes as described above if the note trustee is satisfied in accordance with the issuer transaction documents that the issuer will have funds available to it to make the required payment of principal and interest due in respect of the issuer notes on the relevant interest payment date, including any amounts required to be paid in priority to or in the same priority as the issuer notes outstanding in accordance with the issuer pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments and the issuer pre-enforcement principal priority of payments.

**6. Payments**

Payments of principal and interest in respect of the global issuer notes will be made to the persons in whose names the global note certificates are registered on the register at the opening of business in the place of the registrar's specified office on the fifteenth day before the due date for such payment. Such date is called the "record date". Payments shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds, if such registered holder shall have provided wiring instructions no less than five business days prior to the record date, or otherwise by cheque mailed to the address of such registered holder as it appears in the register at the opening of business on the record date. In the case of the final redemption, and provided that payment is made in full, payment will only be made against surrender of those global issuer note certificates to the registrar. None of the persons appearing on the records of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as a holder of issuer notes will have any direct claim against the issuer in respect of payments due on the issuer notes while the issuer notes are represented by global issuer notes.

If a noteholder holds definitive offered issuer notes, payments of principal and interest on an offered issuer note (except in the case of a final payment that pays off the entire principal on the offered issuer note) will be made by US dollar cheque and mailed to the noteholder at the

address shown in the register on the record date. In the case of final redemption, payment will be made only when the offered issuer note is surrendered to the registrar. If the noteholder makes an application to the registrar, payments can instead be made by transfer to a bank account.

All payments on the offered issuer notes are subject to any applicable fiscal or other laws and regulations. Noteholders will not be charged commissions or expenses on these payments.

If payment of principal on an offered note is improperly withheld or refused, the interest which continues to accrue will still be payable in accordance with this number 6.

The issuer can, at any time, vary or terminate the appointment of any paying agent, the registrar or the transfer agent and can appoint successor or additional paying agents. If the issuer does this it must ensure that it maintains a paying agent in London, a paying agent in New York and a registrar. The issuer will ensure that at least 30 days' notice of any change in the paying agents, registrar or transfer agent or their specified offices is given to noteholders in accordance with number 14 and will notify the rating agencies of any change.

If the due date for payment of any amount on the offered issuer notes is not a business day in the place monies are due to be received in accordance with this number 6, noteholders will not be entitled to payment of the amount due in that place until the next business day in that place and noteholders shall not be entitled to any further interest or other payment as a result of that delay.

If a paying agent makes a partial payment on an offered issuer note, the registrar will annotate the register of noteholders, indicating the amount and date of that payment.

If payment of interest on a note is not paid for any other reason when due and payable, the unpaid interest will itself bear interest at the rate of interest applicable from time to time to such note until you have been notified, in accordance with number 14, that both the unpaid interest and the interest on that interest are available for payment.

## **7. Prescription**

Claims against the issuer for payment in respect of the offered issuer notes will become void if they are not presented within the time limit for payment. That time limit is ten years from their due date. If there is a delay in the paying agents or, as applicable, the note trustee, receiving the funds, then the due date, for the purposes of this time limit, is the date on which such funds have been received and notice to that effect has been given to the noteholder in accordance with number 14.

## **8. Taxation**

Payments of interest and principal will be made without making any withholding or deduction for any tax unless a withholding or deduction is required by any applicable law. If a withholding or deduction for tax is made, the relevant paying agent will make payments of interest and principal after such withholding or deduction for tax has been made and the issuer or the relevant paying agent will account to the relevant authority for the amount so withheld or deducted. Neither the issuer nor any paying agent is required to make any additional payments to noteholders for this withholding or deduction.

## **9. Events of default**

### **(A) Class A noteholders**

The note trustee may in its absolute discretion give notice (a "**class A issuer note acceleration notice**") of a class A issuer note event of default (as defined in the following paragraph), and shall give such notice if it is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction and it is:

- required to by the holders of at least one quarter of the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the class A issuer notes; or
- directed to by an extraordinary resolution (as defined in the issuer trust deed) of the class A noteholders.

If any of the following events occurs and is continuing it is called a "**class A issuer note event of default**":

- the issuer fails to pay for a period of three business days any amount of interest or principal on the class A issuer notes when that payment is due and payable in accordance with these conditions; or
- the issuer fails to perform or observe any of its other obligations under the class A issuer notes, the issuer trust deed, the issuer deed of charge or any other issuer transaction document, and (except where the note trustee certifies that, in its sole opinion, such failure is incapable of remedy, in which case no notice will be required) it remains unremedied for 20 days after the note trustee has given notice of it to the issuer requiring the same to be remedied; and the note trustee has certified that the failure to perform or observe is materially prejudicial to the interests of the class A noteholders; or
- except for the purposes of an amalgamation or restructuring as described in the point immediately following, the issuer stops or threatens to stop carrying on all or a substantial part of its business or is or is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 123(1)(a), (b), (c) or (d) of the Insolvency Act 1986 (as that section may be amended, modified or re-enacted) or the value of its assets falls to less than the amount of its liabilities (taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities) or otherwise becomes insolvent; or
- an order is made or an effective resolution is passed for the winding-up of the issuer except for the purposes of or pursuant to an amalgamation or restructuring or merger previously approved by the note trustee in writing or by an extraordinary resolution of the class A noteholders; or
- proceedings are otherwise initiated against the issuer under any applicable liquidation, insolvency, reorganisation or other similar laws (including, but not limited to, presentation of a petition for an administrative order) and (except in the case of presentation of a petition for an administrative order) those proceedings are not being disputed in good faith with a reasonable prospect of success or an administration order is granted or an administrative receiver or other receiver, liquidator or similar official is appointed in relation to the issuer or the whole or any substantial part of the business or assets of the issuer, or an encumbrancer takes possession of that business or those assets or a distress, execution or other process is levied or enforced upon or sued out against that business or those assets and is not discharged within 30 days, or the issuer initiates or consents to the foregoing proceedings or makes a conveyance or assignment for the benefit of its creditors generally; or
- an intercompany loan acceleration notice is served on Funding 1 while any of the class A issuer notes is outstanding.

**(B) Class B noteholders**

The terms described in this number 9(B) will have no effect so long as any of the class A issuer notes are outstanding. Subject to that occurrence, the note trustee may in its absolute discretion give notice (a “**class B issuer note acceleration notice**”) of a class B issuer note event of default (as defined in the following paragraph), and shall give that notice if it is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction and it is:

- required to by the holders of at least one quarter of the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the class B issuer notes; or
- directed to by an extraordinary resolution of the class B noteholders.

If any of the following events occurs and is continuing it is called a “**class B issuer note event of default**”:

- the issuer fails to pay for a period of three business days any amount of interest or principal on the class B issuer notes when that payment is due and payable in accordance with these conditions; or
- the occurrence of any of the other events in number 9(A) described above but provided that any reference to the class A issuer notes and the class A noteholders shall be read as references to the class B issuer notes and the class B noteholders.

### **(C) Class C noteholders**

The terms described in this number 9(C) will have no effect so long as any of the class A issuer notes or the class B issuer notes are outstanding. Subject to that occurrence, the note trustee may in its absolute discretion give notice (a “**class C issuer note acceleration notice**”) of a class C issuer note event of default (as defined in the following paragraph), and shall give that notice if it is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction and it is:

- required to by the holders of at least one quarter of the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the class C issuer notes; or
- directed to by an extraordinary resolution of the class C noteholders.

If any of the following events occurs and is continuing it is called a “**class C issuer note event of default**”:

- the issuer fails to pay for a period of three business days any amount of interest or principal on the class C issuer notes when that payment is due and payable in accordance with these conditions; or
- the occurrence of any of the other events in number 9(A) described above but provided that any reference to the class A issuer notes and the class A noteholders shall be read as references to the class C issuer notes and the class C noteholders.

A class A issuer note acceleration notice, a class B issuer note acceleration notice and a class C issuer note acceleration notice are alone or together referred to in this prospectus as an “**issuer note acceleration notice**”. An issuer note acceleration notice is a written notice to the issuer and the security trustee declaring the issuer notes to be immediately due and payable. When it is given, all issuer notes will become immediately due and payable at their principal amount outstanding together with accrued interest without further action or formality.

### **10. Enforcement of issuer notes**

At any time the note trustee and the security trustee may take steps against the issuer to enforce the provisions of the issuer trust deed and the issuer notes or the issuer deed of charge or any of the other issuer transaction documents. At any time after the security under the issuer deed of charge has become enforceable, the security trustee may, in its absolute discretion and without notice, institute those proceedings as it thinks fit to enforce the issuer security. Neither the note trustee nor the security trustee shall be bound to take these steps unless it is indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction and:

- it is so requested in writing by holders of at least one quarter of the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the class A issuer notes, the class B issuer notes or the class C issuer notes (subject to those restrictions in the issuer trust deed and/or the issuer deed of charge to protect the interests of any higher ranking class of noteholders); or
- in the case of the security trustee, it has been so directed by the note trustee acting on the instructions of an extraordinary resolution (as described in number 11) of the class A noteholders, class B noteholders or class C noteholders (subject to those restrictions in the issuer trust deed and/or the issuer deed of charge to protect the interests of any higher ranking class of noteholders); or
- in the case of the security trustee, it is so requested in writing by any other issuer secured creditor (subject to those restrictions in the issuer deed of charge to protect the noteholders).

Amounts available for distribution after enforcement of the issuer security shall be distributed in accordance with the terms of the issuer deed of charge.

No noteholder may institute any proceedings against the issuer to enforce its rights under or in respect of the issuer notes or the issuer trust deed unless (1) the note trustee or the security trustee, as the case may be, has become bound to institute proceedings and has failed to do so within a reasonable time and (2) the failure is continuing. Notwithstanding the previous sentence and notwithstanding any other provision of the issuer trust deed, the right of any noteholder to receive payment of principal of and interest on its issuer notes on or after the due date for the principal or interest, or to institute suit for the enforcement of payment of that interest or principal,



may not be impaired or affected without the consent of that noteholder. In addition, no class B noteholder or class C noteholder will be entitled to take proceedings for the winding-up or administration of the issuer unless:

- there are no outstanding issuer notes of a class with higher priority; or
- if issuer notes of a class with higher priority are outstanding, there is consent of holders of at least one quarter of the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the class or classes of issuer notes with higher priority.

In the event that the issuer security is enforced and the proceeds of that enforcement (after such proceeds have been distributed) are insufficient, after payment of all other claims ranking in priority, to pay in full any amount due on the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes under the issuer deed of charge, the note trustee is required, at the request of Permanent PECO Limited, to transfer without payment all of the class B issuer notes and/or all of the class C issuer notes to Permanent PECO Limited, pursuant to the option granted by the note trustee to Permanent PECO Limited. The option is granted to acquire all of the class B issuer notes and/or all of the class C issuer notes, plus accrued interest on them. This is called the post-enforcement call option. Each class B noteholder and class C noteholder acknowledges that the note trustee has the authority and the power to bind it in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the post-enforcement call option and, by subscribing for or acquiring the issuer notes, it agrees to be bound in this way.

## **11. Meetings of noteholders, modifications and waiver**

### **(A) Meetings of noteholders**

The issuer trust deed contains provisions for convening meetings of each series and/or class of noteholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the modification of any provision of the terms and conditions of the issuer notes or any of the issuer transaction documents.

In respect of the class A issuer notes, the issuer trust deed provides that:

- a resolution which, in the sole opinion of the note trustee, affects the interests of the holders of one series only of the class A issuer notes shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single meeting of the holders of the class A issuer notes of that series;
- a resolution which, in the sole opinion of the note trustee, affects the interests of the holders of any two or more series of the class A issuer notes but does not give rise to a conflict of interest between the holders of those two or more series of the class A issuer notes, shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single meeting of the holders of those two or more series of the class A issuer notes; and
- a resolution which, in the sole opinion of the note trustee, affects the interests of the holders of any two or more series of the class A issuer notes and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the holders of those two or more series of the class A issuer notes, shall be deemed to have been duly passed only if, in lieu of being passed at a single meeting of the holders of those two or more series of the class A issuer notes, it shall be duly passed at separate meetings of the holders of those two or more series of the class A issuer notes.

In the case of a single meeting of the holders of two or more series of the class A issuer notes which are not all denominated in the same currency, the principal amount outstanding of any class A issuer note denominated in US dollars or euro shall be converted into sterling at the relevant issuer dollar currency exchange rate or the relevant issuer euro currency exchange rate, as the case may be.

In respect of the class B issuer notes, the issuer trust deed provides that:

- a resolution which, in the sole opinion of the note trustee, affects the interests of the holders of one series only of the class B issuer notes shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single meeting of the holders of the class B issuer notes of that series;

- a resolution which, in the sole opinion of the note trustee, affects the interests of the holders of any two or more series of the class B issuer notes but does not give rise to a conflict of interest between the holders of those two or more series of the class B issuer notes, shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single meeting of the holders of those two or more series of the class B issuer notes; and
- a resolution which, in the sole opinion of the note trustee, affects the interests of the holders of any two or more series of the class B issuer notes and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the holders of those two or more series of the class B issuer notes, shall be deemed to have been duly passed only if, in lieu of being passed at a single meeting of the holders of those two or more series of the class B issuer notes, it shall be duly passed at separate meetings of the holders of those two or more series of the class B issuer notes.

In the case of a single meeting of the holders of two or more classes of the class B issuer notes which are not all denominated in the same currency, the principal amount outstanding of any class B issuer note denominated in US dollars or euro shall be converted into sterling at the relevant issuer dollar currency exchange rate or the relevant issuer euro currency exchange rate, as the case may be.

In respect of the class C issuer notes, the issuer trust deed provides that:

- a resolution which, in the sole opinion of the note trustee, affects the interests of the holders of one series only of the class C issuer notes shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single meeting of the holders of the class C issuer notes of that series;
- a resolution which, in the sole opinion of the note trustee, affects the interests of the holders of any two or more series of the class C issuer notes but does not give rise to a conflict of interest between the holders of those two or more series of the class C issuer notes, shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single meeting of the holders of those two or more series of the class C issuer notes; and
- a resolution which, in the sole opinion of the note trustee, affects the interests of the holders of any two or more series of the class C issuer notes and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the holders of those two or more series of the class C issuer notes, shall be deemed to have been duly passed only if, in lieu of being passed at a single meeting of the holders of those two or more series of the class C issuer notes, it shall be duly passed at separate meetings of the holders of those two or more series of the class C issuer notes.

In the case of a single meeting of the holders of two or more series of the class C issuer notes which are not all denominated in the same currency, the principal amount outstanding of any class C issuer note denominated in US dollars or euro shall be converted into sterling at the relevant issuer dollar currency exchange rate or the relevant issuer euro currency exchange rate, as the case may be.

Similar requirements apply in relation to requests in writing from class A noteholders, class B noteholders and class C noteholders upon which the note trustee or security trustee is bound to act.

Subject as provided in the following paragraph, the quorum for any meeting convened to consider an extraordinary resolution will be two or more persons holding or representing not less than half of the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the relevant series, class or classes of issuer notes or, at any adjourned meeting, one or more noteholders or persons representing noteholders of the relevant series, class or classes of issuer notes, whatever the total principal amount outstanding of issuer notes so represented.

Subject to section 316(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, certain terms including the alteration of the amount, rate or timing of payments on the issuer notes, the currency of payment, the priority of payments or the quorum or majority required in relation to these terms, require a quorum for passing an extraordinary resolution of one or more persons holding or representing in total not less than three quarters of the total principal amount outstanding of the classes of issuer notes of

each series for the time being outstanding or, at any adjourned meeting, at least one quarter of the total principal amount outstanding of those classes of issuer notes. These modifications are called “**basic terms modifications**”.

No extraordinary resolution of the class B noteholders, except as mentioned below, shall take effect while any class A issuer notes remain outstanding unless sanctioned by an extraordinary resolution of the class A noteholders, or the note trustee (or, as the case may be, the security trustee) is of the opinion that it would not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the class A noteholders.

No extraordinary resolution of the class C noteholders, except as mentioned below, shall take effect while any class A issuer notes or class B issuer notes remain outstanding unless sanctioned by an extraordinary resolution of the class A noteholders and/or the class B noteholders (as the case may be), or the note trustee (or, as the case may be, the security trustee) is of the opinion that it would not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the class A noteholders and/or the class B noteholders (as the case may be).

An extraordinary resolution of the class A noteholders to sanction a modification of or any waiver or authorisation of any breach of the terms and conditions of the issuer notes or of the issuer transaction documents (including basic terms modifications) (except as provided below) will not be effective unless it is also sanctioned by extraordinary resolutions of the class B noteholders and the class C noteholders or the note trustee (in its absolute discretion) considers that it will not be materially prejudicial to the class B noteholders and the class C noteholders. If there are no class A issuer notes outstanding, an extraordinary resolution of the class B noteholders to sanction a modification of or any waiver or authorisation of any breach of the terms and conditions of the issuer notes or of the issuer transaction documents (including basic terms modifications) (except as provided below) will not be effective unless it is also sanctioned by an extraordinary resolution of the class C noteholders or the note trustee (in its absolute discretion) considers that it will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the class C noteholders.

#### **(B) Modifications and waiver**

The note trustee may agree to, or authorise, without the consent of the noteholders, (1) any modification (including basic terms modifications) of, or to the waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach of, the terms and conditions of the issuer notes or any of the issuer transaction documents which is not, in the sole opinion of the note trustee, materially prejudicial to the interests of the noteholders (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the note trustee shall be entitled to assume without further investigation or inquiry, that such modification, waiver or authorisation will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the First Issuer Noteholders (or any series and/or class thereof) if each of the rating agencies has confirmed in writing that the then current ratings of the applicable series and/or class or classes of First Issuer Notes would not be adversely affected by such modification, waiver or authorisation) or (2) any modification of any of the terms and conditions of the issuer notes or any of the issuer transaction documents which, in the opinion of the note trustee, is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is to correct a manifest error.

In the circumstances set out in the issuer deed of charge, the security trustee will consent to relevant modifications that are requested by Funding 1 or the cash manager to be made to the issuer transaction documents. In those circumstances, the consent of the note trustee or the noteholders to those modifications will not be obtained.

The note trustee may also, without the consent of the noteholders, determine that any issuer note event of default shall not be treated as such. Any of these modifications, authorisations or waivers will be binding on the noteholders and, unless the note trustee agrees otherwise, shall be promptly notified to the noteholders and the rating agencies in accordance with number 14 as soon as practicable thereafter.

Where the note trustee is required in connection with the exercise of its powers to have regard to the interests of the noteholders of any series or class, it shall have regard to the interests of those noteholders as a class. In particular, the note trustee shall not have regard to, or be liable for, the consequences of that exercise for individual noteholders resulting from their being domiciled or resident in or connected with any particular territory. In connection with any

such exercise, the note trustee shall not be entitled to require, and no noteholder shall be entitled to claim, from the issuer or any other person, any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such exercise upon individual noteholders.

## **12. Indemnification of the note trustee and the security trustee**

The note trustee and the security trustee are entitled to be indemnified and relieved from responsibility in certain circumstances, including provisions relieving them from taking enforcement proceedings or, in the case of the security trustee, enforcing the issuer security unless indemnified and/or secured to their satisfaction.

The note trustee, the security trustee and their related companies are entitled to enter into business transactions with the issuer, Halifax plc or related companies of either of them and to act as note trustee and security trustee, respectively, for the holders of any new notes and/or any other person who is a party to any transaction document or whose obligations are comprised in the issuer security or any of their subsidiary or associated companies, without accounting for any profit resulting from those transactions.

Neither the note trustee nor the security trustee will be responsible for any loss or liability suffered as a result of any assets in the issuer security being uninsured or inadequately insured or being held by clearing operations or their operators or by intermediaries on behalf of the note trustee and/or the security trustee.

## **13. Replacement of issuer notes**

If any definitive issuer note is lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, the noteholder can replace it at the specified office of any paying agent. The noteholder will be required both to pay the expenses of producing a replacement and to comply with the reasonable requests of the issuer, the registrar and the paying agents as to evidence and indemnity. The noteholder must surrender any defaced or mutilated issuer notes before replacements will be issued.

If a global issuer note is lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it will upon satisfactory evidence become void and the issuer will deliver a replacement global issuer note duly executed and authenticated to the registered holder upon surrender of any defaced or mutilated global issuer note. Replacement of a global issuer note will only be made upon payment of the expenses for a replacement and compliance with the reasonable requests of the issuer, the registrar and the paying agents as to evidence and indemnity.

## **14. Notice to noteholders**

Notices to noteholders will be sent to them by first class mail (or its equivalent) or (if posted to a non-UK address) by airmail at the respective addresses on the register. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the fourth day after the date of mailing. In addition, notices shall be published in the Financial Times and, so long as any of the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes are outstanding, The New York Times or, if either newspaper ceases to be published or, if timely publication therein is not practicable, in another English language newspaper or newspapers approved by the note trustee with general circulation in the United Kingdom and the United States. However, a notice will also be treated as having been duly given if the information contained in that notice appears on the relevant page of the Reuters screen or other similar service approved by the note trustee and notified to noteholders. The notice will be deemed given on the date of first publication or when it first appears on the screen.

While the issuer notes are represented by global issuer notes, notices to noteholders will be valid if published as described in the previous paragraph or (at the option of the issuer) if delivered to DTC, in the case of the series 1 issuer notes, series 2 issuer notes and series 3 issuer notes, or Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, in the case of the series 4 issuer notes. Any notice delivered to DTC, in the case of the series 1 issuer notes, series 2 issuer notes and series 3 issuer notes, or Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, in the case of the series 4 issuer notes, will be deemed to be given on the day of such delivery.

The note trustee may approve some other method of giving notice to noteholders if that method conforms to market practice and the rules of the UK Listing Authority and if notice of that other method is given to noteholders.

## **15. Governing law**

The issuer transaction documents and the issuer notes will be governed by English law. The courts of England are to have non-exclusive jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with the transaction documents and the issuer notes. The issuer and the other parties to the issuer transaction documents irrevocably submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England.

## Ratings of the issuer notes

The issuer notes are expected, on issue, to be assigned the following ratings by Moody's, Standard & Poor's and Fitch. A security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating organisation if, in its judgment, circumstances (including, without limitation, a reduction in the credit rating of the Funding 1 swap provider and/or any issuer swap providers (or, where relevant, the credit support provider of the Funding 1 swap provider or any of the issuer swap providers), the mortgages trustee GIC provider and/or the Funding 1 GIC provider) in the future so warrant.

<b>Class of issuer notes</b>	<b>Moody's</b>	<b>Rating Standard &amp; Poor's</b>	<b>Fitch</b>
Series 1 class A .....	P-1	A-1+	F1+
Series 2 class A .....	Aaa	AAA	AAA
Series 3 class A .....	Aaa	AAA	AAA
Series 4 class A1 .....	Aaa	AAA	AAA
Series 4 class A2 .....	Aaa	AAA	AAA
Series 1 class B .....	Aa3	AA	AA
Series 2 class B .....	Aa3	AA	AA
Series 3 class B .....	Aa3	AA	AA
Series 4 class B .....	Aa3	AA	AA
Series 1 class C .....	Baa2	BBB	BBB
Series 2 class C .....	Baa2	BBB	BBB
Series 3 class C .....	Baa2	BBB	BBB
Series 4 class C .....	Baa2	BBB	BBB

The ratings assigned to each class of issuer notes address the likelihood of full and timely payment to you of all payments of interest on each interest payment date under those classes of issuer notes. The ratings also address the likelihood of ultimate payment of principal on the final maturity date of each class of issuer notes.

Assignment of the expected ratings to the issuer notes of each class will be a condition to issue of the issuer notes.

## Maturity and prepayment considerations

The average lives of the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes cannot be stated, as the actual rate of repayment of the loans and redemption of the mortgages and a number of other relevant factors are unknown. However, calculations of the possible average lives of the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes can be made based on certain assumptions. For example, based on the assumptions that:

- (1) the issuer security has not been enforced;
- (2) the seller is not in breach of the terms of the mortgage sale agreement;
- (3) the seller assigns no new loans to the mortgages trustee after the closing date and the loans are assumed to amortise in accordance with the assumed constant CPR indicated in the table below (subject to assumption (4) below);
- (4) the seller assigns to the mortgages trustee sufficient new loans and their related security in the period up to but excluding the interest payment date in [June 2005] such that the aggregate principal amount outstanding of loans in the portfolio at any time is not less than £8,000,000,000, or at any time during the period from and including the interest payment date in [June 2005] to but excluding the interest payment date in [June 2007], is less than £4,000,000,000, or such higher amount as may be required to be maintained as a result of new issuers providing new term advances to Funding 1 which Funding 1 uses as consideration for the assignment of new loans to the trust property;
- (5) neither an asset trigger event nor a non-asset trigger event occurs;
- (6) no event occurs that would cause payments on the issuer term AA advances or the issuer term BBB advances to be deferred (unless such advances are deferred as a result of the quarterly CPR amounting to less than [15] per cent. during a cash accumulation period); and
- (7) the issuer exercises its option to redeem the issuer notes on the interest payment date falling in [June 2007],

the approximate average life of the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes, at various assumed rates of prepayment for the loans, would be as follows:

Constant prepayment rate (per cent. per annum)	Possible average life of series 1 class A issuer notes (years)	Possible average life of series 1 class B issuer notes (years)	Possible average life of series 1 class C issuer notes (years)	Possible average life of series 2 class A issuer notes (years)	Possible average life of series 2 class B issuer notes (years)	Possible average life of series 2 class C issuer notes (years)	Possible average life of series 3 class A issuer notes (years)	Possible average life of series 3 class B issuer notes (years)	Possible average life of series 3 class C issuer notes (years)
5%.....	[1.00]	[5.00]	[5.00]	[3.00]	[5.00]	[5.00]	[3.50]	[5.00]	[5.00]
10%.....	[1.00]	[1.25]	[1.25]	[3.00]	[3.50]	[3.50]	[3.50]	[3.75]	[3.75]
15%.....	[1.00]	[1.25]	[1.25]	[3.00]	[3.25]	[3.25]	[3.50]	[3.75]	[3.75]
20%.....	[1.00]	[1.25]	[1.25]	[3.00]	[3.25]	[3.25]	[3.50]	[3.75]	[3.75]
25%.....	[1.00]	[1.25]	[1.25]	[3.00]	[3.25]	[3.25]	[3.50]	[3.75]	[3.75]

Assumptions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6) relate to circumstances which are not predictable. No assurance can be given that the issuer will be in a position to redeem the issuer notes on the interest payment date falling in [June 2007]. If the issuer does not so exercise its option to redeem, then the average lives of the then outstanding issuer notes would be extended.

The average lives of the issuer notes are subject to factors largely outside the control of the issuer and consequently no assurance can be given that these assumptions and estimates will prove in any way to be realistic and they must therefore be viewed with considerable caution. For more information in relation to the risks involved in the use of these estimated average lives, see **“Risk factors – The yield to maturity of the issuer notes may be adversely affected by prepayments or redemptions on the loans”**.

## **Material legal aspects of the loans**

The following discussion is a summary of the material legal aspects of English residential property loans and mortgages. It is not an exhaustive analysis of the relevant law.

### **General**

There are two parties to a mortgage. The first party is the mortgagor, who is the borrower and homeowner. The mortgagor grants the mortgage over its property. The second party is the mortgagee, who is the lender. Each loan will be secured by a mortgage which has a first ranking priority over all other mortgages secured on the property and over all unsecured creditors of the borrower, except in respect of certain statutory rights, such as the rights of the Inland Revenue, which are granted statutory priority. Borrowers may create a subsequent mortgage or other secured interest over the relevant property without the consent of the seller, though such other mortgage or interest will rank below the seller's mortgage in priority.

### **Nature of property as security**

There are two forms of title to land in England and Wales: registered and unregistered. Both systems of title can include both freehold and leasehold land.

### **Registered title**

Title to registered land is registered at H.M. Land Registry. Each parcel of land is given a unique title number. Title to the land is established by a land or (in the case of land which is subject to a mortgage or charge) charge certificate containing official copies of the entries on the register relating to that land.

There are four classes of registered title. The most common is title absolute. A person registered with title absolute owns the land free from all interests other than those entered on the register, those classified as overriding interests, those classified as minor interests (as between the landowner and the beneficiary of those interests only and when the landowner has notice of those interests) and (in the case of leasehold land) all implied and express covenants, obligations and liabilities incident to the land.

The land or charge certificate will reveal the present owner of the land, together with any legal charges and other interests affecting the land. However, the Land Registration Act 1925 provides that some interests in the land will bind the land even though they are not capable of registration at H.M. Land Registry. The land or charge certificate will also contain a plan indicating the location of the land. However, this plan is not conclusive as to matters such as the location of boundaries.

### **Unregistered title**

All land in England and Wales is now subject to compulsory registration on the happening of any of a number of trigger events, which includes the granting of a first legal mortgage. However, a small proportion of land in England and Wales (typically where the land has been in the same ownership for a number of years) is still unregistered. Title to unregistered land is proved by establishing a chain of documentary evidence to title going back at least 15 years. Where the land is affected by third party rights, some of those rights can be proved by documentary evidence or by proof of continuous exercise of the rights for a prescribed period and do not require registration. However, other rights would have to be registered at the Central Land Charges Registry in order to be effective against a subsequent purchaser of the land.

### **Taking security over land**

Where land is registered, a mortgagee must register its mortgage at H.M. Land Registry in order to secure priority over any subsequent mortgagee. Priority of mortgages over registered land is governed by the date of registration of the mortgage rather than date of creation. However, a prospective mortgagee is able to obtain a priority period within which to register his mortgage. If the mortgagee submits a proper application for registration during this period, its interest will take priority over any application for registration of another interest which is received by H.M. Land Registry during this priority period.



In the system of unregistered land, the mortgagee protects its interest by retaining possession of the title deeds to the property. Without the title deeds to the property, the borrower is unable to establish the necessary chain of ownership, and is therefore effectively prevented from dealing with its land without the consent of the mortgagee. Priority of mortgages over unregistered land is governed first by the possession of title deeds, and in relation to subsequent mortgages by the registration of a land charge.

### **The seller as mortgagee**

The sale of the mortgages by the seller to the mortgages trustee will take effect in equity only. The mortgages trustee will not apply to H.M. Land Registry or the Central Land Charges Registry to register or record its equitable interest in the mortgages. The consequences of this are explained in the section “**Risk factors – There may be risks associated with the fact that the mortgages trustee has no legal title to the mortgages which may adversely affect payments on the issuer notes**”.

### **Enforcement of mortgages**

If a borrower defaults under a loan, the mortgage conditions provide that all monies under the loan will become immediately due and payable. The seller or its successors or assigns would then be entitled to recover all outstanding principal, interest and fees under the covenant of the borrower contained in the mortgage conditions to pay or repay those amounts. In addition, the seller or its successors or assigns may enforce its mortgage in relation to the defaulted loan. Enforcement may occur in a number of ways, including the following:

- The mortgagee may enter into possession of the property. If it does so, it does so in its own right and not as agent of the mortgagor, and so may be personally liable for mismanagement of the property and to third parties as occupier of the property.
- The mortgagee may lease the property to third parties.
- The mortgagee may foreclose on the property. Under foreclosure procedures, the mortgagor's title to the property is extinguished so that the mortgagee becomes the owner of the property. The remedy is, because of procedural constraints, rarely used.
- The mortgagee may sell the property, subject to various duties to ensure that the mortgagee exercises proper care in relation to the sale. This power of sale arises under the Law of Property Act 1925. The purchaser of a property sold pursuant to a mortgagee's power of sale becomes the owner of the property.

## United Kingdom taxation

*The following section summarises the material UK tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the issuer notes based on current law and practice in the UK. Allen & Overy, UK tax advisers to the issuer (“**UK tax counsel**”), has prepared and reviewed this summary and the opinions of UK tax counsel are contained in this summary. The summary assumes that the final documentation conforms with the description in the prospectus. The summary also assumes that the representations made by each of Funding 1 and the issuer, respectively, to UK tax counsel that the profit in Funding 1’s profit and loss account will not exceed 0.01 per cent. of the Funding 1 available revenue receipts and that the profit in the issuer’s profit and loss account will not exceed 0.01 per cent. of the interest on the issuer term advances under the issuer intercompany loan are correct. It further assumes that all payments made pursuant to the final documentation are calculated on arm’s length terms. The summary does not purport to be a complete analysis of all tax considerations of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the issuer notes. It relates to the position of persons who are the absolute beneficial owners of issuer notes and may not apply to certain classes of persons such as dealers and persons connected with the issuer. Noteholders who may be subject to tax in a jurisdiction other than the UK or who may be unsure as to their tax position should seek their own professional advice.*

### **Taxation of US residents**

As discussed in more detail under “– **Withholding tax**” below, UK tax counsel is of the opinion that no UK withholding tax will be required in relation to interest payments on the issuer notes provided that the issuer notes are listed on a recognised stock exchange, which includes the London Stock Exchange. If the issuer notes cease to be listed on the London Stock Exchange, an amount must be withheld on account of UK income tax at the lower rate (currently 20%), subject to any direction to the contrary from the Inland Revenue in respect of such relief as may be available pursuant to the provisions of an applicable double taxation treaty.

Residents of the US are generally not subject to tax in the UK on payments on the issuer notes under the terms of the double taxation treaty between the US and the UK (the “**Treaty**”), subject to completion of administrative formalities, except where the issuer notes are effectively connected with a permanent establishment or a fixed base of the noteholder situated in the UK or the noteholder is exempt from tax in respect of income on the issuer notes in the US and the noteholder sells or makes a contract to sell the holding from which such income is derived within three months of the date on which the noteholder acquired the holding. A new double taxation treaty (the “**New Treaty**”) has been negotiated between the UK and the US but must be ratified by both the UK Parliament and the US Senate before it can enter into force. It is not known when these procedures will be completed. UK tax counsel is of the opinion that the above description of the treatment of residents of the US under the Treaty will also apply if the New Treaty enters into force without further amendment provided that the amounts paid on the issuer notes do not exceed the return on comparable debt instruments. To the extent that the amounts paid do exceed such a return, the UK may tax the excess in accordance with UK domestic law.

Subject to the opinions set out in the preceding paragraphs, UK tax counsel is of the opinion that, as discussed in more detail under “– **Direct assessment of non-UK resident holders of issuer notes to UK tax on interest**” below, a noteholder who is resident in the US for US tax purposes and who is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes will not be subject to UK tax in respect of any payments on the issuer notes unless they are held by or for a trade, profession or vocation carried on by him through a branch or agency in the UK.

It is the opinion of UK tax counsel that US resident noteholders will not be liable to UK tax in respect of a disposal of the issuer notes provided they are not within the charge to UK corporation tax and (i) are not resident or ordinarily resident in the UK, or (ii) do not carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency in connection with which interest is received or to which the issuer notes are attributable.

It is the opinion of UK tax counsel that, as discussed in more detail below under “– **UK taxation of Funding 1 and the issuer**”, Funding 1 and the issuer will generally be subject to UK corporation tax, currently at a rate of 30 per cent., on the profit reflected in their respective profit and loss accounts as increased by the amounts of any non-deductible expenses or losses.

It is the opinion of UK tax counsel that, as discussed in more detail below under “– **UK taxation of the mortgages trustee**”, the mortgages trustee will have no liability to UK tax in relation to amounts which it receives on behalf of Funding 1 or the seller under the mortgages trust.

Except as described in the preceding paragraphs (and as further developed in the corresponding opinions below), UK tax counsel will render no opinions relating to the issuer notes, the parties to the transaction, or any aspects of the transaction.

### **Withholding tax**

There will be no UK withholding tax in relation to interest payments on the issuer notes provided that, so far as concerns deduction by the issuer or its paying agents, the issuer notes are listed on a “**recognised stock exchange**”, as defined in Section 841 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (“**ICTA**”). (The London Stock Exchange is currently a recognised stock exchange for this purpose.) The Inland Revenue is instead able to obtain information about persons to whom or, in certain circumstances, for whose benefit interest is paid. If the issuer notes cease to be listed on a “recognised stock exchange”, an amount must be withheld on account of UK income tax at the lower rate (currently 20 per cent.), subject to any direction to the contrary from the Inland Revenue in respect of such relief as may be available pursuant to the provisions of an applicable double taxation treaty or in circumstances where the exemption for payments between certain companies contained in Section 349A of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 applies.

Noteholders who are individuals may wish to note that the Inland Revenue has power to obtain information (including the name and address of the beneficial owner of the interest) from any person in the UK who either pays interest to, or receives interest for the benefit of, an individual. Information so obtained may, in certain circumstances, be exchanged by the Inland Revenue with the tax authorities of other jurisdictions.

### **Direct assessment of non-UK resident holders of issuer notes to UK tax on interest**

The issuer notes have a UK source. Accordingly, payments on the issuer notes will in principle be within the charge to UK tax even if paid without withholding or deduction. However, it is the opinion of UK tax counsel that (other than where the provisions of the New Treaty apply to allow certain interest paid to residents of the US to be taxed in the UK) such payments will not be chargeable to UK tax in the hands of a noteholder who is not resident for tax purposes in the UK unless such holder carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a UK branch or agency in connection with which the payments are received or to which the issuer notes are attributable, in which case (subject to exemptions for interest received by certain categories of agent such as some brokers and investment managers) tax may be levied on the UK branch or agency.

### **Taxation of returns: companies within the charge to UK corporation tax**

Noteholders who are within the charge to UK corporation tax (other than authorised unit trusts) will normally be subject to tax on all profits and gains, including interest, arising on or in connection with the issuer notes under the loan relationship rules. Any such profits and gains will generally fall to be calculated in accordance with the statutory accounting treatment of the issuer notes in the hands of the relevant noteholder, and will generally be charged to tax as income in respect of each accounting period to which they are allocated, in accordance with that accounting treatment. Relief may be available in respect of losses or for related expenses on a similar basis.

For holders of series 1 issuer notes, series 2 issuer notes, series 3 issuer notes and series 4 issuer notes within the charge to UK corporation tax (other than authorised unit trusts and investment trusts), these issuer notes will be qualifying assets for the purposes of the taxation of foreign exchange gains and losses. Any changes in the sterling value of these issuer notes as a result of changes in the sterling/US dollar exchange rate or the sterling/euro exchange rate, as appropriate, during each accounting period in which such a holder holds these issuer notes will generally be taxed or relieved by reference to the holder's accounting treatment of the issuer notes.

## **Taxation of returns: other noteholders**

Noteholders who are not within the charge to UK corporation tax and who are resident or ordinarily resident in the UK for tax purposes or who carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency in connection with which interest on the issuer notes is received or to which the issuer notes are attributable will generally be liable to UK tax on the amount of any interest received in respect of the issuer notes. As the series 1 issuer notes, series 2 issuer notes and series 3 issuer notes are denominated in US dollars and the series 4 class A1 issuer notes are denominated in euro, they will not be regarded by the Inland Revenue as constituting “qualifying corporate bonds” within the meaning of Section 117 of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992. Accordingly, a disposal of any of these issuer notes may give rise to a chargeable gain or an allowable loss for the purposes of the UK taxation of chargeable gains.

It is expected that the series 4 class A2 issuer notes, the series 4 class B issuer notes and the series 4 class C issuer notes will be regarded by the Inland Revenue as constituting “qualifying corporate bonds” within the meaning of Section 117 of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992. Accordingly, a disposal of any of these issuer notes is not expected to give rise to a chargeable gain or an allowable loss for the purposes of the UK taxation of chargeable gains.

A disposal of issuer notes by noteholders who are resident or ordinarily resident in the UK for tax purposes or who carry on a trade in the UK through a branch or agency to which the issuer notes are attributable may also give rise to a charge to tax on income in respect of an amount representing interest accrued on the issuer notes since the preceding payment date. For issuer notes which constitute variable rate securities, taxation in respect of such a disposal will be computed on the basis that such amount as the Inland Revenue considers to be just and reasonable will be treated as accrued income. However, the transferee of a variable rate security will not be entitled to any relief on such amount. All of the issuer notes (except series 1 class A issuer notes, series 2 class A issuer notes and series 4 class A1 issuer notes) will constitute variable rate issuer notes for this purpose.

## **Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax**

No UK stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax is payable on the issue or transfer of the offered global issuer notes or on the issue or transfer of a note in definitive form.

## **UK taxation of Funding 1 and the issuer**

It is the opinion of UK tax counsel that Funding 1 and the issuer will generally be subject to UK corporation tax, currently at a rate of 30 per cent., on the profit reflected in their respective profit and loss accounts as increased by the amounts of any non-deductible expenses or losses. Examples of non-deductible expenses and losses include general provisions for bad debts. In respect of Funding 1, the profit in the profit and loss account will not exceed 0.01 per cent. of the Funding 1 available revenue receipts. In respect of the issuer, the profit in the profit and loss account will not exceed 0.01 per cent. of the interest on the issuer term advances under the issuer intercompany loan. We refer you to “**Risk factors – Tax payable by Funding 1 or the issuer may adversely affect our ability to make payments on the issuer notes**”.

## **UK taxation of the mortgages trustee**

It is the opinion of UK tax counsel that the mortgages trustee will have no liability to UK tax in respect of any income, profit or gain arising under these arrangements. Accordingly, the mortgages trustee will have no liability to UK tax in relation to amounts which it receives on behalf of Funding 1 or the seller under the mortgages trust.

## **Proposed EU savings directive**

On 13th December, 2001, the EU Ecofin Council reached a political agreement on the text of a proposed EU Savings Directive. Under the proposed EU Savings Directive, subject to a number of important conditions being met, EU Member States are required to provide to the tax authorities of another Member State details of payments of interest or other similar income paid by an entity/person within its jurisdiction to an individual resident in another Member State, subject to the right of certain Member States to opt instead for a withholding system during a specified transitional period. The text of the proposed EU Savings Directive is not yet final, and may be subject to further amendment and/or clarification.

# United States federal income taxation

## General

The following section summarises the material US federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the series 1 class A issuer notes, series 1 class B issuer notes, series 1 class C issuer notes, series 2 class A issuer notes, series 2 class B issuer notes, series 2 class C issuer notes, series 3 class A issuer notes, series 3 class B issuer notes and series 3 class C issuer notes (the “**US notes**”). In general, the summary assumes that a holder acquires the US notes at original issuance and holds the US notes as capital assets. It does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase the US notes. In particular, it does not discuss special tax considerations that may apply to certain types of taxpayers, including, without limitation, the following: (i) financial institutions; (ii) insurance companies; (iii) dealers or traders in securities or currencies; (iv) tax-exempt entities; (v) regulated investment companies; (vi) persons that will hold the US notes as part of a “hedging” or “conversion” transaction or as a position in a “straddle” for US federal income tax purposes; (vii) persons that own (or are deemed to own) 10 per cent. or more of the voting shares of the issuer; (viii) persons who hold US notes through partnerships or other pass-through entities; and (ix) persons that have a “functional currency” other than the US dollar. In addition, this summary does not address alternative minimum tax consequences, nor does it describe any tax consequences arising under the laws of any taxing jurisdiction other than the US federal government.

This summary is based on the US Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), US Treasury regulations and judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, in each case as in effect or available on the effective date of the registration statement. All of the foregoing are subject to change, and any change may apply retroactively and could affect the tax consequences described below.

Allen & Overy, US tax advisers to the issuer (“**US tax counsel**”), has prepared and reviewed this summary of material US federal income tax consequences. As described under “– **Tax status of the issuer, Funding 1, mortgages trustee and mortgages trust**”, US tax counsel is of the opinion that the mortgages trustee acting as trustee of the mortgages trust, Funding 1 and the issuer will not be subject to US federal income tax as a result of their contemplated activities. As described further under “– **Characterisation of the US notes**”, US tax counsel is also of the opinion that, although there is no authority on the treatment of instruments substantially similar to the US notes, the US notes will be treated as debt for US federal income tax purposes. Except as described in the two preceding sentences (and set forth in the corresponding opinions), US tax counsel will render no opinions relating to the US notes or the parties to the transaction.

An opinion of US tax counsel is not binding on the US Internal Revenue Service (the “**IRS**”) or the courts, and no rulings will be sought from the IRS on any of the issues discussed in this section and there can be no assurance that the IRS or courts will agree with the conclusions expressed herein. **Accordingly, investors should consult their own tax advisors as to the US federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the US notes, including the possible application of state, local, non-US or other tax laws, and other US tax issues affecting the transaction.**

As used in this section, the term “**United States holder**” means a beneficial owner of US notes that is for US federal income tax purposes: (i) a citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation or partnership (or other entity treated as a corporation), created or organised in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof (including the District of Columbia); (iii) any estate the income of which is subject to US federal income tax regardless of the source of its income; or (iv) any trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more US holders have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust. A “**Non-United States holder**” is a beneficial owner of US notes that is not a United States holder.

## **Tax status of the issuer, Funding 1, mortgages trustee and mortgages trust**

Under the transactional documents, each of the issuer, Funding 1 and the mortgages trustee acting in its capacity as trustee of the mortgages trust covenants not to engage in any activities in the United States (directly or through agents), not to derive any income from sources within the

United States as determined under US federal income tax principles, and not to hold any property if doing so would cause it to be engaged or deemed to be engaged in a trade or business within the United States as determined under US federal income tax principles. US tax counsel is of the opinion that, assuming compliance with the transaction documents, none of the issuer, Funding 1 or the mortgages trustee acting in its capacity as trustee of the mortgages trust will be subject to US federal income tax. See “**United States Federal income taxation – General**” for further information regarding this opinion. No elections will be made to treat the issuer, Funding 1 or the mortgages trustee or any of their assets as a REMIC or a FASIT (two types of securitisation vehicles having a special tax status under the Code).

### **Characterisation of the US notes**

Although there is no authority regarding the treatment of instruments that are substantially similar to the US notes, it is the opinion of US tax counsel that the US notes will be treated as debt for US federal income tax purposes. See “**United States Federal income taxation – General**” for further information regarding this opinion. The issuer intends to treat the US notes as indebtedness of the issuer for all purposes, including US tax purposes. The discussion in the next section assumes this result.

The US notes will not be qualifying real property loans in the hands of domestic savings and loan associations, real estate investment trusts, or REMICs under sections 7701(a)(19)(C), 856(c)(5)(C) or 860G(a)(3) of the Code, respectively.

### **Taxation of United States holders**

**Qualified Stated Interest and Original Issue Discount.** The issuer intends to treat interest on the US notes as “**qualified stated interest**” under US Treasury regulations relating to original issue discount (hereafter the “**OID regulations**”). Qualified stated interest, which generally must be unconditionally payable at least annually, is taxed under a holder’s normal method of accounting as ordinary interest income.

It is possible that interest on the class B and class C US notes could be treated as original issue discount (“**OID**”) because such interest is subject to deferral in certain limited circumstances. A United States holder of a US note issued with OID must include OID in income over the term of such US note under a constant yield method that takes into account the compounding of interest. Under the Code, OID is calculated and accrued using prepayment assumptions where payments on a debt instrument may be accelerated by reason of prepayments of other obligations securing such debt instrument. Moreover, the legislative history to the provisions provide that the same prepayment assumptions used to price a debt instrument be used to calculate OID, as well as to accrue market discount and amortise premium. Here, prepayment of the mortgage loans is not expected to alter the scheduled principal payments on the class B and class C US notes and accordingly, the issuer intends to assume that the class B and class C US notes will have their principal repaid according to the schedule for purposes of accruing any OID. No representation is made that the mortgage loans will pay on the basis of such prepayment assumption or in accordance with any other prepayment scenario.

As an alternative to the above treatments, United States holders may elect to include in gross income all interest with respect to the class B and class C US notes, including stated interest, acquisition discount, OID, *de minimis* OID, market discount, *de minimis* market discount, and unstated interest, as adjusted by any amortisable bond premium or acquisition premium, using the constant yield method described above.

Interest income on the US notes will be treated as foreign source income for US federal income tax purposes, which may be relevant in calculating a United States holder’s foreign tax credit limitation for US federal income tax purposes. The limitation on foreign taxes eligible for the US foreign tax credit is calculated separately with respect to specific classes of income. For this purpose, the interest on the US notes should generally constitute “passive income” or, in the case of certain United States holders, “financial services income”.

**Sales and retirement.** In general, a United States holder of a US note will have a basis in such US note equal to the cost of the US note to such holder, and reduced by any payments thereon other than payments of stated interest. Upon a sale or exchange of the US note, a United States holder will generally recognise gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized (less any accrued interest, which would be taxable as such) and the holder’s tax basis in

the US note. Such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the United States holder has held the US note for more than one year at the time of disposition. Any gain or loss recognized by a United States holder in excess of principal exchange gain or loss recognized on the sale, exchange or retirement of a US note will generally be US source capital gain or loss. In certain circumstances, United States holders that are individuals may be entitled to preferential treatment for net long-term capital gains. The ability of United States holders to offset capital losses against ordinary income is limited. **Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the treatment of capital gains (which may be taxed at lower rates than ordinary income for taxpayers who are individuals, trusts or estates that hold the US notes for more than one year) and capital losses (the deductibility of which is subject to limitations).**

### **Taxation of Non-United States holders**

Subject to the backup withholding rules discussed below, a Non-United States holder generally should not be subject to US federal income or withholding tax on any payments on a US note and gain from the sale, redemption or other disposition of a US note unless: (i) that payment and/or gain is effectively connected with the conduct by that Non-United States holder of a trade or business in the United States; (ii) in the case of any gain realised on the sale or exchange of a US note by an individual Non-United States holder, that holder is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale, exchange or retirement and certain other conditions are met; or (iii) the Non-United States holder is subject to tax pursuant to provisions of the Code applicable to certain expatriates. **Non-United States holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the US federal income and other tax consequences of owning US notes.**

### **Alternative Characterization of the US notes**

The proper characterization of the arrangement involving the issuer and the holders of the US notes is not clear because there is no authority on transactions comparable to that contemplated herein. The issuer intends to treat the US notes as debt for all US federal income tax purposes. The IRS could assert that the class C or any other class of US notes should be treated as equity in the issuer for US federal income tax purposes. If the class C or any other class of US notes were treated as equity, United States holders of such notes would be treated as owning equity in a passive foreign investment company (which, depending on the level of ownership of such United States holder and certain other factors, might also constitute an interest in a controlled foreign corporation for such United States holder). This would have certain timing and character consequences for United States holders and could require certain elections and disclosure that would need to be made shortly after acquisition to avoid potentially adverse US tax consequences.

### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

Under current US federal income tax law, 30 per cent. backup withholding tax and information reporting requirements apply in the case of certain non-corporate US beneficial owners of US notes with respect to certain payments of principal of, and interest on, a US Note, and of proceeds of the sale of a US Note. The 30 per cent. rate is currently scheduled to fall to 29 per cent. for amounts paid in the years 2004 and 2005 and to 28 per cent. for amounts paid in the years 2006 to 2010. Backup withholding and information reporting will not apply to payments on US notes made outside the United States (other than payments made to an address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained by the beneficial owner with a bank in the United States) by the issuer or any paying agent to a holder of a US note provided that neither the issuer nor any such paying agent has actual knowledge that the beneficial owner is a US holder (as defined in section 7701(a)(30) of the Code).

Payments of principal or interest made to or through a foreign office of a custodian, nominee or other agent acting on behalf of a beneficial owner of a US note generally will not be subject to backup withholding. However, if such custodian, nominee or other agent is (i) a United States holder, (ii) a controlled foreign corporation (as defined in section 957(a) of the Code), (iii) a foreign holder 50 per cent. or more of whose gross income is effectively connected with a US trade or business for a specified three-year period, or (iv) a foreign partnership if (A) at any time during its tax year, one or more of its partners are United States holders who in the aggregate



hold more than 50 per cent. of the income or capital interest in the partnership or (B) at any time during its taxable year, it is engaged in a US trade or business (each of (i) through (iv), a “**US Connected Holder**”), such custodian, nominee or other agent may be subject to certain information reporting requirements with respect to such payment unless it has in its records documentary evidence that the beneficial owner is not a United States holder and certain conditions are met or the beneficial owner otherwise establishes an exemption. Principal and interest paid by the US office of a custodian, nominee or agent will be subject to both backup withholding and information reporting unless the beneficial owner certifies its non-US status under penalties of perjury or otherwise establishes an exemption. However, payments of principal and interest made by a US Connected Holder will, generally, be subject to backup withholding only if such payer has actual knowledge that the payee is a United States holder.

Payments of proceeds on the sale of a US note made to or through a foreign office of a broker will not be subject to backup withholding. However, if such broker is a US Connected Holder, information reporting will be required unless the broker has in its records documentary evidence that the beneficial owner is not a United States holder and certain conditions are met or the beneficial owner otherwise establishes an exemption. Payments of proceeds on the sale of a US note made to or through the US office of a broker will be subject to backup withholding and information reporting unless the beneficial owner certifies, under penalties of perjury, that it is not a US holder or otherwise establishes an exemption. Payments of proceeds on the sale of a US note made by a US Connected Holder generally will be only subject to backup withholding if such payer has actual knowledge that the payee is a United States holder.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be refunded or credited against the United States holder’s US federal income tax liability, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS. **Holders of US notes should consult their tax advisors as to their qualification for exemption from backup withholding and the procedure for obtaining an exemption.**

**THE US FEDERAL INCOME TAX DISCUSSION SET FORTH ABOVE IS INCLUDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY AND MAY NOT BE APPLICABLE DEPENDING UPON AN OWNER’S PARTICULAR SITUATION. HOLDERS OF US NOTES SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF THE OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE US NOTES, INCLUDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES UNDER STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN AND OTHER TAX LAWS AND THE POSSIBLE EFFECTS OF CHANGES IN FEDERAL OR OTHER TAX LAWS.**

## **Material Jersey (Channel Islands) tax considerations**

### **Tax status of the mortgages trustee and the mortgages trust**

It is the opinion of Jersey (Channel Islands) tax counsel that the mortgages trustee will be resident in Jersey for taxation purposes and will be liable to income tax in Jersey at a rate of 20 per cent. in respect of the profits it makes from acting as trustee of the mortgages trust. The mortgages trustee will not be liable for any income tax in Jersey in respect of any income it receives in its capacity as mortgages trustee on behalf of the beneficiaries of the mortgages trust.

## ERISA considerations

The US issuer notes are eligible for purchase by employee benefit plans and other plans subject to the US Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“**ERISA**”) and/or the provisions of Section 4975 of the Code and by governmental plans that are subject to state, local or other federal law of the United States that is substantially similar to ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, subject to consideration of the issues described in this section. ERISA imposes certain requirements on “**employee benefit plans**” (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) subject to ERISA, including entities such as collective investment funds and separate accounts whose underlying assets include the assets of such plans (collectively, “**ERISA Plans**”) and on those persons who are fiduciaries with respect to ERISA Plans. Investments by ERISA Plans are subject to ERISA’s general fiduciary requirements, including the requirements of investment prudence and diversification and the requirement that an ERISA Plan’s investments be made in accordance with the documents governing the Plan. The prudence of a particular investment must be determined by the responsible fiduciary of an ERISA Plan by taking into account the ERISA Plan’s particular circumstances and all of the facts and circumstances of the investment including, but not limited to, the matters discussed under “**Risk factors**” and the fact that in the future there may be no market in which such fiduciary will be able to sell or otherwise dispose of the US issuer notes.

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of an ERISA Plan (as well as those plans that are not subject to ERISA but which are subject to Section 4975 of the Code, such as individual retirement accounts (together with ERISA Plans, the “**Plans**”)) and certain persons (referred to as “**parties in interest**” or “**disqualified persons**”) having certain relationships to such Plans, unless a statutory or administrative exemption is applicable to the transaction. A party in interest or disqualified person who engages in a prohibited transaction may be subject to excise taxes and other penalties and liabilities under ERISA and the Code.

The seller, the issuer, the servicer, the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 or any other party to the transactions contemplated by the transaction documents may be parties in interest or disqualified persons with respect to many Plans. Prohibited transactions within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code may arise if any of the US issuer notes is acquired or held by a Plan with respect to which the issuer, the servicer, the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 or any other party to such transactions is a party in interest or a disqualified person. Certain exemptions from the prohibited transaction provisions of Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code may be applicable, however, depending in part on the type of Plan fiduciary making the decision to acquire any such issuer notes and the circumstances under which such decision is made. Included among these exemptions are Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption (“**PTCE**”) 91-38 (relating to investments by bank collective investment funds), PTCE 84-14 (relating to transactions effected by a “**qualified professional asset manager**”), PTCE 95-60 (relating to transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTCE 90-1 (relating to investments by insurance company pooled separate accounts) and PTCE 96-23 (relating to transactions determined by in-house asset managers). There can be no assurance that any of these class exemptions or any other exemption will be available with respect to any particular transaction involving any such issuer notes.

Each purchaser and subsequent transferee of any US issuer note will be deemed by such purchase or acquisition of any such note to have represented and warranted, on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee acquires such note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee disposes of such note, either that (A) it is not a Plan or an entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Plan or a governmental plan which is subject to any federal, state or local law of the United States that is substantially similar to the provisions of section 406 of ERISA or section 4975 of the Code or (B) its purchase, holding and disposition of such note will not result in a prohibited transaction under section 406 of ERISA or section 4975 of the Code (or, in the case of a governmental plan, any substantially similar federal, state or local law of the United States) for which an exemption is not available.

In addition, the US Department of Labor has promulgated a regulation, 29 C.F.R. Section 2510.3-101 (the “**Plan Asset Regulation**”), describing what constitutes the assets of a Plan with respect to the Plan’s investment in an entity for purposes of certain provisions of ERISA, including the fiduciary responsibility provisions of Title 1 of ERISA, and section 4975 of the Code. Under the Plan Asset Regulation, if a Plan invests in an “**equity interest**” of an entity that is neither a “**publicly-offered security**” nor a security issued by an investment company registered under the 1940 Act, the Plan’s assets include both the equity interest and an undivided interest in each of the entity’s underlying

assets, unless one of the exceptions to such treatment described in the Plan Asset Regulation applies. Under the Plan Asset Regulation, a security which is in debt form may be considered an “**equity interest**” if it has “**substantial equity features**”. If the issuer were deemed under the Plan Asset Regulation to hold plan assets by reason of a Plan’s investment in any of the US issuer notes, such plan assets would include an undivided interest in the assets held by the issuer and transactions by the issuer would be subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of Title I of ERISA and the prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code.

Any insurance company proposing to purchase any of the US issuer notes using the assets of its general account should consider the extent to which such investment would be subject to the requirements of ERISA in light of the US Supreme Court’s decision in *John Hancock Mutual Life Insurance Co. v. Harris Trust and Savings Bank* and under any subsequent guidance that may become available relating to that decision. In particular, such an insurance company should consider the retroactive and prospective exemptive relief granted by the Department of Labor for transactions involving insurance company general accounts in PTCE 95-60, 60 Fed. Reg. 35925 (July 12, 1995), the enactment of Section 401(c) of ERISA by the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996 (including, without limitation, the expiration of any relief granted thereunder) and the Insurance Company General Account Regulations, 65 Fed. Reg. No. 3 (5th January, 2000) (to be codified at 29 C.F.R. pt. 2550) that became generally applicable on 5th July, 2001.

Each Plan fiduciary who is responsible for making the investment decisions whether to purchase or commit to purchase and to hold any of the US issuer notes should determine whether, under the documents and instruments governing the Plan, an investment in such issuer notes is appropriate for the Plan, taking into account the overall investment policy of the Plan and the composition of the Plan’s investment portfolio. Any Plan proposing to invest in such issuer notes (including any governmental plan) should consult with its counsel to confirm that such investment will not result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction and will satisfy the other requirements of ERISA and the Code (or, in the case of a governmental plan, any substantially similar state, local or other federal law).

The sale of any US issuer notes to a Plan is in no respect a representation by the seller, the issuer, the servicer, the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 or any other party to the transactions that such an investment meets all relevant legal requirements with respect to investments by Plans generally or any particular Plan, or that such an investment is appropriate for Plans generally or any particular Plan.

## Enforcement of foreign judgments in England and Wales

The issuer is a UK public limited company incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales. Any final and conclusive judgment of any United States federal or state court having jurisdiction recognised by England or Wales in respect of an obligation of the issuer in respect of the issuer notes which is for a fixed sum of money and which has not been stayed or satisfied in full, would be enforceable by action against the issuer in the courts of England and Wales without a re-examination of the merits of the issues determined by the proceedings in that United States federal or state court, as applicable, unless:

- the proceedings in that United States federal or state court, as applicable, involved a denial of the principles of natural or substantial justice;
- the judgment is contrary to the public policy of England or Wales;
- the judgment was obtained by fraud or duress or was based on a clear mistake of fact;
- the judgment is of a public nature (for example, a penal or revenue judgment);
- there has been a prior judgment in another court between the same parties concerning the same issues as are dealt with in the judgment of the United States federal or state court, as applicable;
- enforcement would breach section 5 of the Protection of Trading Interests Act 1980; or
- enforcement proceedings are not instituted within six years after the date of the judgment.

A judgment by a court may be given in some cases only in sterling. The issuer expressly submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England for the purpose of any suit, action or proceedings arising out of this offering.

All of the directors and executive officers of the issuer reside outside the United States. Substantially all or a substantial portion of the assets of all or many of those persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for holders of the issuer notes to effect service of process within the United States upon those persons or to enforce against them judgments obtained in United States courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of federal securities laws of the United States. Based on the restrictions referred to in this section, there is doubt as to the enforceability in England and Wales, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of United States courts, of civil liabilities predicated upon the federal securities laws of the United States.

## United States legal investment considerations

The series 1 class A issuer notes will be eligible for purchase by money market funds under Rule 2a-7 under the United States Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

None of the issuer notes will constitute “**mortgage related securities**” under the United States Secondary Mortgage Market Enhancement Act of 1984, as amended.

Except as stated above, no representation is made as to the proper characterisation of the issuer notes for legal investment purposes, financial institutional regulatory purposes, or other purposes, or as to the ability of particular investors to purchase the issuer notes under applicable legal investment restrictions. These uncertainties may adversely affect the liquidity of the issuer notes. Accordingly, all institutions whose investment activities are subject to legal investment laws and regulations, regulatory capital requirements or review by regulatory authorities should consult with their legal advisors in determining whether and to what extent the issuer notes constitute legal investments or are subject to investment, capital or other restrictions.

### Experts

The balance sheet of Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited as of 20th May, 2002 has been included in this prospectus, in reliance upon the report of KPMG Audit Plc, independent accountants, as stated in their report appearing herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The balance sheet of Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC as of 20th May, 2002 has been included in this prospectus, in reliance upon the report of KPMG Audit Plc, independent accountants, as stated in their report appearing herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

### Legal matters

An opinion with respect to English law regarding the issuer notes, including matters relating to the validity of the issuance of the issuer notes, will be provided to the issuer and the underwriters by Allen & Overy. An opinion with respect to United States law regarding the issuer notes, including matters of United States federal income tax law with respect to the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes, will be provided to the issuer and the underwriters by Allen & Overy. Opinions with respect to United States law will be provided to the underwriters by Sidley Austin Brown & Wood.

## Underwriting

### United States

The issuer has agreed to sell, and Barclays Capital Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. and Salomon Smith Barney Inc. (the “**lead underwriters**”) and the other underwriters for the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes listed in the following tables have agreed to purchase, the principal amount of those issuer notes listed in those tables (also called the “**offered issuer notes**”). The terms of these purchases are governed by an underwriting agreement among the issuer and the lead underwriters and the other underwriters.

<b>Underwriters</b>	<b>Principal amount of the series 1 class A issuer notes</b>	<b>Principal amount of the series 2 class A issuer notes</b>	<b>Principal amount of the series 3 class A issuer notes</b>
Barclays Capital Inc. ....	US\$●	US\$●	US\$●
Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation ...	US\$●	US\$●	US\$●
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. ....	US\$●	US\$●	US\$●
J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. ....	US\$●	US\$●	US\$●
Salomon Smith Barney Inc. ....	US\$●	US\$●	US\$●
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>US\$●</b>	<b>US\$●</b>	<b>US\$●</b>

<b>Underwriters</b>	<b>Principal amount of the series 1 class B issuer notes</b>	<b>Principal amount of the series 2 class B issuer notes</b>	<b>Principal amount of the series 3 class B issuer notes</b>
J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. ....	US\$●	US\$●	US\$●
Salomon Smith Barney Inc. ....	US\$●	US\$●	US\$●
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>US\$●</b>	<b>US\$●</b>	<b>US\$●</b>

<b>Underwriters</b>	<b>Principal amount of the series 1 class C issuer notes</b>	<b>Principal amount of the series 2 class C issuer notes</b>	<b>Principal amount of the series 3 class C issuer notes</b>
J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. ....	US\$●	US\$●	US\$●
Salomon Smith Barney Inc. ....	US\$●	US\$●	US\$●
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>US\$●</b>	<b>US\$●</b>	<b>US\$●</b>

The underwriters or affiliates of certain of the underwriters have also agreed to pay and subscribe for the series 4 issuer notes, which are not being offered pursuant to this prospectus, on the closing date.

The issuer has agreed to pay to the underwriters of the series 1 class A issuer notes a selling commission of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 1 class A issuer notes and a management and underwriting fee of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 1 class A issuer notes. The issuer has also agreed to pay to the underwriters of the series 1 class B issuer notes a selling commission of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 1 class B issuer notes and a management and underwriting fee of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 1 class B issuer notes. The issuer has also agreed to pay to the underwriters of the series 1 class C issuer notes a selling commission of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 1 class C issuer notes and a management and underwriting fee of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 1 class C issuer notes.

The issuer has agreed to pay to the underwriters of the series 2 class A issuer notes a selling commission of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 2 class A issuer notes and a management and underwriting fee of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 2 class A issuer notes. The issuer has also agreed to pay to the underwriters of the series 2 class B issuer notes a selling commission of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 2 class B issuer notes and a management and underwriting fee of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 2 class B issuer notes. The issuer has also agreed to pay the underwriters of the series 2 class C issuer notes a selling commission of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 2 class C issuer notes and a management and underwriting fee of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 2 class C issuer notes.

The issuer has also agreed to pay to the underwriters of the series 3 class A notes a selling commission of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 3 class A issuer notes and a management and underwriting fee of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 3 class A issuer notes. The issuer has also agreed to pay to the underwriters of the series 3 class B notes a selling commission of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 3 class B issuer notes and a management and underwriting fee of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 3 class B issuer notes. The issuer has also agreed to pay to the underwriters of the series 3 class C notes a selling commission of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 3 class C issuer notes and a management and underwriting fee of [●] per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the series 3 class C issuer notes.

In the event that an underwriter fails to purchase the issuer notes allocated to it in accordance with the terms of the issuer underwriting agreement, the issuer underwriting agreement provides that in certain circumstances the issuer underwriting agreement may be terminated.

The lead underwriters have advised the issuer that the underwriters propose initially to offer the series 1 class A issuer notes to the public at the public offering price stated on the cover page of this prospectus, and to some dealers at that price, less a concession up to [●] per cent. for each series 1 class A issuer note. The underwriters may allow, and those dealers may re-allow, concessions up to [●] per cent. of the principal balance of the series 1 class A issuer notes to some brokers and dealers.

The lead underwriters have advised the issuer that they propose initially to offer the series 1 class B issuer notes and the series 1 class C issuer notes to the public at the public offering price stated on the cover page of this prospectus, and to some dealers at that price, less a concession up to [●] per cent. for each series 1 class B issuer note and up to [●] per cent. for each series 1 class C issuer note. The lead underwriters may allow, and those dealers may re-allow, concessions up to [●] per cent. of the principal balance of the series 1 class B issuer notes, and up to [●] per cent. of the principal balance of the series 1 class C issuer notes, to some brokers and dealers.

The lead underwriters have advised the issuer that the underwriters propose initially to offer the series 2 class A issuer notes to the public at the public offering price stated on the cover page of this prospectus, and to some dealers at that price, less a concession up to [●] per cent. for each series 2 class A issuer note. The underwriters may allow, and those dealers may re-allow, concessions up to [●] per cent. of the principal balance of the series 2 class A issuer notes to some brokers and dealers.

The lead underwriters have advised the issuer that they propose initially to offer the series 2 class B issuer notes and the series 2 class C issuer notes to the public at the public offering price stated on the cover page of this prospectus, and to some dealers at that price, less a concession up to [●] per cent. for each series 2 class B issuer note and up to [●] per cent. for each series 2 class C issuer note. The lead underwriters may allow, and those dealers may re-allow, concessions up to [●] per cent. of the principal balance of the series 2 class B issuer notes and up to [●] per cent. of the principal balance of the series 2 class C issuer notes, to some brokers and dealers.

The lead underwriters have advised the issuer that the underwriters propose initially to offer the series 3 class A issuer notes to the public at the public offering price stated on the cover page of this prospectus, and to some dealers at that price, less a concession up to [●] per cent. for each series 3 class A issuer note. The underwriters may allow, and those dealers may re-allow, concessions up to [●] per cent. of the principal balance of the series 3 class A issuer notes to some brokers and dealers.

The lead underwriters have advised the issuer that they propose initially to offer the series 3 class B issuer notes and the series 3 class C issuer notes to the public at the public offering price stated on the cover page of this prospectus, and to some dealers at that price, less a concession up to [●] per cent. for each series 3 class B issuer note and up to [●] per cent. for each series 3 class C issuer note.



The lead underwriters may allow, and those dealers may re-allow, concessions up to [●] per cent. of the principal balance of the series 3 class B issuer notes, and up to [●] per cent. of the principal balance of the series 3 class C issuer notes, to some brokers and dealers.

The management and underwriting fees and selling commissions that the issuer has agreed to pay to the underwriters will be paid to the underwriters on behalf of the issuer by Funding 1 from the proceeds of the first start-up loan.

After the initial offering, the underwriters may change the public offering price and any other selling terms.

Additional offering expenses are estimated to be US\$●, a certain portion of which will be paid by the underwriters and the seller on behalf of the issuer.

The issuer and Halifax have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The underwriters may engage in over-allotment transactions, also known as short sales, short covering transactions, stabilising transactions and penalty bids for the offered issuer notes under Regulation M under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

- Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of more offered issuer notes than they are required to purchase in the offering. This type of short sale is commonly referred to as a “naked” short sale due to the fact that the underwriters do not have an option to purchase these additional offered issuer notes in the offering. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by entering into short covering transactions as described below. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the offered issuer notes in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Short covering transactions involve purchases of the offered issuer notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover naked short positions.
- Stabilising transactions permit bids to purchase the offered issuer notes so long as the stabilising bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the offered issuer notes originally sold by that syndicate member are purchased in a short covering transaction.

Similar to other purchase transactions, these transactions may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the offered issuer notes or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the offered issuer notes. As a result, these transactions may cause the prices of the offered issuer notes to be higher than they would otherwise be in the absence of those transactions. Neither the issuer nor any of the underwriters represent that any underwriter will engage in any of these transactions or that these transactions, once begun, will not be discontinued without notice at any time.

The offered issuer notes will be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The offered issuer notes will not be offered or sold via the internet, e-mail or through similar electronic channels except that certain underwriters may deliver copies of this prospectus via e-mail to persons who have given, and not withdrawn, their prior consent to receive copies of this prospectus in that format.

## **United Kingdom**

Each underwriter will represent and agree that:

- in relation to any offered issuer notes which have a maturity of one year or more and which are to be admitted to the official list maintained by the UK Listing Authority, it has not offered or sold, and will not offer or sell, offered issuer notes to persons in the United Kingdom prior to admission of such offered issuer notes to listing in accordance with Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 except to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for purposes of their business, or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will

not result in an offer to the public in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Public Offers of Securities Regulations 1995, as amended, or the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000;

- it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 with respect to anything done by it in relation to the offered issuer notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom; and
- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activities (within the meaning of section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) received by it in connection with the issue of any offered issuer notes in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 does not apply to the issuer.

## **General**

The offered issuer notes are a new issue of securities, and there is currently no established trading market for the offered issuer notes. The underwriters have advised us that they intend to make a market in the offered issuer notes, but they are not obligated to do so. The underwriters may discontinue any market making in the offered issuer notes at any time in their sole discretion. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid trading market will develop for the offered issuer notes.

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates perform various financial advisory, investment banking and commercial banking services from time to time for us and our affiliates.

## **Reports to noteholders**

The issuer cash manager will prepare quarterly and annual reports that will contain information about the issuer notes. The financial information contained in the reports will not be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles of any jurisdiction. Unless and until definitive issuer notes are issued, the reports will be sent to the holders of the global issuer notes. No reports will be sent to investors by the issuer cash manager.

Beneficial owners of the issuer notes will be entitled to receive from the servicer on a monthly basis a report containing information about the loans in the mortgages trust and certain other data if they have furnished the servicer with the beneficial ownership certification described in the servicing agreement.

## **Where investors can find more information**

The issuer has filed a registration statement for the offered issuer notes with the SEC. This prospectus is part of the registration statement, but the registration statement includes additional information.

The cash manager and/or the servicer will file with the SEC all required periodic and special SEC reports and other information about the offered issuer notes.

Investors may read and copy any reports, statements or other information filed with the SEC at the SEC's public reference room in Washington, D.C. Investors may request copies of these documents, upon payment of a duplicating fee, by writing to the SEC. Investors should call the SEC at 1 800 732 0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference room. SEC filings are also available to the public on the SEC's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>.

## **Market-making**

This prospectus may be used by Salomon Smith Barney Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. and Barclays Capital Inc. for offers and sales related to market-making transactions in the offered notes. Salomon Smith Barney Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. and Barclays Capital Inc. may act as principal or agent in these transactions. These sales will be made at prices relating to prevailing market prices at the time of sale. Neither Salomon Smith Barney Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. nor Barclays Capital Inc. has any obligation to make a market in the offered notes, and any market-making may be

discontinued at any time without notice. Salomon Smith Barney Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. and Barclays Capital inc. are among the underwriters participating in the initial distribution of the offered notes.

### **Affiliations**

Credit Suisse First Boston International, which is acting as the issuer euro currency swap provider for the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, is an affiliate of Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation, one of the underwriters for the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes and the series 3 class A issuer notes.

JPMorgan Chase Bank, which is acting as the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider and as the issuer dollar currency swap provider for the series 1 issuer notes and the series 2 issuer notes, is an affiliate of J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., one of the underwriters for the issuer notes of each series.

Salomon Smith Barney Inc., which is acting as one of the underwriters for the issuer notes of each series, is an affiliate of Citibank N.A., which is acting as principal paying agent, US paying agent, agent bank, registrar and transfer agent.

## Listing and general information

Application has been made to the Financial Services Authority in its capacity as competent authority under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended (the “**UK Listing Authority**”) for the offered issuer notes to be admitted to the official list (the “**Official List**”) maintained by the UK Listing Authority and to the London Stock Exchange plc (the “**London Stock Exchange**”) for those offered issuer notes to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange’s market for listed securities. Admission to the Official List together with admission to the London Stock Exchange’s market for listed securities constitute official listing on the London Stock Exchange. It is expected that listing of the issuer notes on the Official List of the UK Listing Authority and the admission to trading of those issuer notes on the London Stock Exchange will be granted on or about [●, 2002], subject only to the issue of the global issuer notes. Prior to listing, however, dealings will be permitted by the London Stock Exchange in accordance with its rules. Transactions will normally be effected for settlement, in the case of the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes, in dollars, in the case of the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, in euro and in the case of the series 4 class A2 issuer notes, the series 4 class B issuer notes and the series 4 class C issuer notes, in sterling, and for delivery on the third working day after the date of the transaction.

The issuer and directors of the issuer accept responsibility for the information contained in this prospectus. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the issuer and directors of the issuer (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this prospectus is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The issuer and directors of the issuer accept responsibility accordingly.

None of the issuer, Funding 1, Holdings, the post-enforcement call option holder or the mortgages trustee is or has been involved since its incorporation in any legal or arbitration proceedings which may have, or have had since its incorporation, a significant effect upon the financial position of the issuer, Funding 1, Holdings, the post-enforcement call option holder or the mortgages trustee (as the case may be) nor, so far as the issuer, Funding 1, Holdings, the post-enforcement call option holder or the mortgages trustee (respectively) is aware, are any such litigation or arbitration proceedings pending or threatened.

No statutory or non-statutory accounts within the meaning of section 240(5) of the Companies Act 1985 in respect of any financial year of the issuer have been prepared. So long as the issuer notes are listed on the Official List of the UK Listing Authority and are trading on the London Stock Exchange, the most recently published audited annual accounts of the issuer from time to time shall be available at the specified office of the principal paying agent in London. The issuer does not publish interim accounts.

No statutory or non-statutory accounts within the meaning of section 240(5) of the Companies Act 1985 in respect of any financial year of Funding 1 have been prepared. So long as the issuer notes are listed on the Official List of the UK Listing Authority and are trading on the London Stock Exchange, the most recently published audited annual accounts of Funding 1 from time to time shall be available at the specified office of the principal paying agent in London. Funding 1 does not normally publish interim accounts.

Since the date of its incorporation, the issuer has not entered into any contracts or arrangements not being in the ordinary course of business other than the issuer underwriting agreement and the issuer subscription agreement.

Since 15th April, 2002 (being the date of incorporation of the issuer), 9th August, 2001 (being the date of incorporation of Funding 1, Holdings and the post-enforcement call option holder) and 13th May, 2002 (being the date of incorporation of the mortgages trustee), there has been (1) no material adverse change in the financial position or prospects of the issuer, Funding 1, Holdings, the post-enforcement call option holder or the mortgages trustee and (2) no significant change in the financial or trading position of the issuer, Funding 1, Holdings, the post-enforcement call option holder or the mortgages trustee.

The issue of the issuer notes was authorised pursuant to a resolution of the board of directors of the issuer passed on [●, 2002].

The offered issuer notes have been accepted for clearance through DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear under the following CUSIP numbers and ISINs:

<u>Class of issuer notes</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>	<u>ISIN</u>
Series 1 class A .....	714198 AA 6	US714198AA63
Series 1 class B .....	714198 AB 4	US714198AB47
Series 1 class C .....	714198 AC 2	US714198AC20
Series 2 class A .....	714198 AD 0	US714198AD03
Series 2 class B .....	714198 AE 8	US714198AE85
Series 2 class C .....	714198 AF 5	US714198AF50
Series 3 class A .....	714198 AG 3	US714198AG34
Series 3 class B .....	714198 AH 1	US714198AH17
Series 3 class C .....	714198 AJ 7	US714198AJ72

Copies of the following documents may be inspected at the offices of Allen & Overy at One New Change, London EC4M 9QQ during usual business hours, on any weekday (Saturdays and public holidays excepted) for 14 days from the date of this prospectus:

- (A) the Memorandum and Articles of Association of each of the issuer, Funding 1, Holdings, the mortgages trustee and the post-enforcement call option holder;
- (B) the balance sheet of the issuer as at 20th May, 2002 and the accountants' report thereon;
- (C) the balance sheet of Funding 1 as at 20th May, 2002 and the accountants' report thereon;
- (D) prior to the closing date, drafts (subject to minor amendment) or copies, and after the closing date, copies of the following documents (the "**issuer transaction documents**"):
  - the issuer underwriting agreement;
  - the issuer subscription agreement;
  - the issuer intercompany loan agreement;
  - the mortgages trust deed;
  - the mortgage sale agreement;
  - the issuer deed of charge;
  - the Funding 1 deed of charge;
  - the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement;
  - the issuer dollar currency swap agreements;
  - the issuer euro currency swap agreement;
  - the Funding 1 swap agreement;
  - the issuer trust deed;
  - the issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement;
  - the servicing agreement;
  - the cash management agreement;
  - the issuer cash management agreement;
  - the Funding 1 guaranteed investment contract;
  - the mortgages trustee guaranteed investment contract;
  - the issuer post-enforcement call option agreement;
  - the bank account agreement;
  - the issuer bank account agreement;
  - the master definitions and construction schedule (including the master definitions and construction schedule and the issuer master definitions and construction schedule);
  - the first start-up loan agreement;
  - the mortgages trustee corporate services agreement; and

- the Funding 1 corporate services agreement;
  - the issuer corporate services agreement; and
  - the collection bank agreement;
- (E) the auditor's consent letter;
- (F) the opinion of Allen & Overy as to validity;
- (G) the opinion of Allen & Overy as to UK tax matters; and
- (H) the opinion of Allen & Overy as to US tax matters.

## Glossary

Principal terms used in this prospectus are defined as follows:

<b>“\$”, “US\$”, “US dollars” and “dollars”</b>	the lawful currency for the time being of the United States of America
<b>“€”, “euro” and “Euro”</b>	the single currency introduced at the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union pursuant to the Treaty establishing the European Communities, as amended from time to time
<b>“£”, “pounds” and “sterling”</b>	the lawful currency for the time being of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
<b>“AA principal deficiency sub-ledger”</b>	one of three sub-ledgers on the principal deficiency ledger which specifically records any principal deficiency in respect of any term AA advances
<b>“AAA principal deficiency sub-ledger”</b>	one of three sub-ledgers on the principal deficiency ledger which specifically records any principal deficiency in respect of any term AAA advances
<b>“account bank”</b>	Bank of Scotland situated at [116 Wellington Street, Leeds LS1 4LT]
<b>“accrued interest”</b>	in respect of a given date, the interest which has accrued from the last regular payment date up to that date, but which is not currently payable
<b>“agent bank”</b>	Citibank, N.A. at 5 Carmelite Street, London EC4Y 0PA
<b>“alternative insurance requirements”</b>	requirements which vary the insurance provisions of the mortgage conditions
<b>“anticipated cash accumulation period”</b>	the anticipated number of months required to accumulate sufficient principal receipts to pay the relevant bullet amount, as described further in <b>“The mortgages trust – Cash management of trust property – principal receipts”</b>
<b>“arrears of interest”</b>	in respect of a given date, interest, and expenses which are due and payable and remain unpaid on that date
<b>“asset trigger event”</b>	the occurrence of an amount being debited to the AAA principal deficiency sub-ledger
<b>“authorised investments”</b>	means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) sterling gilt-edged securities; and</li><li>(b) sterling demand or time deposits, certificates of deposit and short-term debt obligations (including commercial paper) provided that in all cases such investments have a maturity date of 90 days or less and mature on or before the next following interest payment date and the short-term unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations of the issuing or guaranteeing entity or the entity with which the demand or time deposits are made (being an authorised person under the FSMA) are rated at least equal to either A-1+ by Standard &amp; Poor’s, P-1 by Moody’s and F1+ by Fitch or their equivalents by three other internationally recognised rating agencies</li></ul>
<b>“bank account agreement”</b>	the agreement to be entered into on the closing date between the account bank, the mortgages trustee and Funding 1 which governs the operation of the mortgages trustee GIC account, the Funding 1 GIC account and the Funding 1 transaction account

<b>“basic terms modification”</b>	the modification of terms, including altering the amount, rate or timing of payments on the issuer notes, the currency of payment, the priority of payments or the quorum or majority required in relation to these terms
<b>“BBB principal deficiency sub-ledger”</b>	one of three sub-ledgers on the principal deficiency ledger which specifically records any principal deficiency in respect of any term BBB advances
<b>“beneficiaries”</b>	both Funding 1 and the seller together as beneficiaries of the mortgages trust
<b>“booking fee”</b>	a fee payable by the borrower in respect of applications for certain types of loans
<b>“borrower”</b>	in relation to a loan, the individual or individuals specified as such in the relevant mortgage together with the individual or individuals (if any) from time to time assuming an obligation to repay such loan or any part of it
<b>“bullet amount”</b>	means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in respect of the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the sum of [£517,000,000];</li> <li>(b) in respect of the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the sum of £[517,000,000];</li> <li>(c) in respect of the issuer series 3 term AAA advance, the sum of £[690,000,000];</li> <li>(d) in respect of the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance, the sum of £[495,000,000]; or</li> <li>(e) in respect of any new term advance, scheduled for repayment in full on a single Funding 1 interest payment date, the principal due in respect of such new term advance (if any)</li> </ul>
<b>“bullet term advance”</b>	any term advance which is scheduled to be repaid in full on one Funding 1 interest payment date. Issuer bullet term advances other than the issuer series 1 term AAA advance will be deemed to be pass-through term advances if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a trigger event occurs;</li> <li>(b) the issuer security is enforced; or</li> <li>(c) the Funding 1 security is enforced</li> </ul>
<b>“business day”</b>	a day that is a London business day, a New York business day and a TARGET business day
<b>“calculation date”</b>	the first day of each month or, if not a London business day, the next succeeding London business day and any other day on which Funding 1 acquires a further interest in the trust property
<b>“calculation period”</b>	the period from (and including) one calculation date, to (but excluding) the next calculation date and in respect of the first calculation date, the period from (and including) the closing date to (but excluding) the first calculation date
<b>“calendar year”</b>	a year from the beginning of 1st January to the end of 31st December
<b>“capitalised”</b>	means, in respect of a fee or other amount, added to the principal balance of a loan



<b>“capitalised interest”</b>	if a borrower takes a payment holiday (as permitted under the terms of the loan), then the outstanding principal balance of the loan will increase by the amount of interest that would have been paid on the relevant loan if not for such payment holiday
<b>“cash accumulation ledger”</b>	a ledger maintained by the cash manager to record the amount accumulated by Funding 1 from time to time to pay the amounts due on the bullet term advances and/or, as applicable, the scheduled amortisation term advances
<b>“cash accumulation period”</b>	the period of time estimated to be the number of months prior to the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date of a bullet amount necessary for Funding 1 to accumulate sufficient principal receipts so that ultimately the relevant class of notes will be redeemed in full in the amount of the relevant bullet amount, as described further in <b>“The mortgages trust – Cash management of trust property – principal receipts”</b>
<b>“cash management agreement”</b>	the cash management agreement to be entered into on the closing date between the cash manager, the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee, as described further in <b>“Cash management for the mortgages trustee and Funding 1”</b>
<b>“cash manager”</b>	Halifax acting, pursuant to the cash management agreement, as agent for the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee, <i>inter alia</i> , to manage all cash transactions and maintain certain ledgers on behalf of the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee
<b>“cashback”</b>	the agreement by the seller to pay an amount to the relevant borrower on the completion of the relevant loan
<b>“class A issuer notes”</b>	the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A issuer notes
<b>“class B issuer notes”</b>	the series 1 class B issuer notes, the series 2 class B issuer notes, the series 3 class B issuer notes and the series 4 class B issuer notes
<b>“class C issuer notes”</b>	the series 1 class C issuer notes, the series 2 class C issuer notes, the series 3 class C issuer notes and the series 4 class C issuer notes
<b>“clearing agency”</b>	an agency registered under the provisions of section 17A of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934
<b>“clearing corporation”</b>	a corporation within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code
<b>“Clearstream, Luxembourg”</b>	Clearstream Banking, société anonyme
<b>“closing date”</b>	[●, 2002]
<b>“CML”</b>	Council of Mortgage Lenders
<b>“collection account”</b>	the collection account held with the collection bank and each other account in the name of the servicer which is from time to time used for the purpose of collecting, directly or indirectly, monies due in respect of the loans and/or the related security forming part of the trust property
<b>“collection bank”</b>	HSBC Bank plc acting through its branch at ● and each other bank as may be appointed as such under and in accordance with the transaction documents
<b>“collection bank agreement”</b>	the collection bank agreement to be entered into on the closing date between the collection bank, Funding 1, Halifax and the mortgages trustee

<b>“Code”</b>	United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986
<b>“common depositary”</b>	Citibank, N.A. at 5 Carmelite Street, London EC4Y 0PA
<b>“core terms”</b>	the main subject matter of the contract
<b>“corporate services agreement”</b>	together, the mortgages trustee corporate services agreement, the issuer corporate services agreement <u>and the Funding 1 corporate services agreement</u>
<b>“corporate services provider”</b>	<p>(a) <u>in respect of Funding 1, Holdings, the post-enforcement call option holder and the issuer, means Structured Finance Management Limited or such other person or persons for the time being acting as corporate services provider to (i) Funding 1, Holdings and the post-enforcement call option holder under the Funding 1 corporate services agreement and (ii) the issuer under the issuer corporate services agreement; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>in respect of the mortgages trustee, means SFM Offshore Limited or such other person or persons for the time being acting as corporate services provider to the mortgages trustee under the mortgages trustee corporate services agreement;</u></p>
<b>“CPR”</b>	<p>on any calculation date means the annualised principal repayment rate of all the loans comprised in the trust property during the previous calculation period calculated as follows:</p> $1 - ((1 - R) ^ (12))$ <p>where “R” equals the result (expressed as a percentage) of the total principal receipts received during the period of one month (or, if shorter, from and including the closing date) ending on that calculation date divided by the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the loans comprised in the trust property as at the first day of that period</p>
<b>“crystallise”</b>	when a floating charge becomes a fixed charge
<b>“DTC”</b>	The Depository Trust Company
<b>“distribution date”</b>	means the date which is two London business days after each calculation date, being the date that the mortgages trustee will distribute principal and revenue receipts to Funding 1 and the seller
<b>“due and payable”</b>	<p>an issuer term advance shall become due and payable on the earlier to occur of:</p> <p>(1) the date being:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● in relation to the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in [June 2003];</li> <li>● in relation to the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in [June 2005];</li> <li>● in relation to the issuer series 3 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in [December 2005];</li> <li>● in relation to the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in [June 2007];</li> </ul>

- in relation to the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 1 term AA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **after** the date on which the issuer series 1 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 2 term AA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **after** the date on which the issuer series 2 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 3 term AA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **after** the date on which the issuer series 3 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 4 term AA advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 1 term BBB advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 1 term AA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 2 term BBB advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 2 term AA advance has been fully repaid;
  - in relation to the issuer series 3 term BBB advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 3 term AA advance has been fully repaid; and
  - in relation to the issuer series 4 term BBB advance, the Funding 1 interest payment date falling **on or after** the date on which the issuer series 4 term AA advance has been fully repaid;
- (2) the date upon which a trigger event occurs;
  - (3) the date upon which that issuer term advance is declared due and payable in the circumstances described in “**The issuer intercompany loan agreement – Issuer intercompany loan events of default**”;
  - (4) the date upon which the issuer security is enforced by the security trustee under the issuer deed of charge; and
  - (5) the date upon which the Funding 1 security is enforced by the security trustee under the Funding 1 deed of charge.

In each case, when an issuer term advance becomes due and payable, it shall continue to be due and payable until it is fully repaid. If there are insufficient funds available to repay an issuer term advance on a Funding 1 interest payment date upon which that issuer term advance is due and payable, then the shortfall will be repaid on subsequent Funding 1 interest payment dates from Funding 1 available principal receipts until that issuer term advance is fully repaid

<b>“early repayment fee”</b>	any fee which a borrower is required to pay in the event that he or she is in default or his or her loan becomes repayable for any other mandatory reason or he or she repays all or any part of the relevant loan before a specified date
<b>“ERISA”</b>	the US Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974. See further <b>“ERISA considerations”</b>
<b>“EURIBOR”</b>	<p>EURIBOR will be determined by the agent bank on the following basis:</p> <p>(1) on the applicable interest determination date applicable to the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, the agent bank will calculate the arithmetic mean, rounded upwards to five decimal places, of the offered quotations to leading banks for euro deposits for the relevant period (or, in the case of the first interest period, a linear interpolation of such rates for three-month euro deposits).</p> <p>This will be determined by reference to the display as quoted on the Dow Jones/Telerate Screen No. 248. If the Telerate Screen No. 248 stops providing these quotations, the replacement service for the purposes of displaying this information will be used. If the replacement service stops displaying the information, another page as determined by the issuer with the approval of the note trustee will be used.</p> <p>In each of these cases, the determination will be made as at or about 11.00 a.m., Brussels time, on that date. This is called the screen rate for the series 4 class A1 issuer notes;</p> <p>(2) if, on any such interest determination date, the screen rate is unavailable, the agent bank will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● request the principal London office of each of the reference banks to provide the agent bank with its offered quotation to prime banks for euro deposits of the equivalent amount, and for the relevant period, in the Eurozone inter-bank market as at or about 11.00 a.m. (Brussels time); and</li> <li>● calculate the arithmetic mean, rounded upwards to five decimal places, of those quotations;</li> </ul> <p>(3) if, on any such interest determination date, the screen rate is unavailable and only two or three of the reference banks provide offered quotations, the relevant rate for that interest period will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations as calculated in (2); and</p> <p>(4) if, on any such interest determination date, fewer than two reference banks provide quotations, the agent bank will consult with the note trustee and the issuer for the purpose of agreeing a total of two banks to provide such quotations and the relevant rate for that interest period will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations as calculated in (2). If no such banks are agreed then the relevant rate for that interest period will be the rate in effect for the last preceding interest period for which (1) or (2) was applicable</p>

**“Euroclear”** Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear System

<b>“final maturity date”</b>	<p>in respect of the series 1 class A issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2003];</p> <p>in respect of the series 1 class B issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2042];</p> <p>in respect of the series 1 class C issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2042];</p> <p>in respect of the series 2 class A issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2007];</p> <p>in respect of the series 2 class B issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2042];</p> <p>in respect of the series 2 class C issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2042];</p> <p>in respect of the series 3 class A issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [December 2007];</p> <p>in respect of the series 3 class B issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2042];</p> <p>in respect of the series 3 class C issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2042];</p> <p>in respect of the series 4 class A1 issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2009];</p> <p>in respect of the series 4 class A2 issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2042];</p> <p>in respect of the series 4 class B issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June 2042]; and</p> <p>in respect of the series 4 class C issuer notes means the interest payment date falling in [June, 2042]</p>
<b>“final repayment date”</b>	in respect of the issuer intercompany loan means the interest payment date falling in [June 2042]
<b>“first start-up loan”</b>	the loan made by the first start-up loan provider to Funding 1 under the first start-up loan agreement which was used in part to fund the reserve fund
<b>“first start-up loan agreement”</b>	the agreement to be entered into on the closing date between the first start-up loan provider and Funding 1 under which the first start-up loan was made by the first start-up loan provider to Funding 1
<b>“first start-up loan provider”</b>	Halifax, in its capacity as provider of the start-up loan under the first start-up loan agreement
<b>“Fitch”</b>	Fitch Ratings Ltd. and any successor to its ratings business
<b>“fixed security”</b>	a form of security which means that the chargor is not allowed to deal with the assets subject to the charge without the consent of the chargee
<b>“flexible loan”</b>	a type of loan product that typically incorporates features that give the borrower options to, among other things, make further drawings on the loan account and/or to overpay or underpay interest and principal in a given month
<b>“floating charge”</b>	a form of charge which is not attached to specific assets but which “floats” over a class of them and which allows the chargor to deal with those assets in the every day course of its business, up until the point that the floating security is enforced, at which point it crystallises into a fixed security
<b>“FSA”</b>	the Financial Services Authority

<b>“FSMA”</b>	the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000
<b>“Funding 1”</b>	Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited
<b>“Funding 2”</b>	Permanent Funding (No. 2) PLC
<b>“Funding 1 available principal receipts”</b>	<p>an amount equal to the sum of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) all Funding 1 principal receipts received by Funding 1 during the interest period ending on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date;</li> <li>(b) all Funding 1 principal receipts standing to the credit of the cash accumulation ledger which are to be applied on the next Funding 1 interest payment date to repay a bullet term advance;</li> <li>(c) the amount (if any) credited to the principal deficiency ledger pursuant to items (G), (I) and (K) in the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date;</li> <li>(d) prior to enforcement of the Funding 1 security or the occurrence of an asset trigger event, and in respect of the series 1 term AAA advance, the series 2 term AAA advance, the series 3 term AAA advance or the series 4A1 term AAA advance under the issuer intercompany loan, any amounts available to be drawn under the Funding 1 liquidity facility (but less any amounts applied or to be applied on the relevant date in payment of interest and other revenue expenses as set out in the items (A) to (F) and (H) and (J) (inclusive) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments);</li> <li>(e) prior to enforcement of the Funding 1 security and in respect of the series 1 term AAA advance, the series 2 term AAA advance, the series 3 term AAA advance or the series 4A1 term AAA advance under the issuer intercompany loan, the amount that would then be standing to the credit of the reserve ledger (but less any amounts applied or to be applied on the relevant date in payment of interest and other revenue expenses as set out in items (A) to (L) (inclusive) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments);</li> </ul> <p>less</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(f) the amount to be applied on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date to pay items (A) to (F) (inclusive), (H) and (J) of the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments</li> </ul>
<b>“Funding 1 available revenue receipts”</b>	<p>an amount equal to the sum of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) all mortgages trust available revenue receipts distributed to Funding 1 during the interest period ending on the immediately following Funding 1 interest payment date;</li> <li>(b) any amount paid by the seller to Funding 1 in consideration of the seller acquiring part of the Funding 1 share of the trust property;</li> <li>(c) other net income of Funding 1 including all amounts of interest received on amounts standing to the credit of the Funding 1 GIC account, the Funding 1 transaction account and/or authorised investments and/or amounts received by</li> </ul>

Funding 1 under the Funding 1 swap agreement (other than any early termination amount received by Funding 1 under the Funding 1 swap agreement), in each case to be received on or prior to the immediately following Funding 1 interest payment date; and

(d) the amount standing to the credit of the reserve ledger

**“Funding 1 corporate services agreement”**

an agreement to be entered into on the closing date between Holdings, Funding 1, the post-enforcement call option holder, Halifax, the corporate services provider, the share trustee and the security trustee, which governs the provision of corporate services by the corporate services provider to Funding 1, Holdings and the post-enforcement call option holder

**“Funding 1 deed of charge”**

the deed of charge to be entered into on or about the closing date between Funding 1, the issuer, the corporate services provider, the account bank, the Funding 1 GIC provider, the security trustee, the seller, the first start-up loan provider, the cash manager and the Funding 1 swap provider

**“Funding 1 GIC account”**

the account of Funding 1 held at Bank of Scotland at [116 Wellington Street, Leeds LS1 4LT]. Amounts deposited to the credit of the Funding 1 GIC account will receive a rate of interest determined in accordance with the Funding 1 guaranteed investment contract

**“Funding 1 GIC provider”**

Bank of Scotland

**“Funding 1 guaranteed investment contract”**

the guaranteed investment contract to be entered into on the closing date between Funding 1 and the Funding 1 GIC provider under which the Funding 1 GIC provider agrees to pay Funding 1 a guaranteed rate of interest on the balance of the Funding 1 GIC account, as described further in **“Credit structure – Mortgages trustee GIC account / Funding 1 GIC account”**

**“Funding 1 interest payment date”**

in relation to the issuer term advances, the [10th] day of September, December, March and June in each year

**“Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement”**

the liquidity facility agreement to be entered into on the closing date and made between Funding 1 and the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider in relation to the provision of a £● liquidity facility to Funding 1, as described further in **“Credit structure – Funding 1 liquidity facility”**

**“Funding 1 liquidity facility provider”**

JPMorgan Chase Bank, acting through its offices at 125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AJ

**“Funding 1 liquidity shortfall”**

where there are insufficient amounts to repay principal on the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the issuer series 3 term AAA advance and the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance and interest due and payable on all issuer term advances

**“Funding 1 liquidity facility stand-by account”**

the designated bank account of Funding 1 into which the undrawn amounts of the Funding 1 liquidity facility will be deposited if the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider does not extend the Funding 1 liquidity facility commitment period or if the rating of the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider falls below the requisite ratings as described in **“Credit structure – Funding 1 liquidity facility”**

**“Funding 1 liquidity subordinated amounts”**

the sum of (i) any additional amounts due to any withholding taxes and increased costs on the provision of the Funding 1 liquidity facility and (ii) any additional costs incurred by the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider to comply with the requirements of the Bank of England, the Financial Services Authority and/or the

	European Central Bank and/or changes to the capital adequacy rules applicable to the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider and Funding 1
<b>“Funding 1 post-enforcement priority of payments”</b>	the order in which, following the enforcement of the Funding 1 security, the security trustee will apply the amounts received following enforcement of the Funding 1 security, as set out in <b>“Security for Funding 1’s obligations”</b> and <b>“Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 principal receipts and Funding 1 revenue receipts following the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1”</b>
<b>“Funding 1 pre-enforcement principal priority of payments”</b>	the order in which, prior to enforcement of the Funding 1 security, the cash manager will apply the Funding 1 available principal receipts on each Funding 1 interest payment date, as set out in <b>“Security for Funding 1’s obligations”</b> and <b>“Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available principal receipts”</b>
<b>“Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments”</b>	the order in which, prior to enforcement of the Funding 1 security, the cash manager will apply the Funding 1 available revenue receipts on each Funding 1 interest payment date, as set out in <b>“Security for Funding 1’s obligations”</b> and <b>“Cashflows – Distribution of Funding 1 available revenue receipts prior to enforcement of the Funding 1 security”</b>
<b>“Funding 1 principal ledger”</b>	a ledger maintained by the cash manager to record the amount of principal receipts received by Funding 1 from the mortgages trustee on each distribution date
<b>“Funding 1 principal receipts”</b>	the principal receipts paid by the mortgages trustee to Funding 1 on each distribution date
<b>“Funding 1 revenue ledger”</b>	a ledger maintained by the cash manager to record all amounts received by Funding 1 from the mortgages trustee on each distribution date other than principal receipts, together with interest received by Funding 1 on its authorised investments or pursuant to the bank account agreement
<b>“Funding 1 secured creditors”</b>	the security trustee, the Funding 1 swap provider, the Funding 1 liquidity facility provider, the cash manager, the account bank, the seller, the corporate services provider, the first start-up loan provider, the Funding 1 GIC Provider, the issuer and any other entity that accedes to the terms of the Funding 1 deed of charge from time to time
<b>“Funding 1 security”</b>	security created by Funding 1 pursuant to the Funding 1 deed of charge in favour of the Funding 1 secured creditors
<b>“Funding 1 share”</b>	the Funding 1 share of the trust property from time to time, as calculated on each calculation date
<b>“Funding 1 share percentage”</b>	the Funding 1 share percentage of the trust property from time to time as calculated on each calculation date
<b>“Funding 1 share/seller share ledger”</b>	the ledger of such name maintained by the cash manager pursuant to the cash management agreement to record the Funding 1 share, the Funding 1 share percentage, the seller share and seller share percentage of the trust property
<b>“Funding 1 stand-by drawing”</b>	the amount which is equal to the undrawn commitment under the Funding 1 liquidity facility agreement
<b>“Funding 1 swap”</b>	the swap documented under the Funding 1 swap agreement which enables Funding 1 to hedge against the possible variance between the mortgages trustee variable base rate payable on the variable rate loans, the fixed rates of interest payable on the fixed rate loans



and the rates of interest payable on the tracker rate loans and a LIBOR based rate for three-month sterling deposits, as described further in “**The swap agreements – The Funding 1 swap**”

“ <b>Funding 1 swap agreement</b> ”	the ISDA master agreement and schedule thereto to be entered into on the closing date between Funding 1, the Funding 1 swap provider and the security trustee and any confirmation documented thereunder from time to time between Funding 1, the Funding 1 swap provider and the security trustee (as each of the same may be amended, restated, varied or supplemented from time to time)
“ <b>Funding 1 swap provider</b> ”	Halifax, pursuant to the Funding 1 swap agreement
“ <b>Funding 1 swap provider default</b> ”	the occurrence of an event of default under the Funding 1 swap agreement where the Funding 1 swap provider is the defaulting party (as defined in the Funding 1 swap agreement)
“ <b>Funding 1 transaction account</b> ”	the account in the name of Funding 1 maintained with the account bank pursuant to the bank account agreement or such additional or replacement account as may for the time being be in place
“ <b>further advance</b> ”	an advance made following a request from an existing borrower for a further amount to be lent to him or her under his or her mortgage, where Halifax has a discretion as to whether to accept that request
“ <b>global issuer notes</b> ”	the issuer notes in global form
“ <b>Halifax</b> ”	Halifax plc (see “ <b>Halifax plc</b> ”)
“ <b>high loan-to-value fee</b> ”	a fee incurred by a borrower as a result of taking out a loan with an LTV ratio in excess of a certain percentage specified in the offer
“ <b>higher variable rate loans</b> ”	loans subject to an interest rate at a margin above HVR 1, HVR 2 or the mortgages trustee variable base rate, as applicable
“ <b>Holdings</b> ”	Permanent Holdings Limited
“ <b>HVR 1</b> ”	the variable mortgage rate set by the seller which applies to certain loans beneficially owned by the seller on the seller’s residential mortgage book
“ <b>HVR 2</b> ”	the second variable base rate that was made available to borrowers between 1st March, 2001 and 1st February, 2002
“ <b>ICTA</b> ”	Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988
“ <b>in arrears</b> ”	in respect of a mortgage account, occurs when one or more monthly payments in respect of a mortgage account have become due and unpaid by a borrower
“ <b>industry CPR</b> ”	a constant prepayment rate which is calculated by dividing the amount of mortgages repaid in a quarter by the quarterly balance of mortgages outstanding for building societies in the UK
“ <b>initial loans</b> ”	the loans assigned by the seller to the mortgages trustee on the closing date pursuant to the terms of the mortgages sale agreement
“ <b>insolvency event</b> ”	in respect of the seller, the servicer, the cash manager or the issuer cash manager (each, for the purposes of this definition, a “ <b>relevant entity</b> ”) means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) an order is made or an effective resolution passed for the winding up of the relevant entity;</li><li>(b) the relevant entity ceases or threatens to cease to carry on its business or stops payment or threatens to stop payment of its debts or is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123(a), (b), (c) or (d) of the Insolvency Act 1986 (as amended) or becomes unable to pay its debts as they fall due or the value of its assets</li></ul>

falls to less than the amounts of its liabilities (taking into account, for both these purposes, contingent and prospective liabilities) or otherwise becomes insolvent;

- (c) proceedings are initiated against the relevant entity under any applicable liquidation, administration, reorganisation (other than a reorganisation where the relevant entity is solvent) or other similar laws, save where such proceedings are being contested in good faith; or an administrative or other receiver, administrator or other similar official is appointed in relation to the whole or any substantial part of the undertaking or assets of the relevant entity; or a distress, execution or diligence or other process is enforced upon the whole or any substantial part of the undertaking or assets of the relevant entity and in any of the foregoing cases it is not discharged within fifteen London business days; or if the relevant entity initiates or consents to judicial proceedings relating to itself under any applicable liquidation, administration, insolvency, reorganisation or other similar laws or makes a conveyance or assignment for the benefit of its creditors generally

**“intercompany loan agreements”**

the issuer intercompany loan agreement and all new intercompany loan agreements

**“intercompany loan ledger”**

a ledger maintained by the cash manager to record payments of interest and repayments of principal made on each of the current term advances and any new term advances under any intercompany loans

**“intercompany loan acceleration notice”**

an issuer intercompany loan acceleration notice and/or (as the context may require) an acceleration notice served by the security trustee on Funding 1 following an intercompany loan event of default under any new intercompany loan agreement

**“interest determination date”**

- (a) in respect of the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 1 class B issuer notes, the series 1 class C issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class B issuer notes, the series 2 class C issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class B issuer notes and the series 3 class C issuer notes means the date which is two London business days before the first day of the interest period for which the rate will apply;
- (b) in respect of the series 4 class A1 issuer notes means the date which is two TARGET business days before the first day of the interest period for which the rate will apply;
- (c) in respect of the series 4 class A2 issuer notes, the series 4 class B issuer notes and the series 4 class C issuer notes means the first day of the interest period for which the rate will apply;
- (d) in respect of the issuer term advances, means, in respect of the first interest period, the closing date and, in respect of subsequent interest periods, the first day of the interest period for which the rate will apply

**“interest payment date”**

- (a) in relation to the series 1 class A issuer notes, the [10th] day of each consecutive month in each year up to and including the earliest of (i) the interest payment date in [June 2003], (ii) the occurrence of a trigger event or (iii) enforcement of the issuer security, and thereafter the [10th] day of September, December, March and June in each year;

- (b) in relation to the series 2 class A issuer notes, the [10th] day of December and June in each year up to and including the earliest of (i) the interest payment date in [June 2005], (ii) the occurrence of a trigger event or (iii) enforcement of the issuer security, and thereafter the [10th] day of September, December, March and June in each year;
- (c) in relation to the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, the [10th] day of June in each year up to and including the earliest of (i) the interest payment date in [June 2007], (ii) the occurrence of a trigger event or (iii) enforcement of the issuer security, and thereafter the [10th] day of September, December, March and June in each year; and
- (d) in all other cases, the [10th] day of September, December, March and June in each year,

or, in each of the preceding cases, if such day is not a business day, the next succeeding business day

**“interest period”**

means:

- (a) in relation to the series 1 class A issuer notes, the period from (and including) an interest payment date (or in respect of the first interest period, the closing date) to (but excluding) the next following (or first) interest payment date, except that prior to the applicable interest payment date falling in [June 2003], if a trigger event occurs or the issuer security is enforced, then the interest period for the series 1 class A issuer notes will be the period from (and including) the [10th] day of the then next to occur of September, December, March and June to (but excluding) the [10th] day of the following earliest to occur of September, December, March and June, and thereafter will be the period from (and including) the [10th] day of each of September, December, March and June to (but excluding) the next following [10th] day of September, December, March and June, provided that the interest period ending in [June 2003] shall extend to the applicable interest payment date falling in [June 2003]; and;
- (b) in relation to the series 2 class A issuer notes, the period from (and including) the closing date to (but excluding) the [10th] day of December, 2002 and thereafter means the period from (and including) the [10th] day of June and December in each year to (but excluding) the [10th] day of June in the following year, except that on the earliest of the applicable interest payment date falling in [June 2005], the occurrence of a trigger event or enforcement of the issuer security, the interest period for the series 2 class A issuer notes will then be the period from (and including) the [10th] day of the then next to occur of September, December, March and June to (but excluding) the [10th] day of the following earliest to occur of September, December, March and June, and thereafter will be the period from (and including) the [10th] day of each of September, December, March and June to (but excluding) the next following [10th] day of September, December, March and June, provided that the interest period ending in [June 2005] shall extend to the applicable interest payment date falling in [June 2005];

- (c) in relation to the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, the period from (and including) the closing date to (but excluding) the [10th] day of [June 2003] and thereafter means the period from (and including) the [10th] day of [June] in each year to (but excluding) the [10th] day of [June] in the following year except that on the earliest of the applicable interest payment date falling in [June 2007], the occurrence of a trigger event or enforcement of the issuer security, the interest period for the series 4 class A1 issuer notes will then be the period from (and including) the [10th] day of the then next to occur of September, December, March and June to (but excluding) the [10th] day of the following earliest to occur of September, December, March and June, and thereafter will be the period from (and including) the [10th] day of each of September, December, March and June to (but excluding) the next following [10th] day of September, December, March and June, provided that the interest period ending in [June 2007] shall extend to (but exclude) the applicable interest payment date falling in [June 2007]; and
- (d) in all other cases is the period from (and including) the applicable interest payment date to (but excluding) the next following applicable interest payment date

<b>“investment plan”</b>	in respect of an interest-only loan, a repayment mechanism selected by the borrower to ensure that there are sufficient funds to redeem the full principal of a mortgage loan at maturity
<b>“ISA”</b>	means an individual savings account within the Individual Savings Account Regulations 1998 (as amended) and which shelters investments in the account from income tax and capital gains tax
<b>“issuer account bank”</b>	Bank of Scotland situated at [116 Wellington Street, Leeds LS1 4LT]
<b>“issuer bank account agreement”</b>	the agreement to be entered into on the closing date between the issuer account bank and the issuer which governs the operation of the issuer transaction account
<b>“issuer bullet term advances”</b>	the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the issuer series 3 term AAA advance and the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance
<b>“issuer cash management agreement”</b>	the issuer cash management agreement to be entered into on the closing date between the issuer cash manager, the issuer and the security trustee, as described further in <b>“Cash management for the issuer”</b>
<b>“issuer cash manager”</b>	Halifax acting, pursuant to the issuer cash management agreement, as agent for the issuer and the security trustee to manage all cash transactions and maintain certain ledgers on behalf of the issuer
<b>“issuer corporate services agreement”</b>	an agreement to be entered into on the closing date between Holdings, the issuer, Halifax, the corporate services provider, <u>the share trustee</u> and the security trustee, which governs the provision of corporate services by the corporate services provider to the issuer
<b>“issuer deed of charge”</b>	the deed of charge to be entered into on the closing date between, amongst others, the issuer and the security trustee, under which the issuer charges the issuer security in favour of the security trustee for the benefit of the issuer secured creditors, as described further in <b>“Security for the issuer’s obligations”</b>

<b>“issuer dollar currency exchange rate”</b>	the rate at which dollars are converted to sterling or, as the case may be, sterling is converted to dollars under the relevant issuer dollar currency swap or, if there is no relevant issuer dollar currency swap agreement in effect at such time, the “spot” rate at which dollars are converted into sterling or, as the case may be, sterling is converted into dollars on the foreign exchange markets
<b>“issuer dollar currency swap agreements”</b>	the ISDA master agreements, schedules and confirmations relating to the issuer dollar currency swaps to be entered into on or before the closing date between the issuer, the relevant issuer dollar currency swap provider and the security trustee
<b>“issuer dollar currency swap providers”</b>	the series 1 issuer swap provider, the series 2 issuer swap provider, and the series 3 issuer swap provider or any one of them, as the case may be
<b>“issuer dollar currency swaps”</b>	the sterling-dollar currency swaps which enable the issuer to receive and pay amounts under the issuer intercompany loan in sterling and to receive and pay amounts under the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes, as described further in <b>“The swap agreements – The issuer dollar currency swaps and the issuer euro currency swap”</b>
<b>“issuer euro currency exchange rate”</b>	the rate at which euro is converted to sterling or, as the case may be, sterling is converted to euro under the issuer euro currency swap or, if there is no issuer euro currency swap agreement in effect at such time, the “spot” rate at which euro are converted into sterling or, as the case may be, sterling is converted into euro on the foreign exchange markets
<b>“issuer euro currency swap agreement”</b>	the ISDA master agreement, schedules and confirmation relating to the issuer euro currency swap to be entered into on the closing date between the issuer, the issuer euro currency swap provider and the security trustee
<b>“issuer euro currency swap provider”</b>	Credit Suisse First Boston International
<b>“issuer euro currency swap”</b>	the sterling-euro currency swap which enables the issuer to receive and pay amounts under the issuer intercompany loan in sterling and to receive and pay amounts under the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, as described further in <b>“The swap agreements – The issuer dollar currency swaps and the issuer euro currency swap”</b>
<b>“issuer intercompany loan”</b>	the loan of the issuer term advances made by the issuer to Funding 1 on the closing date under the issuer intercompany loan agreement
<b>“issuer intercompany loan agreement”</b>	the issuer intercompany loan agreement to be entered into on the closing date between Funding 1, the issuer and the security trustee
<b>“issuer intercompany loan acceleration notice”</b>	an acceleration notice served by the security trustee in relation to the enforcement of the Funding 1 security following an issuer intercompany loan event of default under the issuer intercompany loan
<b>“issuer intercompany loan event of default”</b>	an event of default under the issuer intercompany loan agreement
<b>“issuer note acceleration notice”</b>	an acceleration notice served by the note trustee in relation to the enforcement of the issuer security following an issuer note event of default under the issuer notes
<b>“issuer note event of default”</b>	an event of default under the provisions of number 9 of the issuer notes where the issuer is the defaulting party

<b>“issuer notes”</b>	includes all of the class A issuer notes, the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes
<b>“issuer paying agent and agent bank agreement”</b>	the agreement to be entered into on the closing date which sets out the appointment of the paying agents, the registrar, the transfer agent and the agent bank for the issuer notes
<b>“issuer post-enforcement call option agreement”</b>	the agreement to be entered into on the closing date under which the note trustee agrees on behalf of the holders of the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes, that following enforcement of the issuer security, the post-enforcement call option holder may call for the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes
<b>“issuer post-enforcement priority of payments”</b>	the order in which, following enforcement of the issuer security, the security trustee will apply the amounts received following enforcement of the issuer security, as set out in <b>“Security for the issuer’s obligations”</b> and <b>“Cashflows – Distribution of issuer principal receipts and issuer revenue receipts following the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer and the service of an intercompany loan acceleration notice on Funding 1”</b>
<b>“issuer pre-enforcement principal priority of payments”</b>	the order in which, prior to enforcement of the issuer security, the issuer cash manager will apply the issuer principal receipts on each interest payment date, as set out in <b>“Cashflows – Distribution of issuer principal receipts prior to the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer”</b>
<b>“issuer pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments”</b>	the order in which, prior to enforcement of the issuer security, the issuer cash manager will apply the issuer revenue receipts on each interest payment date, as set out in <b>“Cashflows – Distribution of issuer revenue receipts prior to the service of a note acceleration notice on the issuer”</b>
<b>“issuer principal receipts”</b>	an amount equal to the sum of all principal amounts repaid by Funding 1 to the issuer under the issuer intercompany loan
<b>“issuer revenue receipts”</b>	an amount equal to the sum of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) interest paid by Funding 1 on the relevant Funding 1 interest payment date in respect of the issuer term advances under the issuer intercompany loan;</li> <li>(b) fees to be paid by Funding 1 on the relevant date under the terms of the issuer intercompany loan agreement;</li> <li>(c) interest payable on issuer bank accounts and authorised investments which will be received on or before the relevant date; and</li> <li>(d) other net income of the issuer including amounts received or to be received under the issuer swap agreements on or before the relevant date (without double counting)</li> </ul>
<b>“issuer secured creditor”</b>	the security trustee, <u>the noteholders</u> , the issuer swap providers, the note trustee, the issuer account bank, the paying agents, the registrar, the transfer agent, the agent bank, the corporate services provider and the issuer cash manager
<b>“issuer security”</b>	security created by the issuer pursuant to the issuer deed of charge in favour of the issuer secured creditors
<b>“issuer subscription agreement”</b>	the agreement to be entered into on the date of this prospectus between the managers and the issuer relating to the sale of the series 4 issuer notes
<b>“issuer swap agreements”</b>	the issuer dollar currency swap agreements and the issuer euro currency swap agreement

“ <b>issuer swaps</b> ”	the issuer dollar currency swaps and the issuer euro currency swap
“ <b>issuer swap providers</b> ”	the issuer dollar currency swap providers and the issuer euro currency swap provider or any of them as the context requires
“ <b>issuer swap provider default</b> ”	as the context may require, the occurrence of an event of default under an issuer dollar currency swap (as defined in the relevant issuer dollar currency swap agreement) where the issuer dollar currency swap provider is the defaulting party (as defined in the relevant issuer dollar currency swap agreement) and/or the occurrence of an event of default under the issuer euro currency swap (as defined in the issuer euro currency swap agreement) where the issuer euro currency swap provider is the defaulting party (as defined in the issuer euro currency swap agreement)
“ <b>issuer term AA advances</b> ”	the advances made by the issuer to Funding 1 under the issuer intercompany loan agreement from the proceeds of issue of the series 1 class B issuer notes, the series 2 class B issuer notes, the series 3 class B issuer notes and the series 4 class B issuer notes
“ <b>issuer term AAA advances</b> ”	the advances made by the issuer to Funding 1 under the issuer intercompany loan agreement from the proceeds of issue of the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes and the series 4 class A issuer notes
“ <b>issuer term advances</b> ”	the divisions into which the advance to Funding 1 under the issuer intercompany loan will be split, being the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the issuer series 3 term AAA advance, the issuer series 4A1 term AAA advance, the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance, the issuer series 1 term AA advance, the issuer series 2 term AA advance, the issuer series 3 term AA advance, the issuer series 4 term AA advance, the issuer series 1 term BBB advance, the issuer series 2 term BBB advance, the issuer series 3 term BBB advance and the issuer series 4 term BBB advance
“ <b>issuer term BBB advances</b> ”	the advances made by the issuer to Funding 1 under the issuer intercompany loan agreement from the proceeds of issue of the series 1 class C issuer notes, the series 2 class C issuer notes, the series 3 class C issuer notes and the series 4 class C issuer notes
“ <b>issuer transaction documents</b> ”	the documents listed in paragraph (D) in “ <b>Listing and general information</b> ”
“ <b>issuer trust deed</b> ”	the principal agreement to be entered into on the closing date governing the issuer notes, as further described in “ <b>Description of the issuer trust deed</b> ”
“ <b>issuer underwriting agreement</b> ”	the agreement to be entered into on the date of this prospectus between the underwriters and the issuer relating to the sale of the series 1 issuer notes, the series 2 issuer notes and the series 3 issuer notes
“ <b>lending criteria</b> ”	the criteria applicable to the granting of an offer of a mortgage to a borrower, as may be amended from time to time and as further described in “ <b>The loans – Lending criteria</b> ”
“ <b>LIBOR</b> ” or “ <b>sterling LIBOR</b> ”	the London Interbank Offered Rate for sterling deposits, as determined by the agent bank on the following basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) on the applicable interest determination date, the agent bank will <u>determine</u> the arithmetic mean, rounded upwards to five decimal places, of the offered quotations to leading banks in the London inter-bank market for sterling deposits for the relevant period (or, in the case of the first interest period, the linear interpolation of the arithmetic mean of</li> </ul>

such offered quotations for [two-month and three-month] sterling deposits (rounded upwards, if necessary, to five decimal places)).

This will be determined by reference to the display as quoted on the Dow Jones/Telerate Screen No. 3750. If the Telerate Screen No. 3750 stops providing these quotations, the replacement service for the purposes of displaying this information will be used. If the replacement service stops displaying the information, another page as determined by the issuer with the approval of the note trustee will be used.

In each of these cases, the determination will be made as at or about 11.00 a.m., London time, on that date. This is called the screen rate for LIBOR or sterling LIBOR;

- (2) if, on any such interest determination date, the screen rate is unavailable, the agent bank will:
  - request the principal London office of each of the reference banks to provide the agent bank with its offered quotation to leading banks for sterling deposits of the equivalent amount, and for the relevant period, in the London inter-bank market as at or about 11.00 a.m. (London time); and
  - calculate the arithmetic mean, rounded upwards to five decimal places, of those quotations;
- (3) if, on any such interest determination date, the screen rate is unavailable and only two or three of the reference banks provide offered quotations, the relevant rate for that interest period will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations as calculated in (2); and
- (4) if, on any such interest determination date, fewer than two reference banks provide quotations, the agent bank will consult with the note trustee and the issuer for the purpose of agreeing a total of two banks to provide such quotations and the relevant rate for that interest period will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations as calculated in (2). If no such banks are agreed then the relevant rate for that interest period will be the rate in effect for the last preceding interest period for which (1) or (2) was applicable;

see also the definitions of **EURIBOR** and **USD-LIBOR**

**“loan”**

each loan referenced by its loan identifier number and comprising the aggregate of all principal sums, interest, costs, charges, expenses and other monies (including all further advances) due or owing with respect to that loan under the relevant mortgage conditions by a borrower on the security of a mortgage from time to time outstanding or, as the context may require, the borrower’s obligations in respect of the same

**“London business day”**

a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which banks are generally open for business in London

**“losses”**

the realised losses experienced on the loans in the portfolio

**“losses ledger”**

the ledger of such name created and maintained by the cash manager pursuant to the cash management agreement to record the losses on the portfolio



<b>“LTV ratio” or “loan-to-value ratio”</b>	the ratio of the outstanding balance of a loan to the value of the mortgaged property securing that loan
<b>“LTV test”</b>	a test which assigns a credit enhancement value to each loan in the portfolio based on its current loan-to-value ratio and the amount of mortgage indemnity cover on that loan. The weighted average credit enhancement value for the portfolio is then determined
<b>“managers”</b>	J.P. Morgan Securities Ltd. and Salomon Brothers International Limited, in respect of the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, the series 4 class A2 issuer notes, the series 4 class B issuer notes and the series 4 class C issuer notes, Barclays Bank PLC, Credit Suisse First Boston (Europe) Limited and Deutsche Bank AG London in respect of the series 4 class A1 issuer notes and the series 4 class A2 issuer notes
<b>“master definitions and construction schedule”</b>	the issuer master definitions and construction schedule, which is a schedule of definitions used in the issuer transaction documents
<b>“MIG policies”</b>	mortgage indemnity guarantee policies
<b>“minimum rate loans”</b>	loans subject to a minimum rate of interest
<b>“minimum seller share”</b>	an amount included in the current seller share which is calculated in accordance with the mortgages trust deed and which, as at the closing date, will be approximately £[500,000,000]
<b>“Moody’s”</b>	Moody’s Investors Service Limited and any successor to its ratings business
<b>“mortgage account”</b>	all loans secured on the same property will be incorporated in the same mortgage account
<b>“mortgage conditions”</b>	the terms and conditions applicable to the loans as contained in the seller’s <b>“Mortgage Conditions”</b> booklet applicable from time to time
<b>“mortgage related securities”</b>	as defined in the US Secondary Mortgage Markets Enhancement Act 1984, as amended
<b>“mortgage sale agreement”</b>	the mortgage sale agreement to be entered into on the closing date and made between the seller, the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the security trustee in relation to the assignment of the portfolio to the mortgages trustee, as further described in <b>“Assignment of the loans and their related security”</b>
<b>“mortgage terms”</b>	all the terms and conditions applicable to a loan, including without limitation the applicable mortgage conditions and offer conditions
<b>“mortgages trust”</b>	the bare trust of the trust property held by the mortgages trustee as to both capital and income on trust absolutely for Funding 1 (as to the Funding 1 share) and the seller (as to the seller share), so that each has an undivided beneficial interest in the trust property
<b>“mortgages trust available principal receipts”</b>	the amount that will be standing to the credit of the principal ledger on the relevant calculation date as described further in <b>“The Mortgages Trust”</b>
<b>“mortgages trust available revenue receipts”</b>	an amount equal to the sum of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) revenue receipts on the loans (but excluding principal receipts); and</li> <li>(b) interest payable to the mortgages trustee on the mortgages trustee GIC account;</li> </ul> less <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(c) third party amounts</li> </ul>

	as described further in “ <b>The mortgages trust</b> ”
“ <b>mortgages trust deed</b> ”	the mortgages trust deed made by the mortgages trustee, Funding 1 and the seller prior to the closing date of the issue of the issuer notes by the issuer as further described in “ <b>The mortgages trust</b> ”
“ <b>mortgages trust principal priority of payments</b> ”	the order in which the cash manager applies principal receipts on the loans on each distribution date to each of Funding 1 and the seller, depending on whether a trigger event has occurred, as set out in “ <b>The mortgages trust</b> ”
“ <b>mortgages trust revenue priority of payments</b> ”	the order in which the cash manager applies the mortgages trustee available revenue receipts on each distribution date, as set out in “ <b>The mortgages trust</b> ”
“ <b>mortgages trustee</b> ”	Permanent Mortgages Trustee Limited
“ <b>mortgages trustee account</b> ”	the mortgages trustee GIC account
“ <b>mortgages trustee corporate services agreement</b> ”	an agreement to be entered into on the closing date between the corporate services provider, the mortgages trustee and the security trustee, which governs the provision of corporate services by the corporate services provider to the mortgages trustee
“ <b>mortgages trustee GIC account</b> ”	the account in the name of the mortgages trustee maintained with the account bank pursuant to the terms of the bank account agreement and the mortgages trustee guaranteed investment contract or such additional or replacement account as may for the time being be in place
“ <b>mortgages trustee GIC provider</b> ”	Bank of Scotland at [116 Wellington Street, Leeds LS1 4LT]
“ <b>mortgages trustee guaranteed investment contract</b> ”	the guaranteed investment contract entered into between the mortgages trustee and the mortgages trustee GIC provider under which the mortgages trustee GIC provider agrees to pay the mortgages trustee a guaranteed rate of interest on the balance of the mortgages trustee GIC account, as described further in “ <b>Credit structure – Mortgages trustee GIC account / Funding 1 GIC account</b> ”
“ <b>mortgages trustee variable base rate</b> ”	the variable base rates which apply to the variable rate loans in the portfolio as set, other than in limited circumstances, by the servicer, as described further in “ <b>The servicing agreement</b> ”
“ <b>new Funding 1 swap</b> ” and “ <b>new Funding 1 swap provider</b> ”	a new Funding 1 swap to be entered into by Funding 1, a new Funding 1 swap provider and the security trustee when Funding 1 enters into a new intercompany loan agreement
“ <b>new Funding 1 swap agreement</b> ”	a new Funding 1 swap agreement, documenting the new Funding 1 swap, between Funding 1, a new Funding 1 swap provider and the security trustee
“ <b>new intercompany loan</b> ” and “ <b>new intercompany loan agreement</b> ”	a loan of a new issuer term advance made by a new issuer to Funding 1 under a new intercompany loan agreement entered into by Funding 1 with a new issuer
“ <b>new issue</b> ”	the issue of new notes to investors by a new issuer to fund a new intercompany loan
“ <b>new issuer</b> ”	a new wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings that is not established as at the closing date and which, if established, will make a new intercompany loan to Funding 1
“ <b>new loans</b> ”	loans, other than the initial loans, which the seller may assign, from time to time after the closing date, to the mortgages trustee pursuant to the terms of the mortgage sale agreement
“ <b>new notes</b> ”	an issue of notes by a new issuer

<b>“new related security”</b>	the security for the new loans which the seller may assign to the mortgages trustee pursuant to the mortgage sale agreement
<b>“new start-up loan” and “new start-up loan provider”</b>	a new start-up loan to be made available to Funding 1 by a new start-up loan provider when Funding 1 enters into a new intercompany loan agreement
<b>“new start-up loan agreement”</b>	a new start-up loan agreement to be entered into by a new start-up loan provider, Funding 1 and the security trustee
<b>“new term AA advances”</b>	term advances to be advanced to Funding 1 by new issuers under new intercompany loan agreements from the proceeds of issues of new notes with a rating of AA
<b>“new term AAA advances”</b>	term advances to be advanced to Funding 1 by new issuers under new intercompany loan agreements from the proceeds of issues of new notes with a rating of AAA
<b>“new term advances”</b>	term advances to be advanced to Funding 1 by new issuers under a new intercompany loan agreement
<b>“new term BBB advances”</b>	term advances to be advanced to Funding 1 by new issuers under new intercompany loan agreements from the proceeds of issues of new notes with a rating of BBB
<b>“New York business day”</b>	means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks are generally open in the city of New York
<b>“non-asset trigger event”</b>	<p>this will occur if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) an insolvency event occurs in relation to the seller;</li> <li>(b) the role of the seller as servicer under the servicing agreement is terminated and a new servicer is not appointed within 60 days;</li> <li>(c) the seller share at any time is equal to or less than the minimum seller share; or</li> <li>(d) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of loans comprising the trust property at any time during the period from and including the closing date to but excluding the Funding 1 interest payment date in [June 2005] is less than £8,000,000,000 or, at any time during the period from and including the interest payment date in [June 2005] to but excluding the Funding 1 interest payment date in [June 2007] is less than £4,000,000,000</li> </ul>
<b><u>“note acceleration notice”</u></b>	<u>an issuer note acceleration notice and/or (as the context may require) an acceleration notice served on a new issuer following an event of default by the new issuer under the new issuer notes.</u>
<b>“noteholders”</b>	the holders of issuer notes, or any of them as the context requires
<b>“note principal payment”</b>	the amount of each principal payment payable on each note
<b>“note trustee”</b>	State Street Bank and Trust Company at 1 Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5AF
<b>“offer conditions”</b>	the terms and conditions applicable to a specific loan as set out in the relevant offer letter to the borrower
<b>“outstanding amount”</b>	following enforcement of a loan, the amount outstanding on the payment of that loan after deducting money received under the applicable mortgage indemnity guarantee policy
<b>“overpayment”</b>	a payment made by a borrower in an amount greater than the monthly payment then due on the loan

<b>“pass-through term advance”</b>	means a term advance which has no scheduled repayment date other than the final repayment date. On the closing date, the pass-through term advances are the issuer series 4A2 term AAA advance, the issuer term AA advances and the issuer term BBB advances. If a trigger event occurs or the Funding 1 security is enforced, then the bullet term advances (other than the issuer series 1 term AAA advance) and the scheduled amortisation term advances will be deemed to be pass-through term advances. If the issuer security is enforced, then the issuer term advances which are bullet term advances (other than the issuer series 1 term AAA advance) or scheduled amortisation term advances will be deemed to be pass-through term advances
<b>“paying agents”</b>	the principal paying agent and the US paying agent
<b>“payment holiday”</b>	a period during which a borrower may suspend payments under a mortgage loan without penalty
<b>“portfolio”</b>	at any time the loans and their related security assigned to the mortgages trustee and held by the mortgages trustee on trust for the beneficiaries
<b>“post enforcement call option”</b>	means the call option granted to Permanent PECO Limited in respect of the class B issuer notes and the class C issuer notes under the issuer post-enforcement call option agreement
<b>“post-enforcement call option holder”</b>	Permanent PECO Limited
<b>“principal deficiency ledger”</b>	the ledger of such name maintained by the cash manager, comprising on the closing date three sub-ledgers, the AAA principal deficiency sub-ledger, the AA principal deficiency sub-ledger and the BBB principal deficiency sub-ledger and which records any deficiency of principal (following a loss on a loan or the application of principal receipts to meet any deficiency in Funding 1 available revenue receipts) in respect of payments due under the issuer intercompany loan
<b>“principal ledger”</b>	the ledger of such name maintained by the cash manager on behalf of the mortgages trustee pursuant to the cash management agreement to record principal receipts on the loans and payments of principal from the mortgages trustee GIC account to Funding 1 and the seller on each distribution date. Together the principal ledger and the revenue ledger reflect the aggregate of all amounts of cash standing to the credit of the mortgages trustee GIC account
<b>“principal paying agent”</b>	Citibank, N.A. at 5 Carmelite Street, London EC4Y 0PA
<b>“principal payment rate”</b>	the average monthly rolling principal payment rate on the loans
<b>“principal receipts”</b>	all principal amounts received from borrowers in respect of the loans or otherwise paid or recovered in respect of the loans and their related security representing monthly repayments of principal, prepayments of principal, redemption proceeds and amounts recovered on enforcement representing principal and prepayments on the loans made by borrowers (but excluding principal received or treated as received in respect of a loan subsequent to the completion of enforcement procedures and certain early repayment fees)
<b>“product switch”</b>	a variation to the financial terms and conditions of a loan other than: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) any variation agreed with a borrower to control or manage arrears on the loan;</li> <li>(b) any variation to the interest rate as a result of borrowers switching from HVR 1 to HVR 2;</li> </ul>

	(c) any variation in the maturity date of the loan unless, while the issuer intercompany loan is outstanding, it is extended beyond [June 2042];
	(d) any variation imposed by statute;
	(e) any variation in the maturity date of the loan unless, while the issuer intercompany loan is outstanding, it is extended beyond [June 2040]; or
	(f) any variation in the frequency with which the interest payable in respect of the loan is charged
<b>“purpose-built”</b>	in respect of a residential dwelling, built or made for such a residential purpose (as opposed to converted)
<b>“quarterly CPR”</b>	on any date means the average of the three most recent CPRs
<b>“rating”</b>	rating assigned by the rating agencies to the current notes or new notes
<b>“rating agencies”</b>	each of Moody’s, Standard & Poor’s and Fitch
<b>“reasonable, prudent mortgage lender”</b>	a reasonably prudent prime residential mortgage lender lending to borrowers in England & Wales who generally satisfy the lending criteria of traditional sources of residential mortgage capital
<b>“receiver”</b>	a receiver appointed by the security trustee pursuant to the issuer deed of charge and/or the Funding 1 deed of charge
<b>“reference banks”</b>	at the closing date, the London office of each of the following banks: ABN AMRO Bank N.V., Barclays Bank PLC, Citibank, N.A. and <u>T</u> he Royal Bank of Scotland plc
<b>“registrar”</b>	Citibank, N.A. at 5 Carmelite Street, London EC4Y 0PA
<b>“reinstatement”</b>	means in relation to a property that has been damaged, repairing or rebuilding that property to the condition that it was in prior to the occurrence of the damage
<b>“related security”</b>	in relation to a loan, the security for the repayment of that loan including the relevant mortgage and all other matters applicable thereto acquired as part of the portfolio assigned to the mortgages trustee
<b>“relevant issuers”</b>	the issuer and any new issuers, as applicable
<b>“reserve fund”</b>	an amount initially provided from the proceeds of a portion of the first start-up loan in an amount of £53,000,000 which may be used by Funding 1 to meet any deficit in revenue or to repay amounts of principal, as described further in <b>“Credit structure – Reserve fund”</b>
<b>“reserve fund required amount”</b>	the sum of £62,000,000
<b>“reserve ledger”</b>	a ledger maintained by the cash manager to record the amount credited to the reserve fund from the proceeds of a portion of the first start-up loan, and subsequent withdrawals and deposits in respect of the reserve fund
<b>“revenue ledger”</b>	the ledger(s) of such name created and maintained by the cash manager on behalf of the mortgages trustee pursuant to the cash management agreement to record revenue receipts on the loans and interest from the mortgages trustee GIC account and payments of revenue receipts from the mortgages trustee GIC account to Funding 1 and the seller on each distribution date. The revenue ledger and the principal ledger together reflect the aggregate of all amounts of cash standing to the credit of the mortgages trustee GIC account

<b>“revenue receipts”</b>	amounts received by the mortgages trustee in the mortgages trustee GIC account in respect of the loans other than principal receipts and third party amounts
<b>“scheduled amortisation amount”</b>	the amount of any new term advance scheduled to be repaid over two or more Funding 1 interest payment dates
<b>“scheduled amortisation term advances”</b>	any new term advance made payable in scheduled amounts on more than one scheduled repayment date
<b>“scheduled redemption dates”</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in respect of the series 1 class A issuer notes, the interest payment date in [June 2003];</li> <li>(b) in respect of the series 2 class A issuer notes, the interest payment date in [June 2005];</li> <li>(c) in respect of the series 3 class A issuer notes, the interest payment date in [December 2005]; and</li> <li>(d) in respect of the series 4 class A1 issuer notes, the interest payment date in [June 2007]</li> </ul>
<b>“scheduled repayment dates”</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in respect of the issuer series 1 term AAA advance, the interest payment date in [June 2003];</li> <li>(b) in respect of the issuer series 2 term AAA advance, the interest payment date in [June 2005];</li> <li>(c) in respect of the issuer series 3 term AAA advance, the interest payment date in [December 2005];</li> <li>(d) in respect of the issuer series 4 A1 term AAA advance, the interest payment date in [June 2007];</li> <li>(e) in respect of any new term advance which is intended to be a bullet term advance, the scheduled repayment date of that bullet term advance; and</li> <li>(f) in respect of any new term advance which is intended to be a scheduled amortisation term advance, the scheduled repayment dates for those scheduled amortisation term advances</li> </ul>
<b>“SEC”</b>	The United States Securities and Exchange Commission
<b>“security trustee”</b>	State Street Bank and Trust Company at 1 Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5AF
<b>“seller”</b>	Halifax
<b>“seller’s policy”</b>	the originating, underwriting, administration, arrears and enforcement policy applied by the seller from time to time to loans and their related security owned solely by the seller
<b>“seller share”</b>	the seller share of the trust property from time to time as calculated on each calculation date
<b>“seller share percentage”</b>	the seller share percentage of the trust property from time to time as calculated on each calculation date
<b>“semi-detached”</b>	a house joined to another house on one side only
<b>“senior expenses”</b>	amounts ranking in priority to interest due on the term advances
<b>“series 1 class A issuer notes”</b>	the [\$750,000,000] series 1 class A floating rate issuer notes due [June 2003]
<b>“series 1 class B issuer notes”</b>	the [\$26,000,000] series 1 class B floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]
<b>“series 1 class C issuer notes”</b>	the [\$26,000,000] series 1 class C floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]

<b>“series 2 class A issuer notes”</b>	the [\$750,000,000] series 2 class A fixed-floating rate issuer notes due [June 2007]
<b>“series 2 class B issuer notes”</b>	the [\$26,000,000] series 2 class B floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]
<b>“series 2 class C issuer notes”</b>	the [\$26,000,000] series 2 class C floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]
<b>“series 3 class A issuer notes”</b>	the [\$1,000,000,000] series 3 class A floating rate issuer notes due [December 2007]
<b>“series 3 class B issuer notes”</b>	the [\$35,000,000] series 3 class B floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]
<b>“series 3 class C issuer notes”</b>	the [\$35,000,000] series 3 class C floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]
<b>“series 4 class A issuer notes”</b>	the series 4 class A1 issuer notes and the series 4 class A2 issuer notes
<b>“series 4 class A1 issuer notes”</b>	the [€750,000,000] series 4 class A1 fixed-floating rate issuer notes due [June 2009]
<b>“series 4 class A2 issuer notes”</b>	the [£750,000,000] series 4 class A2 floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]
<b>“series 4 class B issuer notes”</b>	the [£44,000,000] series 4 class B floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]
<b>“series 4 class C issuer notes”</b>	the [£44,000,000] series 4 class C floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]
<b>“series 1 class A issuer swap”</b>	the issuer dollar currency swap entered into in relation to the series 1 class A issuer notes
<b>“series 1 class B issuer swap”</b>	the issuer dollar currency swap entered into in relation to the series 1 class B issuer notes
<b>“series 1 class C issuer swap”</b>	the issuer dollar currency swap entered into in relation to the series 1 class C issuer notes
<b>“series 2 class A issuer swap”</b>	the issuer dollar currency swap entered into in relation to the series 2 class A issuer notes
<b>“series 2 class B issuer swap”</b>	the issuer dollar currency swap entered into in relation to the series 2 class B issuer notes
<b>“series 2 class C issuer swap”</b>	the issuer dollar currency swap entered into in relation to the series 2 class C issuer notes
<b>“series 3 class A issuer swap”</b>	the issuer dollar currency swap entered into in relation to the series 3 class A issuer notes
<b>“series 3 class B issuer swap”</b>	the issuer dollar currency swap entered into in relation to the series 3 class B issuer notes
<b>“series 3 class C issuer swap”</b>	the issuer dollar currency swap entered into in relation to the series 3 class C issuer notes
<b>“series 4 class A1 issuer swap”</b>	the issuer euro currency swap entered into in relation to the series 4 class A1 issuer notes
<b>“series 3 issuer swap guarantor”</b>	American International Group, Inc.
<b>“series 1 issuer swap provider”</b>	JPMorgan Chase Bank, or such other swap provider appointed from time to time in relation to the series 1 issuer notes
<b>“series 2 issuer swap provider”</b>	JPMorgan Chase Bank, or such other swap provider appointed from time to time in relation to the series 2 issuer notes

<b>“series 3 issuer swap provider”</b>	Banque AIG, or such other swap provider appointed from time to time in relation to the series 3 issuer notes
<b>“series 4 issuer swap provider”</b>	Credit Suisse First Boston International, or such other swap provider appointed from time to time in relation to the series 4 issuer notes
<b>“series 1 issuer notes”</b>	the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 1 class B issuer notes and the series 1 class C issuer notes
<b>“series 2 issuer notes”</b>	the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class B issuer notes and the series 2 class C issuer notes
<b>“series 3 issuer notes”</b>	the series 3 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class B issuer notes and the series 3 class C issuer notes
<b>“series 4 issuer notes”</b>	the series 4 class A issuer notes, the series 4 class B issuer notes and the series 4 class C issuer notes
<b>“servicer”</b>	Halifax or such other person as may from time to time be appointed as servicer of the portfolio pursuant to the servicing agreement
<b>“servicing agreement”</b>	the agreement to be entered into on the closing date between the servicer, the mortgages trustee, the security trustee and Funding 1 under which the servicer agrees to administer the loans and their related security comprised in the portfolio, as described further in <b>“The servicing agreement”</b>
<b>“shortfall”</b>	the deficiency of Funding 1 available income receipts on a Funding 1 interest payment date over the amounts due by Funding 1 under the Funding 1 pre-enforcement revenue priority of payments
<b>“specified minimum rate”</b>	the rate specified in the offer conditions
<b>“Standard &amp; Poor’s”</b>	Standard & Poor’s Rating Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. and any successor to its ratings business
<b>“step-up date”</b>	the Funding 1 interest payment date on which the interest rate on the relevant term advances increases by a pre-determined amount, which date is the Funding 1 interest payment date falling in [June 2007]
<b>“swap early termination event”</b>	a circumstance in which a swap agreement can be terminated prior to its scheduled termination date
<b>“TARGET business day”</b>	a day on which the Trans-European Automated Real-time Gross settlement Express Transfer (TARGET) System is open
<b>“term AA advances”</b>	the issuer term AA advances and any new term AA advance made by a new issuer to Funding 1 that has a term advance rating of “AA” or its equivalent
<b>“term AAA advances”</b>	the issuer term AAA advances and any new term AAA advance made by a new issuer to Funding 1 that has a term advance rating of “AAA” or its equivalent
<b>“term advances”</b>	the term AAA advances, the term AA advances and the term BBB advances outstanding from time to time
<b>“term BBB advances”</b>	the issuer term BBB advances and any new term BBB advance made by a new issuer to Funding 1 that has a term advance rating of “BBB” or its equivalent
<b>“term advance rating”</b>	the designated rating assigned to a term advance which corresponds to the rating of the class of notes when first issued to provide funds for that term advance so that, for example, any term AAA advance has a term advance rating of “AAA” to reflect the ratings of AAA/Aaa/AAA then assigned to the corresponding notes
<b>“terraced”</b>	a house in a row of houses built in one block in a uniform style



<b>“third party amounts”</b>	includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) amounts under a direct debit which are repaid to the bank making the payment if such bank is unable to recoup that amount itself from its customer’s account;</li> <li>(b) payments by borrowers of any fees and other charges which are due to the seller; or</li> <li>(c) recoveries in respect of amounts deducted from loans as described in paragraphs (1) to (4) in <b>“The mortgages trust – Funding 1 share of trust property”</b>, which shall belong to and be paid to Funding 1 and/or the seller as described therein</li> </ul>
<b>“tracker rate loan”</b>	a loan where interest is linked to a variable interest rate other than the variable base rates. The rate on tracker rate loans is currently set at a margin above rates set by the Bank of England
<b>“tracker rate”</b>	the rate of interest applicable to a tracker rate loan (before applying any cap or minimum rate)
<b>“transaction documents”</b>	the issuer transaction documents and other documents relating to the issuer notes, the first start-up loan agreement, and any new intercompany loan agreements, new start-up loan agreements, new swap agreements, new Funding 1 swap agreements and other documents relating to issues of new notes by new issuers
<b>“transfer agent”</b>	Citibank, N.A. at 5 Carmelite Street, London EC4Y 0PA
<b>“trigger event”</b>	an asset trigger event and/or a non-asset trigger event
<b>“trust property”</b>	includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the sum of £100 settled by SFM Corporate Services Limited on trust on the date of the mortgage trust deed;</li> <li>(b) the initial portfolio of loans and their related security assigned to the mortgages trustee by the seller on the closing date;</li> <li>(c) any new loans and their related security assigned to the mortgages trustee by the seller after the closing date;</li> <li>(d) any drawings under flexible loans (if any);</li> <li>(e) any increase in the outstanding principal balance of a loan due to a borrower taking payment holidays or making underpayments under a loan;</li> <li>(f) any interest and principal paid by borrowers on their loans;</li> <li>(g) any other amounts received under the loans and related security excluding third party amounts;</li> <li>(h) rights under the insurance policies that are assigned to the mortgages trustee or which the mortgages trustee has the benefit of; and</li> <li>(i) amounts on deposit and interest earned on such amounts in the mortgages trustee GIC account;</li> </ul> <p>less</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(j) any losses in relation to the loans and any reductions occurring in respect of the loans as described in paragraphs (1) to (4) in <b>“The Mortgages Trust – Funding 1 share of trust property”</b>; and</li> <li>(k) distributions of principal made from time to time to the beneficiaries of the mortgages trust</li> </ul>

<b>“underpayment”</b>	a payment made by a borrower in an amount less than the monthly payment then due on the loan being a sum not exceeding the aggregate of any previous overpayments
<b>“UK Listing Authority”</b>	the Financial Services Authority in its capacity as competent authority under part VI of the FSMA
<b>“underwriters”</b>	Salomon Smith Barney Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., in respect of the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 1 class B issuer notes, the series 1 class C issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class B issuer notes, the series 2 class C issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class B issuer notes and the series 3 class C issuer notes and Barclays Capital Inc., Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. in respect of the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes and the series 3 class A issuer notes
<b>“United States holder”</b>	a beneficial owner of issuer notes who is a <b>“United States person”</b>
<b>“United States person”</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a citizen or resident of the United States;</li> <li>(b) a domestic partnership;</li> <li>(c) a domestic corporation;</li> <li>(d) any estate (other than a foreign estate); and</li> <li>(e) any trust if: (i) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust; and (ii) one or more United States fiduciaries have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust</li> </ul>
<b>“US paying agent”</b>	Citibank, N.A. at 14th Floor, Zone 3, 111 Wall Street, New York, New York 10043
<b>“US tax counsel”</b>	Allen & Overy
<b>“USD-LIBOR”</b>	<p>The London Interbank Offered Rate for dollar deposits, as determined by the agent bank on the following basis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) on the applicable interest determination date applicable to the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 1 class B issuer notes, the series 1 class C issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class B issuer notes, the series 2 class C issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class B issuer notes and the series 3 class C issuer notes, the agent bank will <u>determine</u> the arithmetic mean, rounded upwards to five decimal places, of the offered quotations to leading banks for US dollar deposits for the relevant period. The USD-LIBOR for the first interest period shall be (in the case of the series 1 class A issuer notes) the linear interpolation of the arithmetic mean of such offered quotations for <u>[one-week]</u> and <u>[one-month]</u> US dollar deposits and (in all other cases) the linear interpolation of the arithmetic mean of such offered quotations for [two-month] and [three-month] US dollar deposits (rounded upwards, if necessary, to five decimal places).</li> </ul> <p>This will be determined by reference to the display as quoted on the Dow Jones/Telerate Screen No. 3750. If the Telerate Screen No. 3750 stops providing these quotations, the replacement service for the purposes of displaying this information will be used. If the replacement service stops</p>

displaying the information, another page as determined by the issuer with the approval of the note trustee will be used.

In each of these cases, the determination will be made as at or about 11.00 a.m., London time, on that date. This is called the screen rate for the series 1 class A issuer notes, the series 1 class B issuer notes, the series 1 class C issuer notes, the series 2 class A issuer notes, the series 2 class B issuer notes, the series 2 class C issuer notes, the series 3 class A issuer notes, the series 3 class B issuer notes and the series 3 class C issuer notes;

- (2) if, on any such interest determination date, the screen rate is unavailable, the agent bank will:
  - request the principal London office of each of the reference banks to provide the agent bank with its offered quotation to leading banks for US dollar deposits of the equivalent amount and for the relevant period, in the London inter-bank market as at or about 11.00 a.m. (London time); and
  - calculate the arithmetic mean, rounded upwards to five decimal places, of those quotations;
- (3) if, on any such interest determination date, the screen rate is unavailable and only two or three of the reference banks provide offered quotations, the relevant rate for that interest period will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations as calculated in (2); and
- (4) if, on any such interest determination date, fewer than two reference banks provide quotations, the agent bank will consult with the note trustee and the issuer for the purpose of agreeing a total of two banks to provide such quotations and the relevant rate for that interest period will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations as calculated in (2). If no such banks are agreed then the relevant rate for that interest period will be the rate in effect for the last preceding interest period for which (1) or (2) was applicable

<b>“valuation”</b>	a methodology for determining the value of a property which would meet the standards of a reasonable, prudent mortgage lender (as referred to under <b>“The servicing agreement – Undertakings by the servicer”</b> )
<b>“valuation fee”</b>	a fee incurred by borrowers as a result of the seller or servicer obtaining a valuation of the property
<b>“variable base rates”</b>	HVR 1, HVR 2 or the mortgages trustee variable base rate, as applicable
<b>“variable mortgage rate”</b>	the rate of interest which determines the amount of interest payable each month on a variable rate loan
<b>“variable rate loan”</b>	a loan where the interest rate payable by the borrower varies in accordance with a specified variable mortgage rate
<b>“VAT”</b>	value added tax
<b>“WAFF”</b>	weighted average repossession frequency
<b>“WALS”</b>	weighted average loss severity
<b>“we” and “us”</b>	the issuer
<b>“withholding tax”</b>	a tax levied under UK law, as further described in <b>“United Kingdom taxation – Withholding tax”</b>

## Index of Appendices

The following appendices contain the text of the auditors' reports on each of the issuer and Funding 1, received by the directors of the issuer and Funding 1 respectively from the auditors to the issuer and Funding 1, being, in each case, KPMG Audit Plc. The information contained in the appendices constitutes an integral part of the prospectus. The balance sheets attached as appendices B and E do not comprise the statutory accounts of either the issuer or Funding 1. No statutory accounts have been prepared or delivered to the Registrar of Companies in England and Wales on behalf of the issuer or Funding 1 since their incorporation. The accounting reference date for each of the issuer and Funding 1 will be the last day of December and statutory accounts for each of the issuer and Funding 1 will be drawn up to 31st December, 2002 and annually on the last day of December thereafter.

During the period from incorporation on 15th April, 2002 until the date of this prospectus, the issuer had not traded, and did not have any receipts or payments apart from the subscriptions of share capital referred to in "**The issuer**". Consequently, during this period, the issuer has neither made a profit nor loss and no profit and loss account nor cashflow statement has been prepared.

During the period from incorporation on 9th August, 2001 until the date of this prospectus, Funding 1 had not traded, and did not have any receipts or payments apart from the subscriptions of share capital referred to in "**Funding 1**". Consequently, during this period, Funding 1 has neither made a profit nor loss and no profit and loss account nor cashflow statement has been prepared.

### Index of Appendices

Appendix A	Independent auditors' report for Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC
Appendix B	Balance sheet as at 20th May, 2002 of Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC
Appendix C	Notes to the balance sheet of Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC
Appendix D	Independent auditors' report for Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited
Appendix E	Balance sheet as at 20th May, 2002 of Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited
Appendix F	Notes to Balance Sheet of Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited

## Appendix A

### **PERMANENT FINANCING (NO. 1) PLC** **(A wholly-owned subsidiary of Permanent Holdings Limited)**

#### **INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT**

##### **To the Board of Directors of:** **Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC ("**the Company**") and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Permanent Holdings Limited) as of 20th May, 2002. This financial statement is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on this financial statement based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the balance sheet is free from material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting amounts and disclosures in the balance sheet. An audit includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall balance sheet presentation. We believe that our audit of the balance sheet provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such balance sheet presents fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of 20th May, 2002 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United Kingdom.

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United Kingdom vary in certain significant respects from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Application of accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America would have affected stockholders' equity as of 20th May, 2002 to the extent described in Note 5 of the Notes to the Balance Sheet.

KPMG Audit Plc  
Leeds, England  
22nd May, 2002

## Appendix B

### PERMANENT FINANCING (NO. 1) PLC (A wholly-owned subsidiary of Permanent Holdings Limited)

#### Balance Sheet as at 20th May, 2002

	Note	£
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents .....		12,502
		<u>12,502</u>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>		
Common Stock (authorised 50,000 shares, £1.00 par value, issued and outstanding 50,000 shares comprising 2 fully paid and 49,998 partly paid to 25 pence each) .....	3	12,502
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity .....		<u>12,502</u>

See Notes to the Balance Sheet (Appendix C)

## Appendix C

### **PERMANENT FINANCING (NO. 1) PLC** **(A wholly-owned subsidiary of Permanent Holdings Limited)**

#### **Notes to the Balance Sheet**

##### **1. Accounting policies**

- (1) The financial information has been prepared under the historical cost convention and in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United Kingdom ("UK GAAP").
- (2) The financial statements of the Company have been prepared in pounds sterling (£), the currency of the United Kingdom, which is the Company's operating currency.

##### **2. Nature of operations**

The Company was incorporated in England and Wales on 15th April, 2002 under the name of Permanent Finance (No. 1) PLC. The Company changed its name to Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC on 24th April, 2002. The principal purpose of the Company is to issue asset backed floating and fixed rate notes and enter into all financial arrangements in that connection. The Company has not had any trading activity to date.

##### **3. Share capital**

The Company was incorporated with authorised capital of £50,000 comprising 50,000 ordinary shares of £1 each.

On incorporation, 2 subscriber shares were fully paid up and on 13th May, 2002, 49,998 ordinary shares were partly paid to 25 pence.

##### **4. Ultimate holding company**

The ultimate holding company of the Company is SFM Corporate Services Limited, a company registered in England and Wales. SFM Corporate Services Limited holds all of the beneficial interest in the issued shares of Permanent Holdings Limited, a company registered in England and Wales (which, in turn, holds all of the beneficial interest in the issued shares of the Company) on a discretionary trust for charitable purposes.

##### **5. Generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America**

The accompanying balance sheet was prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United Kingdom. In so far as the accounting principles adopted by the Company in the preparation of the accompanying balance sheet, there are no differences from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

## Appendix D

### **PERMANENT FUNDING (NO. 1) LIMITED** **(A wholly-owned subsidiary of Permanent Holdings Limited)**

#### **INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT**

##### **To the Board of Directors of:** **Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited (the "**Company**") and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Permanent Holdings Limited) as of 20th May, 2002. This financial statement is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on this financial statement based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the balance sheet. An audit includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall balance sheet presentation. We believe that our audit of the balance sheet provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such balance sheet presents fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of 20th May, 2002 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United Kingdom.

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United Kingdom vary in certain significant respects from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Application of accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America would have affected stockholders' equity as of 20th May, 2002 to the extent described in Note 5 of the Notes to the Balance Sheet.

KPMG Audit Plc  
Leeds, England  
22nd May, 2002



## Appendix E

### PERMANENT FUNDING (NO. 1) LIMITED (A wholly-owned subsidiary of Permanent Holdings Limited)

Balance sheet as at 20th May, 2002

	Note	£
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents .....		1
		<u>1</u>
		<u><u>1</u></u>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>		
Common Stock (authorised 100 shares, £1.00 par value, issued and outstanding one fully paid share) .....	3	1
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity .....		1
		<u><u>1</u></u>

See Notes to the Balance Sheet (Appendix F)

## Appendix F

### PERMANENT FUNDING (NO. 1) LIMITED

(A wholly-owned subsidiary of Permanent Holdings Limited)

#### Notes to the Balance Sheet

##### 1. Accounting policies

- (1) The financial information set out in the balance sheet has been prepared under the historical cost convention and in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United Kingdom ("UK GAAP").
- (2) The financial statements of the Company have been prepared in pounds sterling (£), the currency of the United Kingdom, which is the Company's operating currency.

##### 2. Nature of operations

The Company was incorporated in England and Wales on 9th August, 2001 under the name of Alnery No. 2225 Limited. The Company changed its name on 21st March, 2002 to Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited.

The principal purpose of the Company is to acquire an equitable interest in a portfolio of mortgages and enter into all financial arrangements in that connection. The Company had not yet commenced trading operations as at the balance sheet date.

##### 3. Share capital

The Company was incorporated with authorised capital of £100 comprising 100 ordinary shares of £1 each. Upon incorporation, 1 subscriber share was issued and has been fully paid.

##### 4. Ultimate holding company

The ultimate holding company of the Company is SFM Corporate Services Limited, a company registered in England and Wales. SFM Corporate Services Limited holds all of the beneficial interest in the issued shares of Permanent Holdings Limited, a company registered in England and Wales (which, in turn, holds all of the beneficial interest in the issued shares of the Company) on a discretionary trust for charitable purposes.

##### 5. Generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America

The accompanying balance sheet was prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United Kingdom. In so far as the accounting principles adopted by the Company in the preparation of the accompanying balance sheet, there are no differences from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**ISSUER**

**Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC**

Blackwell House  
Guildhall Yard  
London EC2V 5AE

**SERVICER**

**Halifax plc**

Trinity Road  
Halifax  
West Yorkshire  
HX1 2RG

**AGENT BANK, PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT,  
REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT**

**Citibank, N.A.**

5 Carmelite Street  
London EC4Y 0PA

**US PAYING AGENT**

**Citibank, N.A.**

14th Floor, Zone 3  
111 Wall Street  
New York, New York 10043

**NOTE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY TRUSTEE**

**State Street Bank and Trust Company**

1 Canada Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 5AF

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO  
THE UNDERWRITERS**

*as to English law and US law*  
**Sidley Austin Brown & Wood**  
1 Threadneedle Street  
London EC2R 8AW

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE NOTE TRUSTEE  
AND THE SECURITY TRUSTEE**

*as to English law and US law*  
**Sidley Austin Brown & Wood**  
Princes Court  
7 Princes Street  
London EC2R 8AQ

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE ISSUER AND  
THE SERVICER**

*as to English law and US law*  
**Allen & Overy**  
One New Change  
London EC4M 9QQ

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE MORTGAGES  
TRUSTEE**

*as to Jersey law*  
**Mourant du Feu & Jeune**  
22 Grenville Street  
St. Helier  
Jersey JE4 8PX

**AUTHORISED ADVISER**

**J.P. Morgan Securities Ltd.**

125 London Wall  
London EC2Y 5AJ

Through and including [●, 2002], all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

## **Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC**

**[\$750,000,000] series 1 class A floating rate issuer notes due [June 2003]**  
**[\$26,000,000] series 1 class B floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]**  
**[\$26,000,000] series 1 class C floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]**  
**[\$750,000,000] series 2 class A fixed-floating rate issuer notes due [June 2007]**  
**[\$26,000,000] series 2 class B floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]**  
**[\$26,000,000] series 2 class C floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]**  
**[\$1,000,000,000] series 3 class A floating rate issuer notes due [December 2007]**  
**[\$35,000,000] series 3 class B floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]**  
**[\$35,000,000] series 3 class C floating rate issuer notes due [June 2042]**

---

### **PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**

---

#### **Co-Arrangers**

**JPMorgan**

**Salomon Smith Barney**

#### **Joint Lead Underwriters**

**Barclays Capital**

**JPMorgan**

**Salomon Smith Barney**

#### **Co-Managers**

**Credit Suisse First Boston**

**Deutsche Bank Securities**

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS**

**Item 31. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

Following are the estimated expenses\* (expressed in US dollars based on an exchange rate of US\$1.00=[GB£0.687]), other than underwriting discounts and commissions, to be incurred in connection with the offering and distribution of the securities being registered under this registration statement:

Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee .....	\$246,008
Fees and expenses of qualification under state securities laws (including legal fees).....	\$●**
Printing and engraving expenses.....	\$●**
Legal fees and expenses.....	\$●**
Accounting fees and expenses .....	\$●**
Trustee's fees and expenses .....	\$●**
Rating agency fees .....	\$●**
Miscellaneous.....	\$●**
Total .....	\$●**

\* All amounts except the SEC registration fee are estimates.  
 \*\* To be provided by amendment.

**Item 32. Sales to Special Parties**

Not applicable.

**Item 33. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

Not applicable.

**Item 34. Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

***Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC (the "issuer")***

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act 1985, the laws which govern the organization of the issuer provide for every director or other officer or auditor of the issuer to be indemnified out of the assets of the issuer against any liability incurred by him in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is given in his favor or in which he is acquitted or in connection with any application in which relief is granted to him by the court from liability for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the affairs of the issuer.

***Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited ("Funding 1")***

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act 1985, the laws which govern the organization of Funding 1 provide for every director or other officer or auditor of Funding 1 to be indemnified out of the assets of Funding 1 against any liability incurred by him in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is given in his favor or in which he is acquitted or in connection with any application in which relief is granted to him by the court from liability for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the affairs of Funding 1.

***Permanent Mortgages Trustee Limited (the "mortgages trustee")***

Subject to the provisions of the Companies (Jersey) Law 1991, the laws which govern the organization of the mortgages trustee permit every director or other officer or auditor of the mortgages trustee to be indemnified out of the assets of the mortgages trustee against any liability incurred by him in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is given in his favor or in which he is acquitted or in connection with any application in which relief is granted to him by the court from liability for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the affairs of the mortgages trustee.

**Item 35. Treatment of Proceeds from Stock Being Registered**

Not applicable.

**Item 36. Financial Statements and Exhibits****(a) Financial Statements:**

Financial statements for each of Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC and Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited are filed as part of this registration statement. There are no additional schedules to the financial statements.

**(b) Exhibits:**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>	<b>Sequential Page Number</b>
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement	
3.1.1	Memorandum and Articles of Association of Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC <sup>(2)</sup>	
3.1.2	Memorandum and Articles of Association of Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited <sup>(2)</sup>	
3.1.3	Memorandum and Articles of Association of Permanent Mortgages Trustee Limited	
4.1	Form of Intercompany Loan Terms and Conditions and Form of Loan Confirmation <sup>(1)</sup>	
4.2	Form of Mortgages Trust Deed	
4.3	Form of Mortgage Sale Agreement <sup>(1)</sup>	
4.4	Form of Deed of Charge of Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC	
4.5	Form of Deed of Charge of Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited	
4.6	Form of Issuer Trust Deed	
4.7	Form of Issuer Paying Agent and Agent Bank Agreement	
4.8	Form of Cash Management Agreement <sup>(1)</sup>	
4.9	Form of Issuer Cash Management Agreement <sup>(1)</sup>	
4.10	Form of Servicing Agreement <sup>(1)</sup>	
4.11	Form of Post-Enforcement Call Option Agreement <sup>(1)</sup>	
5.1	Opinion of Allen & Overy as to validity	
8.1	Opinion of Allen & Overy as to US tax matters <sup>(1)</sup>	
8.2	Opinion of Allen & Overy as to UK tax matters <sup>(1)</sup>	
10.1	Form of Funding 1 Liquidity Facility Agreement	
10.2.1	Form of series 1/2/3 class A Dollar Currency Swap Agreement	
10.2.2	Form of series 1/2/3 class B Dollar Currency Swap Agreement	
10.2.3	Form of series 1/2/3 class C Dollar Currency Swap Agreement	
10.3	Form of Funding 1 Swap Agreement <sup>(1)</sup>	
10.4	Form of First Start-up Loan Agreement <sup>(1)</sup>	
10.5.1	Form of Master Definitions and Construction Schedule <sup>(1)</sup>	
10.5.2	Form of Issuer Master Definitions and Construction Schedule <sup>(1)</sup>	
10.6.1	Form of Mortgages Trustee Corporate Services Agreement	
10.6.2	Form of Issuer Corporate Services Agreement	
<u>10.6.3</u>	<u>Form of Funding 1 Corporate Services Agreement<sup>(1)</sup></u>	
23.1	Consent of Allen & Overy (included in Exhibits 5.1, 8.1 and 8.2) <sup>(1)</sup>	
23.2	Consent of auditors <sup>(2)</sup>	
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page) <sup>(2)</sup>	
25.1	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee (Form T-1)	

(1) To be filed by amendment.

(2) Previously filed

**Item 37. Undertakings**

- A. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of each of the registrants pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, each registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by any of the registrants of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of such registrant in the successful defence of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted against any of the registrants by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the relevant registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- B. Each of the undersigned registrants hereby undertakes that:
- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
  - (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, each registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-11 and has duly caused this Amendment No. 1 to the registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorised, in the city of London, on the dates indicated below.

### Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC

By: \*/s/ Malcolm Ryan \_\_\_\_\_ Date 06/07/02

Name: SFM Directors Limited by  
its authorized person  
James G S Macdonald  
for and on its behalf

Title: Director

### Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited

By: \*/s/ Malcolm Ryan \_\_\_\_\_ Date 06/07/02

Name: SFM Directors Limited by  
its authorized person  
James G S Macdonald  
for and on its behalf

Title: Director

### Permanent Mortgages Trustee Limited

By: \*/s/ Malcolm Ryan \_\_\_\_\_ Date 06/07/02

Name: David Balai

Title: Director

\*/s/ Malcolm Ryan  
Attorney-in-fact



Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on the dates indicated below:

**PERMANENT FINANCING (NO. 1) PLC**

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
By: <u>*Malcolm Ryan</u>		<u>06/07/02</u>
Name: SFM Directors Limited by its authorized person James G S Macdonald for and on its behalf	Director	
By: <u>*Malcolm Ryan</u>		<u>06/07/02</u>
Name: SFM Directors No. 2 Limited by its authorized person Jonathon E. Keighley for and on its behalf	Director	
By: <u>*Malcolm Ryan</u>		<u>06/07/02</u>
Name: David Balai	Director	

**PERMANENT FUNDING (NO. 1) LIMITED**

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
By: <u>*/s/ Malcolm Ryan</u>		<u>06/07/02</u>
Name: SFM Directors Limited by its authorized person James G S Macdonald for and on its behalf	Director	
By: <u>*/s/ Malcolm Ryan</u>		<u>06/07/02</u>
Name: SFM Directors No. 2 Limited by its authorized person Jonathon E Keighley for and on its behalf	Director	
By: <u>*/s/ Malcolm Ryan</u>		<u>06/07/02</u>
Name: David Balai	Director	

**PERMANENT MORTGAGES TRUSTEE LIMITED**

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
By: <u>*/s/ Malcolm Ryan</u>		<u>06/07/02</u>
Name: Michael George Best	Director	
By: <u>*/s/ Malcolm Ryan</u>		<u>06/07/02</u>
Name: Peter John Richardson	Director	
By: <u>*/s/ Malcolm Ryan</u>		<u>06/07/02</u>
Name: David Balai	Director	

\* Malcolm Ryan  
Attorney-in-fact

**SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF  
PERMANENT FINANCING (NO. 1) PLC**

Pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the undersigned, the duly authorized representative in the United States of Permanent Financing (No. 1) PLC, has signed this registration statement or amendment thereto in New York, New York on June 7, 2002.

By: /s/ Donna Joseph \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Donna Joseph

Office: CT Corporation System

**SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF  
PERMANENT FUNDING (NO. 1) LIMITED**

Pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the undersigned, the duly authorized representative in the United States of Permanent Funding (No. 1) Limited, has signed this registration statement or amendment thereto in New York, New York on June 7, 2002.

By: /s/ Donna Joseph \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Donna Joseph

Office: CT Corporation System

**SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF  
PERMANENT MORTGAGES TRUSTEE LIMITED**

Pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the undersigned, the duly authorized representative in the United States of Permanent Mortgages Trustee Limited, has signed this registration statement or amendment thereto in New York, New York on June 7, 2002.

By: /s/ Donna Joseph \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Donna Joseph

Office: CT Corporation System